Disclaimer
The following online version of the Owner's Manual describes all models as well as all the standard and optional equipment of your vehicle. Country-specific differences in the language variants are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all features described. This is also the case for safety-relevant systems and functions. Please contact your authorised Mercedes-Benz dealer if you would like to have a printed Owner's Manual for other vehicle models and vehicle model years. The online version is the current valid Owner's Manual version. Possible variations to your vehicle may not be taken into account as Mercedes-Benz constantly updates their vehicles and equipment to the state of the art and introduces changes in design and equipment.
Please also read the printed Owner's Manual, any supplementary documents and the digital Owner's Manual in the vehicle.

Copyright
All Rights Reserved. All texts, images, graphics, are subject to Copyright and other laws for the protection of intellectual property. They may not be copied for commercial purposes or for transmission, nor changed and used on other websites.



Mercedes-Benz



Mercedes-AMG SL Roadster

Operator's Manual

Mercedes-Benz

Front passenger airbag warning





WARNING Risk of injury or death due to an enabled co-driver airbag

If the co-driver airbag is enabled, a child on the co-driver seat may be struck by the co-driver airbag during an accident.

- NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG. DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

Observe the chapter "Children in the vehicle".

Welcome to the world of Mercedes-AMG

Before your first drive, please read this Operator's Manual carefully and familiarise yourself with your vehicle. For your own safety and a longer service life of the vehicle, follow the instructions and warning notices in this Operator's Manual. Disregarding them may lead to personal injury or damage to the vehicle.

The standard equipment and product description of your vehicle may vary and depends on the following factors:

- Model
- Order
- National version
- Availability

Your vehicle may therefore differ from that shown in the descriptions and illustrations in individual cases.

The illustrations in this Operator's Manual show a left-hand drive vehicle. On right-hand drive vehicles, the layout of vehicle parts and controls differs accordingly.

Mercedes-AMG is constantly developing its vehicles further.

Mercedes-AMG therefore reserves the right to introduce changes in the following areas:

- Design
- Equipment
- Technical features

The following documents are integral parts of the vehicle:

- Printed Operator's Manual
- Service Booklet
- Supplementary manuals relating to specific equipment
- Supplementary documents

Keep these documents in the vehicle at all times. Ensure that all documents are in the vehicle or passed on in the event of sale or rental.

2325844701Z102

Symbols 5

At a glance 6
Cockpit 6
Indicator and warning lamps 10
Overhead control panel 14
Door operating unit and seat adjustment 16
Emergencies and breakdowns 18

Digital Owner's Manual 20
Calling up the Digital Owner's Manual 20

General notes 21
Protection of the environment 21
Take-back of end-of-life vehicles 21
Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts 22
Owner's Manual 23
Touch-sensitive controls 23
Mercedes me App 24
Operating safety 24
Notes on assembling the number plate on the front licence plate holder 26
Declarations of conformity and notes on driving in different countries 26
Diagnostics connection 30
Qualified specialist workshop 31
Vehicle registration 31
Correct use of the vehicle 32
Information on the REACH regulation 32
Notes for persons with electronic medical aids 32
Implied warranty 33
QR code for rescue card 33
Data storage 33
Copyright 36

Occupant safety 37
Brief overview of most important points 37
Information on the automatic functions of the restraint system 44
Purpose and function of the restraint system 48
Seat belts 53
Airbags 54

Safely transporting children in the vehicle 55
Brief overview of most important points 55
Important safety notes 55
Suitable child restraint systems for the transport of children 62
Suitable seats for attaching child restraint systems 65
Securing the child restraint system 70

Opening and closing 75
Key 75
Doors 79
Boot 84
Soft top 89
Fitting and removing the folding draught stop 93
Side windows 95
Anti-theft protection 100

Seats and stowing 103
Notes on the correct driver's seat position 103
Notes on height restrictions on the rear seats 104
Notes on grab handles 104

Seats 104
Steering wheel 113
Easy entry and exit feature 115
Memory function 117
Stowage areas 118
Sockets 123
Wireless charging of the mobile phone and connection with the exterior aerial 124
Fitting/removing the floor mats 126

Light and sight 128
Exterior lighting 128
Interior lighting 139
Windscreen wipers and windscreen washer system 141
Mirrors 145

Climate control 148
Overview of climate control systems 148
Operating the climate control system 149

Driving and parking 153
Driving 153
DYNAMIC SELECT button 166
Automatic transmission 171
Function of 4MATIC 175
Refuelling 176
Parking 178
Driving and driving safety systems 186
Vehicle towing instructions 256

Driver's display 257
Notes on the driver's display 257
Operating the driver's display 257
Driver display menus 258
Head-up display 259
Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system 261
Overview of status displays on the driver's display 261

MBUX multimedia system 263
Overview and operation 263
System settings 280
AMG TRACK PACE 285
Navigation and traffic 290
Telephone 300
Mercedes me Apps 303
Mercedes-Benz emergency call system 312
Radio, media & TV 319
Sound settings 325

Maintenance and care 326
ASSYST PLUS service interval display 326
Maintenance Management 327
Telediagnostics 327
Engine compartment 328
Cleaning and care 334

Breakdown assistance 343
Emergency 343
Flat tyre 345
Battery (vehicle) 349
Tow-starting or towing away 356
Electrical fuses 359

Wheels and tyres 362
Notes on noise or unusual handling characteristics 362

Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tyres 362
Notes on snow chains 362
Tyre pressure 363
Wheel change 366
Emergency spare wheel 376
Collapsible spare wheel 377

Technical data 380
Notes on technical data 380
On-board electronics 380
Regulatory radio information 381
Vehicle identification plate, VIN and engine number overview 385
Operating fluids 386
Vehicle data 392

Display messages and warning/indicator lamps 394
Display messages 394
Warning and indicator lamps 450

Index 468

In this Owner's Manual, you will find the following symbols:

WARNING Danger due to not observing the warning notices

Warning notices draw your attention to hazards that may endanger your health or life, or the health or life of others.

▶ Observe the warning notices.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to failure to observe environmental notes

Environmental notes include information on environmentally responsible behaviour or environmentally responsible disposal.

▶ Observe environmental notes.

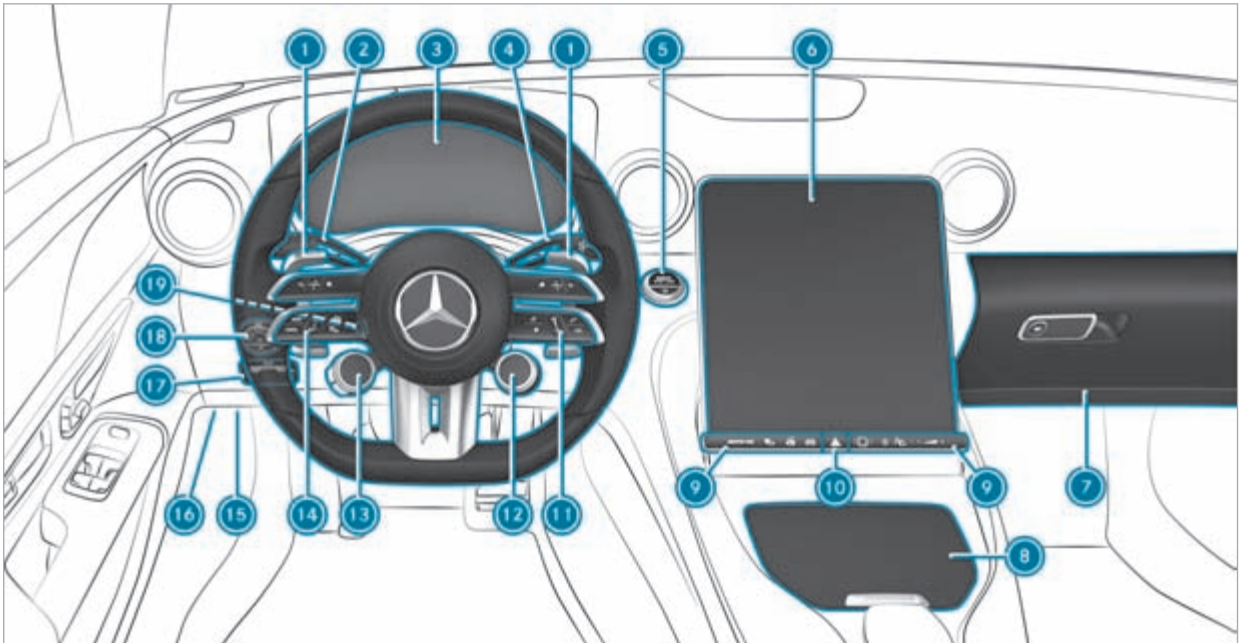
NOTE Damage to property due to failure to observe notes on material damage

Notes on material damage inform you of risks which may lead to your vehicle being damaged.

▶ Observe notes on material damage.

ⓘ These symbols indicate useful instructions or further information that could be helpful to you.

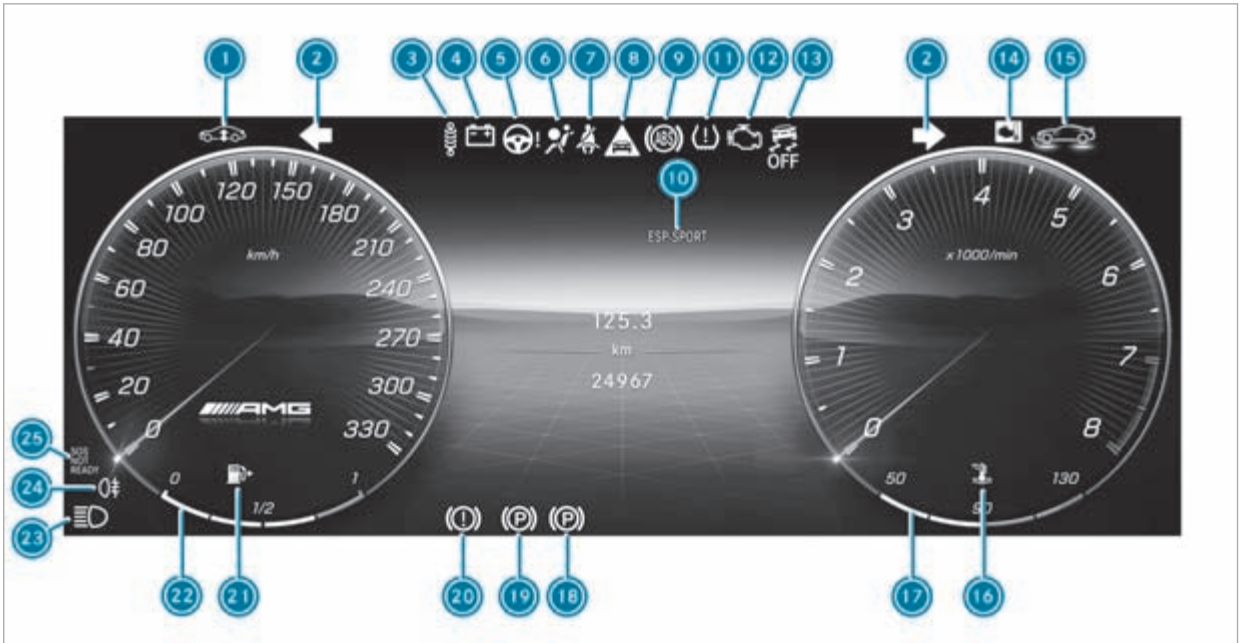
▶	Instruction
(⟶ page)	Further information on a topic
Display	Display in the central display
⟶	Highest menu level, which is to be selected in the multimedia system
▶▶	Relevant submenus, which are to be selected in the multimedia system
*	Indicates a cause



Left-hand-drive vehicles

1	Steering wheel gearshift paddles	→ 173
2	Combination switch	→ 130
3	Driver's display	→ 257
4	DIRECT SELECT lever	→ 171
5	ENGINE START / STOP Start/stop button	→ 153
	ECO start/stop function	→ 162
6	Central display	→ 263
7	Glove compartment	→ 121
8	Stowage compartment	→ 121
9	Switch panel for:	
	Setting AMG DYNAMIC SELECT in the MBUX multimedia system	→ 168
	Active Parking Assist	→ 247
	Opening/closing the soft top with the button	→ 89
	or: Opening/closing the soft top via the MBUX multimedia system	→ 91
	Quick vehicle access	
	Fingerprint sensor	→ 263
	Switching the MBUX multimedia system on/off	→ 263
	Setting the display angle	→ 263
	Adjusting the volume	→ 263
10	Hazard warning light system	→ 131
11	Control panel for the MBUX multimedia system	→ 270
12	Selects the drive program	→ 168
13	AMG steering-wheel buttons	→ 165
14	Control panel:	
	Driver's display	→ 257
	Cruise control or variable limiter	→ 196
	Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC	→ 202
15	Diagnostics connection	→ 30
16	Opens the bonnet	→ 329
17	Electric parking brake	→ 182
18	Light switch	→ 129

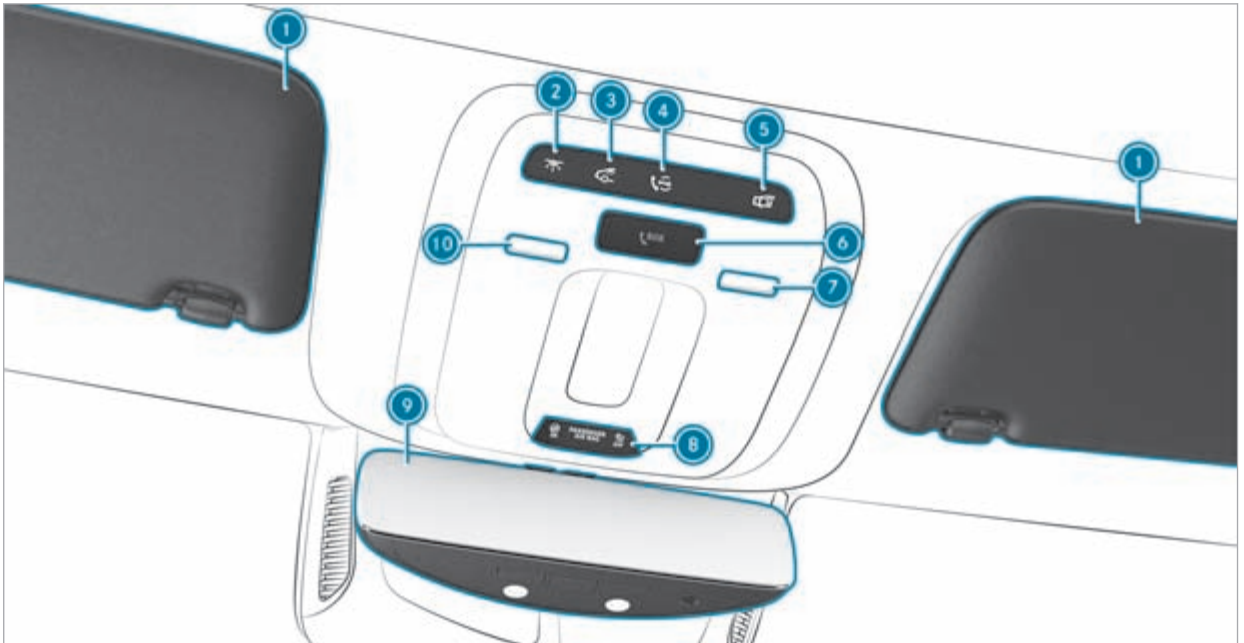
⑲ Adjusts the steering wheel	→	113
Switches the steering wheel heater on/off	→	114



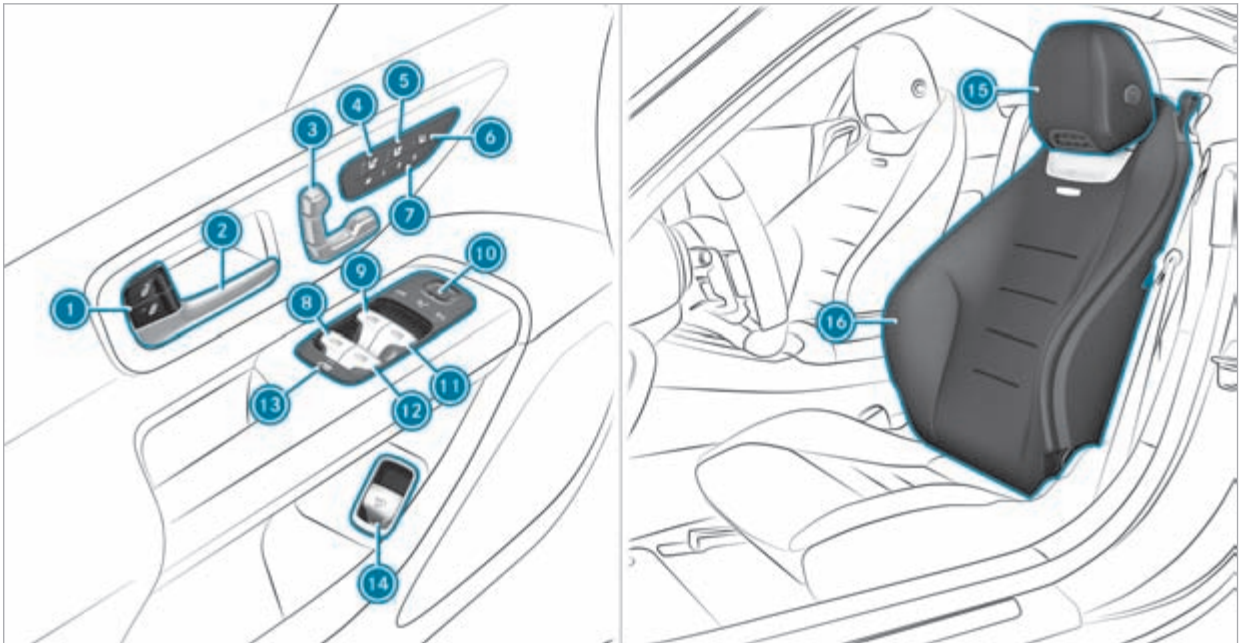
Driver's display

1	Sets the vehicle level	→	230
2	Turn signal lights	→	130
3	Suspension (yellow)		
	Suspension (red)		
4	Electrical fault		
5	Power steering (yellow)	→	453
	Power steering (red)		
	Rear-axle steering (yellow)		
	Rear-axle steering (red)		
6	Restraint system	→	452
7	Seat belt		
8	Distance warning	→	461
9	ABS		
10	ESP® SPORT		
	ESP® OFF		
11	Tyre pressure monitoring system	→	466
12	Engine diagnostics	→	455
13	ESP® OFF		
	ESP®		
14	Engine operating temperature		
15	Active aerodynamics profile	→	234
	Rear wing	→	232
16	Coolant temperature		
17	Coolant temperature display		
18	Electric parking brake (yellow)		
19	Electric parking brake (red)		
20	Brakes (yellow)		
	Brakes (red)		
21	Reserve fuel with fuel filler flap location indicator		
22	Fuel level		
23	High beam	→	130
	Low beam	→	129

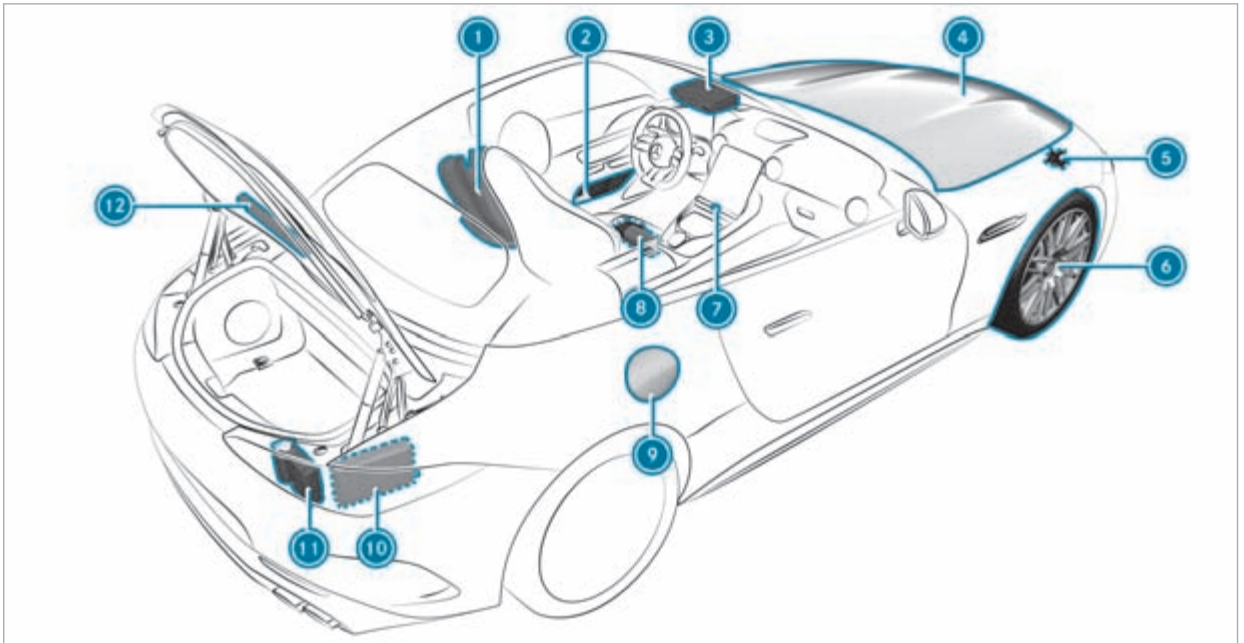
	Standing lights	→	129
24	Rear fog light	→	130
25	Mercedes-Benz emergency call system	→	466


1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
1

1	Sun visors		
2	Switches the front interior lighting on/off	→	139
3	Switches the rear interior lighting on/off	→	139
4	me button	→	303
5	Switches automatic interior lighting control on/off	→	139
6	SOS button	→	303
7	Switches the right-hand reading lamp on/off	→	139
8	PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps	→	42
9	Inside rearview mirror	→	146
10	Switches the left-hand reading lamp on/off	→	139


1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16

1	Locks/unlocks the vehicle	→	80
2	Opens the door	→	80
3	Adjusts the seats electrically	→	104
4	Switches the seat heating on/off	→	111
5	Switches the seat ventilation on/off	→	112
6	Adjusts the front passenger seat from the driver's seat	→	106
7	M Operates the memory function	→	118
8	Opens/closes the rear left side window	→	95
9	Opens/closes the left side window	→	95
10	Operates the outside mirrors	→	145
11	Opens/closes the right side window	→	95
12	Opens/closes the rear right side window	→	95
13	Opens/closes all side windows	→	95
14	Opens/closes the boot lid	→	84
15	Adjusts the head restraints	→	107
16	Seat adjustment using the multimedia system	→	109


1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12

1	B-pillar with:		
	QR code for accessing the rescue card	→	33
2	Safety vests	→	343
3	me button	→	303
	SOS SOS button	→	303
4	To check and top up operating fluids	→	386
	Starting assistance	→	354
5	Tow-starting or towing away	→	356
6	Flat tyre	→	345
7	Hazard warning light system	→	131
8	Fire extinguisher	→	344
9	Fuel filler flap with:		
	information label on fuel type	→	176
	information label on tyre pressure	→	364
	QR code for accessing the rescue card	→	33
10	First-aid kit (soft sided)	→	344
11	TIREFIT kit	→	346
12	Warning triangle	→	343

Calling up the Digital Owner's Manual

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Info ▸▸ Owner's Manual ▸▸ Open Digital Owner's Manual

The Digital Owner's Manual describes the functions and operation of the vehicle and the multimedia system.

► Select one of the following menu items in the Digital Owner's Manual:

- Quick start: find the first steps towards adjusting your seat (driver's side).
- Tips: find information that prepares you for certain everyday situations with your vehicle.
- Animations: watch animations of the vehicle functions.
- Messages: receive additional information about the messages in the driver's display.
- Language: select the language for the Digital Owner's Manual.

You can search for keywords using the search field Search, in order to find quick answers to questions about the operation of the vehicle.



1. Menu
2. Search
3. Back
4. Contents section

Some sections in the Digital Owner's Manual, suchas warning notes, can be expanded and collapsed.

Additional methods of calling up the Digital Owner's Manual:

Driver's display: call up brief information as display messages in the driver's display

MBUX Voice Assistant: call up via the voice control system

Global search: call up search results for contents of the Digital Owner's Manual in the home screen

For safety reasons, the Digital Owner's Manual is deactivated while driving.

Protection of the environment

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to operating conditions and personal driving style

The pollutant emission of the vehicle is directly related to the way you operate the vehicle.

Operate your vehicle in an environmentally responsible manner to help protect the environment. Please observe the following recommendations on operating conditions and personal driving style.

Operating conditions:

- Make sure that the tyre pressure is correct.
- Do not carry any unnecessary weight (e.g. roof luggage racks once you no longer need them).
- Adhere to the service intervals. A regularly serviced vehicle will contribute to environmental protection.
- Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Personal driving style:

- Do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.
- Do not warm up the vehicle while stationary.
- Drive carefully and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.
- Avoid frequent, sudden acceleration and braking.
- Change gear in good time and use each gear only up to ⅔ of its maximum engine speed.
- Switch off the vehicle in stationary traffic, e.g. by using the ECO start/stop function.
- Drive in a fuel-efficient manner. Observe the ECO display for an economical driving style.

Take-back of end-of-life vehicles

EU countries only:
Mercedes-Benz will take back your end-of-life vehicle for environment-friendly disposal in accordance with the European Union (EU) End-Of-Life Vehicles Directive.

A network of vehicle take-back points and dismantlers has been established for you to return your vehicle. You can leave it at any of these points free of charge. This makes an important contribution to closing the recycling circle and conserving resources.

For further information about the recycling and disposal of end-of-life vehicles, and the take-back conditions, please visit the national Mercedes-Benz website for your country.

Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage caused by not using recycled reconditioned components

Mercedes-Benz AG offers recycled reconditioned components and parts with the same quality as new parts. The same entitlement from the implied warranty is valid as for new parts.

- ▶ Recycled reconditioned components and parts from Mercedes-Benz AG.

NOTE Impairment of the operating efficiency of the restraint systems from installing accessory parts or from repairs or welding

Airbags and seat belt tensioners, as well as control units and sensors for the restraint systems, may be installed in the following areas of your vehicle:

- doors
- door pillars
- Sill
- Seats
- Cockpit
- Driver's display
- Centre console
- lateral roof frame

- ▶ Do not install accessory parts such as audio systems in these areas.
- ▶ Do not carry out repairs or welding.
- ▶ Have accessories retrofitted at a qualified specialist workshop.

You could jeopardise the operating safety of your vehicle if you use parts, tyres and wheels as well as accessories relevant to safety that have not been approved by Mercedes-Benz. Safety-critical systems (e.g. the brake system) may malfunction. Use only Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts or parts of equal quality. Use only tyres, wheels and accessory parts that have been specifically approved for your vehicle model.

Mercedes-Benz tests original parts and conversion parts and accessory parts that have been specifically approved for your vehicle model for their reliability, safety and suitability. Despite ongoing market research, Mercedes-Benz is unable to assess other parts. Mercedes-Benz therefore accepts no responsibility for the use of such parts in Mercedes-Benz vehicles, even if they have been officially approved or independently approved by a testing centre.

Certain parts are officially approved for installation or modification only if they comply with legal requirements. All Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts meet the approval requirements. The use of non-approved parts may invalidate the vehicle's general operating permit.

This is the case in the following situations:

- The vehicle type is different from that for which the vehicle's general operating permit was granted.
- Other road users could be endangered.
- The exhaust gas or noise level gets worse.

Always specify the vehicle identification number (VIN) (→ page 385) when ordering Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts.

Owner's Manual

This Owner's Manual and the Digital Owner's Manual in the vehicle describe the following models and the standard and special equipment for your vehicle:

- The models and the standard and special equipment available at the time of this Owner's Manual going to press.
- The models and the standard and special equipment only available in certain countries.
- The models and the standard and special equipment, which will only be available at a later date.

Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all features described. This is also the case for systems relevant to safety. Therefore, the equipment on your vehicle may differ from that in the descriptions and illustrations.

The original purchase agreement for your vehicle contains a list of the equipment in your vehicle at the time of delivery.

Should you have any questions concerning equipment and operation, please consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

ⓘ Please note that all speed specifications in these operating instructions are approximate and the values are subject to a certain tolerance.

The Owner's Manual, Supplement, further supplementary documents and Service Booklet are important documents and should be kept in the vehicle.

Touch-sensitive controls

In addition to conventional switches and buttons, your vehicle is equipped with touch-sensitive controls.

These are located in the following areas of your vehicle:

- Roof and door control panel
- Climate control
- Steering wheel
- MBUX multimedia system

The controls have touch-sensitive user interface surfaces. The surfaces are controlled by pressing or swiping to adjust settings or to trigger functions, forexample.

In the area of the touchscreen, you also receive haptic feedback in the form of a pulse or a vibration, or the surface structure changes on the touch-sensitive user interface surface, forexample.

You receive haptic feedback in the following situations, forexample:

- When pressing a button on the user interface surface
- When scrolling in a list or table
- When reaching a new area on the user interface surface, e.g. a pop-up window

When handling touch-sensitive user interface surfaces, observe the following points to avoid problems operating:

- Do not affix stickers orsimilar objects on the surfaces
- Keep the surfaces protected from moisture and wet conditions.
- Keep the surfaces free of dust and dirt (→ page 340).

Some touch-sensitive control elements have a symbol and integrated indicator lamps. When operating, make sure to press on the symbol of the control element.

Mercedes me App

Notes about the on-demand feature

You can also activate various functions (on-demand feature) subsequently via Mercedes me after purchasing your vehicle.

Information is available at any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Activating on-demand feature using Mercedes me

Requirements:

- The vehicle has a wireless connection.
- The vehicle is linked to the Mercedes me user account.

Ordering and activating on-demand feature

1. Add the desired on-demand feature for the vehicle to the shopping basket in the Mercedes me Store.
2. Complete the order.
   The on-demand feature is activated when operating the vehicle.

Speeding up activation

1. Switch the vehicle off and lock it.
2. Unlock the vehicle after about two minutes and switch on the vehicle.
   The on-demand feature has been activated. For some features, a notification also appears in the vehicle's multimedia system.

If the activation was not successful, repeat the process.

Operating safety

WARNING Risk of accident due to malfunctions or system failures

If you do not have the prescribed service/maintenance work or any required repairs carried out, this could result in malfunctions or system failures.

- Always have the prescribed service- and maintenance work or any required repairs carried out in a qualified workshop.

WARNING Risk of accident or injury due to improper modifications to electronic components

Modifications to electronic components, their software or wiring can impair their functionality and/or the functionality of other networked components or safety-relevant systems.

This can endanger the vehicle's operating safety.

- You must not tamper with wiring, electronic components, or their software.
- Always have work on electrical and electronic devices carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you modify the on-board electronics, the general operating permit is rendered invalid.

Observe the "On-board electronics" section in "Technical data".

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire due to flammable material coming into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system

If combustible materials, e.g. leaves, grass or twigs, come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system, they may ignite.

- When driving off-road or on unpaved surfaces, check the underside of the vehicle at regular intervals.
- In particular, remove any trapped parts of plants or other flammable material.
- If damage should occur, immediately inform a qualified specialist workshop.

! NOTE Damage to the vehicle due to driving too fast and due to impacts to the vehicle underbody or suspension components

In the following situations, in particular, there is a risk of damage to the vehicle:

- the vehicle becomes grounded, e.g. on a high kerb or an unpaved road
- the vehicle is driven too fast over an obstacle, e.g. a kerb, speed bump or pothole
- a heavy object strikes the underbody or suspension components

In situations such as these, damage to the body, underbody, suspension components, wheels or tyres may not be visible. Components damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail or, in the case of an accident, may no longer absorb the resulting force as intended.

If the underbody panelling is damaged, flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs can collect between the underbody and the underbody panelling. These materials may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system.

- Have the vehicle checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

or

- If driving safety is impaired while continuing your journey, pull over and stop the vehicle immediately, while paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system

⚠ DANGER Risk of fatal injury by touching damaged high-voltage components

Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system contain individual high-voltage compo-

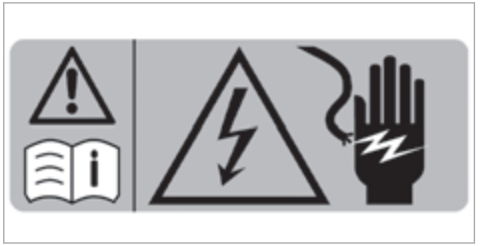
nents. These high-voltage components are under high voltage.

If you modify component parts of these high-voltage components or touch damaged component parts, you may be electrocuted.

High voltage components may be damaged in an accident, although the damage may not be visible.

- Never perform modifications to component parts of high-voltage components.
- Never touch damaged component parts of high-voltage components.
- Never touch component parts of high-voltage components after an accident.

Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system contain high-voltage components. These components are marked with a high-voltage label:



All work on high voltage components must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on assembling the number plate on the front licence plate holder

NOTE Malfunctions and system failures due to incorrect assembly of the licence plate on the front licence plate holder

If the licence plate is incorrectly assembled on the front licence plate holder, sensors, cameras or driving and safety systems may malfunction or fail.

Observe the following points when assembling the licence plate on the front licence plate holder:

- Assemble the licence plate directly on the licence plate holder without advertising media or other holders.
- Assemble the licence plate so that it does not protrude above or to the side of the licence plate adapter.

Declarations of conformity and notes on driving in different countries

Electromagnetic compatibility

The electromagnetic compatibility of the vehicle components has been checked and certified according to the currently valid version of Regulation UN-R 10.

National information for components subject to radio regulations

Only for EU and EFTA countries and countries that recognise the EU manufacturer's declaration of conformity:

The following information applies to all wireless components of the vehicle and of the information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle:

The manufacturers of the wireless components ensure that all wireless components installed in the vehicle comply with Directive 2014/53/EU. The full texts of the EU declarations of conformity are available at the following web address:

https://moba.i.mercedes-benz.com/markets/ece-row/baix/cars/certificates-of-conformity/en_GB/index.html

You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

For Israel only:
It is prohibited to make any change to a vehicle-installed radio component that could affect the wireless specifications of the device, including software changes, replacement of the original antenna, or adding the option to connect the device to an external antenna, without first obtaining approval from the Communica-tions Ministry, because of concern about wireless interference.

For the United Kingdom only:

The following information applies to all wireless components of the vehicle and of the information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle:

The manufacturers of the radio components declare that all radio equipment installed in the vehicle is in compliance with the relevant statutory requirements. The full texts of the declarations of conformity are available at the following web address:

https://moba.i.mercedes-benz.com/markets/ece-row/baix/cars/certificates-of-conformity/en_GB/index.html



For Brazil only:

ANATEL

Note on two-way radio systems in the vehicle:

These systems are not protected against harmful interference and must not cause interference in properly approved systems.

For Jamaica only:
All wireless vehicle components have received type approval from the SMA.

For Nigeria only:

Connection and use of this communications equipment is permitted by the Nigerian Communications Commission

Connection and use of the radio communications equipment in this vehicle is permitted by the Nigerian Communications Commission

For Russia only:

EAC EAC

The manufacturers of the wireless components installed in the vehicle hereby declare that all wireless components installed in the vehicle comply with the technical regulations for two-way radios. You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

For Ukraine only:

The manufacturers of the wireless components installed in the vehicle hereby declare that the wireless components installed in the vehicle comply with the technical regulations for two-way radios. You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Jack

Copy and translation of the original declaration of conformity:

EC declaration of conformity

1.

The undersigned, representing

Manufacturer:

BRANO a.s.

747 41 Hradec nad Moravicí, Opavská 1000,

The Czech Republic

ID No.: 64-387-5933

VAT No.: CZ64-387-5933

herewith declares under our sole responsibility that the product:

2. a)

Name:

Jack

Type, Number:

A) A 164 580 02 18, A 166 580 01 18

B) A 240 580 00 18

C) A 639 580 02 18

D) A 639 580 03 18

E) A 910 580 00 00

F) A 247 580 00 00, A 293 580 00 00

G) A 247 580 01 00, A 293 580 01 00

H) A 247 580 02 00, A 293 580 02 00

Year of manufacture: 2022

Complies with all relevant provisions

Directive No. 2006/42/EC

b)

Description and purpose of use:

Car jack is intended solely for lifting of the concrete car, in accordance with the instruction label on the car jack.

3.

References of harmonized and other standards or specifications

ISO 4063, EN ISO 14341-A, AS 2693, DBL 8230.10, DBL 7382.20, DBL 7392.10, DBL 8451.15, MBN 10435,

Technical documentation of the product is stored at the premise of the manufacturer. The person responsible for assembling the technical documentation of the product: Head of the Technical Department Brano a.s.

4.

Hradec nad Moravicí

Place

5.

14.03.2022

Date

Dipl. Engineer Michal Koberský

[Signature]

Director SBU-CJ

TIREFIT kit

Copy and translation of the original declaration of conformity:

EC declaration of conformity

In accordance with EC Directive 2006/42/EC

We hereby declare that the product

Product designation: Daimler electric air pump

Model designation: 0851ve, DT/UW 200046 - IBK-LK2

MB part no.: A 000 583 8200

complies with the following relevant regulations:

2014/30/EU

Applied harmonised standards, in particular:

DIN EN 55014-1: 2012

DIN EN 55014-2: 2016

Manufacturer: Dunlop Tech GmbH

Address: Offenbacher Landstrasse 8, 63456 Hanau

Authorised representative: IMS dept.

Date: December 2019

Signature: IMS-AE, IMS-AE-L

Diagnostics connection

The diagnostics connection is a technical interface in the vehicle. It is used, for example, during repair and maintenance work or for reading out vehicle data in a specialist workshop. Diagnostic devices should therefore only be connected in a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING Risk of accident due to connecting devices to the diagnostics connection

If you connect devices to the diagnostics connection of the vehicle, the function of vehicle systems and operating safety may be impaired.

- For safety reasons, we recommend that you only use and connect products approved by a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

WARNING Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- Always fit the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals.
- Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

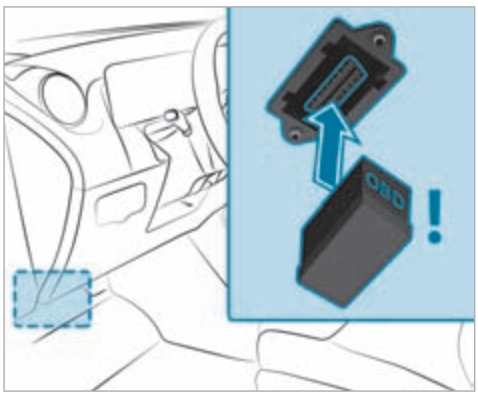
NOTE Battery discharging from using devices connected to the diagnostics connection

Using devices at the diagnostics connection drains the battery.

- Check the charge level of the battery.

- If the charge level is low, charge the battery, e.g. by driving a considerable distance.

Please also note the information about the 12 V battery and short-distance trips in the "Driving and Parking" chapter (→ page 157).



Connecting and using another device with the diagnostics connection can have the following effects:

- Malfunctions in the vehicle system
- Permanent damage to vehicle components

Please refer to the warranty terms and conditions for this matter.

Moreover, connecting equipment to the diagnostics connection can lead to emissions monitoring information being reset, for example. This may lead to the vehicle failing to meet the requirements of the next emissions inspection during the main inspection.

Qualified specialist workshop

A qualified specialist workshop has the necessary special skills, tools and qualifications to correctly carry out any necessary work on your vehicle. This particularly applies to safety-relevant work.

Always have the following work carried out on your vehicle at a qualified specialist workshop:

- Safety-relevant work
- Service and maintenance work
- Repair work
- Modifications as well as installations and conversions
- Work on electronic components
- **Vehicles with 48 V on-board electrical system:** work on the high-voltage component of the 48 V on-board electrical system

Mercedes-AMG recommends a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Vehicle registration

Mercedes-Benz may ask its service centres to carry out technical inspections on certain vehicles. The quality or safety of the vehicle is improved as a result of the inspection.

Mercedes-Benz can only inform you about vehicle checks if Mercedes-Benz has your registration data.

It is possible that your vehicle has not yet been registered in your name in the following cases:

- if your vehicle was not purchased at an authorised specialist dealer.
- if your vehicle has not yet been examined at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

It is advisable to register your vehicle with a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Inform Mercedes-Benz as soon as possible about any change in address or vehicle ownership. You can do this at a Mercedes-Benz service centre, for example.

Correct use of the vehicle

If you remove any warning stickers, you or others could fail to recognise certain dangers. Leave warning stickers in position.

Observe the following information in particular when driving your vehicle:

- the safety notes in this Owner's Manual, vehicle-specific supplements and further supplementary documents
- technical data for the vehicle
- traffic rules and -regulations
- laws and safety standards pertaining to motor vehicles

Information on the REACH regulation

EU and EFTA countries only:

the REACH regulation (Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006, Article 33) stipulates a duty to supply information about substances of very high concern (SVHCs).

Mercedes-Benz AG acts to the best of its knowledge to prevent these SVHCs from being used and to enable customers to safely handle these substances. There are SVHCs known to Mercedes-Benz AG, according to supplier information and internal product information, found in individual components of this vehicle in quantities of over 0.1 percent by weight.

Further information can be obtained at the following addresses:

- https://reach.daimler.com/de/home/
- https://reach.daimler.com/en/home/

Notes for persons with electronic medical aids

Mercedes-Benz AG cannot, despite carefully developing vehicle systems, completely rule out the interaction of vehicle systems with electronic medical aids such as cardiac pacemakers.

In addition, there are components installed in the vehicle that, regardless of the operating status of the vehicle, can generate magnetic fields on a par with permanent magnets. These fields can be found, for example, in the area around the multimedia and sound system or also in the area of the seats, depending on the vehicle equipment.

For this reason, the following can occur in isolated cases, depending on the aids used:

- Medical aids malfunctioning
- Adverse health effects

Observe the notes and warnings of the manufacturer of the medical aids; if in doubt, contact the device manufacturer and/or your doctor. If there is continuing uncertainty concerning the possibility of medical aids malfunctioning, Mercedes-

Benz AG recommends using only few electrical vehicle systems and/or maintaining a distance from the components.

Only have repairs and maintenance work in the area of the following components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop:

- vehicle components carrying live voltage
- transmission aerials
- multimedia system and sound system

If you have any queries or suggestions, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Implied warranty

NOTE Damage to the vehicle arising from violation of these operating instructions.

Damage to the vehicle can arise from violation of these operating instructions.

This damage is not covered either by the Mercedes-Benz implied warranty or by the New- or Used-Vehicle Warranty.

- Follow the instructions in these operating instructions on proper operation of your vehicle as well as on possible vehicle damage.

QR code for rescue card

QR codes are attached in the fuel filler flap and on the opposite side on the B-pillar. In the event of an accident, rescue services can use the QR code to quickly find the appropriate rescue card for your vehicle. The current rescue card contains the most important information about your vehicle (e.g. the routing of the electric lines) in compact form.

Further information can be obtained at https://www.mercedes-benz.de/qr-code

Data storage

Data processing in the vehicle

Electronic control units

Electronic control units are fitted in your vehicle. Control units process data which, forexample, they receive from vehicle sensors, generate themselves or exchange between themselves. Some control units are required for the safe operation of your vehicle, some assist you when driving, suchas driver assistance systems, while others enable convenience or infotainment functions.

The following provides you with general information regarding data processing in the vehicle. Additional information regarding exactly which data in your vehicle are collected, saved and transmitted to third parties, and for what purpose, can be found in the information directly related to the functional characteristics in question in their respective operating instructions. This information is also available online and, depending on the vehicle equipment, digitally.

Personal data

Every vehicle is identified by a unique vehicle identification number. Depending on the country, this vehicle identification number can be used by, forexample, governmental authorities to determine the identity of the owner. There are other possibilities to use data collected from the vehicle to identify the owner or driver, suchas the licence plate number.

Therefore, data generated or processed by control units may be attributable to a person or, under certain conditions, become attributable to a person. Depending on which vehicle data are available, it may be possible to make inferences about, forexample, your driving behaviour, your location, your route or your use patterns.

Legal requirements regarding the disclosure of data

If legally required to do so, manufacturers are, in individual cases, legally obliged to provide governmental entities, upon request and to the extent required, data stored by the manufacturer. Forexample, this may be the case during the investigation of a criminal offence.

Governmental entities are themselves, in individual cases and within the applicable legal framework, authorised to read out data from the vehicle. In the case of an accident, information that can help with an investigation can, therefore, be taken from the airbag control unit, forexample.

Operational data in the vehicle

This is data regarding the operation of the vehicle, which have been processed by control units.

This includes the following data, forexample:

- vehicle status information suchas the speed, longitudinal acceleration, lateral acceleration, number of wheel revolutions or the fastened seat belts display
- ambient conditions, suchas temperature, rain sensor or distance sensor

Generally, the use of these data is temporary; they will not be stored beyond the period of operation and will only be processed within the vehicle itself. Control units often contain data memories for vehicle keys, forexample. Their use permits the temporary or permanent documentation of technical information about the vehicle's operating state, component loads, maintenance requirements and technical events or faults.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, the following data are stored:

- operating status of system components, suchas fill levels, tyre pressure or battery status
- malfunctions or faults in important system components, suchas lights or brakes
- system reactions in special driving situations, suchas airbag deployment or the intervention of stability control systems
- information on events leading to vehicle damage

In certain cases, it may be required to store data that would have otherwise been used only temporarily. This may be the case if the vehicle has detected a malfunction, forexample.

If you use services, suchas repair services and maintenance work, stored operational data as well as the vehicle identification number can be read out and used. They can be read out by service network employees, suchas workshops and manufacturers or third parties, suchas breakdown services. The same is true in the case of warranty claims and quality assurance measures.

In general, the readout is performed via the legally prescribed port for the diagnostics connection in the vehicle. The operational data that are read out document technical states of the vehicle or of individual components and assist in the diagnosis of malfunctions, compliance with warranty obligations and quality improvement. To that end, these

data, in particular information about component loads, technical events, malfunctions and other faults may be transmitted along with the vehicle identification number to the manufacturer. Furthermore, the manufacturer is subject to product liability. For this reason the manufacturer also uses operational data from the vehicle, forexample, for recalls. These data can also be used to examine the customer's warranty and guarantee claims.

Fault memories in the vehicle can be reset by a service outlet or at your request as part of repair or maintenance work.

Convenience and infotainment functions

You can store convenience settings and individual settings in the vehicle and change or reset them at any time.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, this includes the following settings, forexample:

- seat and steering wheel positions
- suspension and climate control settings
- individual settings, suchas interior lighting

Depending on the selected equipment, you can import data into vehicle infotainment functions yourself.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, this includes the following data, forexample:

- multimedia data, suchas music, films or photos for playback in an integrated multimedia system
- address book data for use in connection with an integrated hands-free system or an integrated navigation system
- entered navigation destinations
- data about the use of Internet services

These data for convenience and infotainment functions may be saved locally in the vehicle or they may be located on a device which you have connected to the vehicle, suchas a smartphone, USB flash drive or MP3 player. If you have entered these data yourself, you can delete them at any time.

This data is transmitted from the vehicle to third parties only at your request. This applies, in particular, when you use online services in accordance with the settings that you have selected.

Smartphone integration (e.g. Android Auto or Apple CarPlay®)

If your vehicle is accordingly equipped, you can connect your smartphone or another mobile end device to the vehicle. You can then control them by means of the control elements integrated in the vehicle. Images and audio from the smartphone can be output via the multimedia system. Certain information is simultaneously transferred to your smartphone. Depending on the type and integration, thisincludes position data, day/night mode and other general vehicle statuses. For more information please consult the Owner's Manual of the vehicle/infotainment system.

This integration allows the use of selected smartphone apps, suchas navigation or music player apps. There is no further interaction between the smartphone and the vehicle; in particular, vehicle data is not directly accessible. The type of additional data processing is determined by the provider of the app being used. Which settings you can make, if any, depends on the specific app and the operating system of your smartphone.

Online services

Wireless network connection

If your vehicle has a wireless network connection, it enables data to be exchanged between your vehicle and additional systems. The wireless network connection is made possible by the vehicle's own transmitter and receiver or by a mobile end device that you have brought into the vehicle, forexample, a smartphone. Online functions can be used via the wireless network connection. This includes online services and applications/apps provided to you by the manufacturer or by other providers.

Manufacturer's services

Regarding the manufacturer's online services, the individual functions are described by the manufacturer in a suitable place, forexample, in the Owner's Manual or on the manufacturer's website, where the relevant data protection information is also given. Personal data may be used for the provision of online services. Data are exchanged via a secure connection, suchas the manufacturer's designated IT systems. Any personal data which are collected, processed and used, other than for the provision of services, is done so exclusively on the basis of legal permission. This is the case, forexample, for a legally prescribed emergency call system, a contractual agreement or when consent has been given.

You can have services and functions, some of which are subject to a fee, activated or deactivated. This excludes legally prescribed functions and services, suchas an emergency call system.

Third party services

If you use online services from other providers (third parties), these services are the responsibility of the provider in question and subject to that provider's data protection conditions and terms of use. As a general rule, the manufacturer has no influence on the content exchanged.

For this reason, when services are provided by third parties, please ask the service provider in question for information about the type, extent and purpose of the collection and use of personal data.

Data protection rights

Depending on your country or the equipment and range of functions of your vehicle as well as the services you use and the services on offer, you are entitled to different data protection rights. Further information on data protection and your data protection rights can either be found on the manufacturer's website or you will receive this information as part of the various services and service offers. There you will also find the contact information for the manufacturer and its data protection officers.

At a workshop, forexample, with the support of a specialist and possibly for a fee, you can have data read out which is stored only locally in the vehicle.

Copyright

Information on licences for free and open-source software used in your vehicle can be found on the data carrier in your vehicle document wallet and with updates on the following website:

https://www.mercedes-benz.com/opensource

Brief overview of most important points

Basic information

Make sure that the following prerequisites in particular have been met so that the components of the restraint system are able to provide the intended level of protection:

- Sit correctly (⟶ page 38).
- Fasten the seat belt correctly (⟶ page 39).
  - Function of the seat belt warning lamp (⟶ page 41).
  - Function of the rear seat belt status display (⟶ page 41).
- The restraint system warning lamp is not lit up after the self-test (⟶ page 40).
- The PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps display the correct status of the front passenger airbag (⟶ page 42).

For clear understanding

The chapter "Occupant safety" includes information on equipment, functions and behaviours that contribute directly to safety of vehicle occupants.

The information is structured as follows:

- **The most important information in brief:** in this chapter, you are provided with an overview of the relationship between the restraint system and the correct behaviour of all vehicle occupants.
- **Specific information:** in further sections of the chapter "Occupant safety", you can find specific information on the equipment and functions of the restraint system.
- **Keyword directory:** you can also find certain subjects in this Owner's Manual using the keyword directory.

Information on the following subjects, among others, are not provided in the chapter "Occupant safety":

- Children in the vehicle (⟶ page 55)
- Driving and driving safety systems (⟶ page 186)
- Stowage areas (⟶ page 118)

Defining generic terms clearly

In this Owner's Manual, the following generic terms are used:

- **Occupant safety:** comprises the components and system functions which help to minimise, as much as possible, the stresses on and consequences for vehicle occupants during an accident.
- **Restraint system:** comprises those components which, along with the vehicle structure, help prevent vehicle occupants from potentially coming into contact with parts of the vehicle interior. The seat belts and airbags, for example, are components of the restraint system.
- **Child restraint system:** you can find all information on this subject in the chapter "Children in the vehicle" (⟶ page 55).

Be diligent

For the components of the restraint system to provide the intended level of protection, it is essential that your posture is correct and that the seat belt is correctly fastened.

Bear in mind that negligence when adjusting your sitting position and fastening the seat belt may have serious consequences. Be diligent and make sure that all vehicle occupants are sitting correctly and have fastened their seat belts properly before starting every journey.

Information on the correct seat position

The seat position must be correct in order for the components of the restraint system to provide the intended level of protection.

The seat position influences both the protection provided by the seat belt and the additional protection provided by the airbag.

A correct seat position in which the seat is nearly perfectly upright and a correctly fastened seat belt reduce the risks posed by the airbag when it is deployed.

Keep in mind space considerations when choosing a seat. With the seat in the correct, nearly upright position, your head should not touch soft top.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to an incorrect seat position

If you deviate from the correct seat position, the airbag cannot provide its intended protective function.

Each vehicle occupant must make sure of the following.

- ▶ Put the seat in the correct position.
- ▶ Fasten seat belts correctly. Pregnant women must take particular care to ensure that the lap belt never lies across the abdomen.
- ▶ Observe the following information.

In order for the restraint system to provide the intended level of protection, observe the following information:

- Before starting your journey, adjust your seat correctly (→ page 103).

  When doing so, make sure you are able to fasten your seat belt correctly. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forward from the seat belt outlet over the centre of your shoulder.
- Keep your distance from the airbags, especially the front airbags. Set the driver's seat and front passenger seat as far back as possible while making sure the seat belt is fastened correctly.
- If persons are sitting on the rear seats, vehicle occupants should maintain an sufficient distance to the parts of the vehicle interior in front of them.
- Make sure there are no people, animals or objects between the vehicle occupants and an airbag.
- If you are the driver, observe the following information on the correct position of the driver's seat (→ page 103).

  Only hold the steering wheel by the steering wheel rim. This allows the driver's airbag to fully deploy.
- Assume a nearly upright sitting posture, with your buttocks positioned as far back as possible in the gap between the seat cushion and the seat backrest.

  Your back must lie as flatly and as firmly as possible against the seat backrest.

- While driving, do not lean forward and do not lean against the door or side window. You may otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbags.
- Sit with their feet resting on the floor, if possible. Your thighs are slightly supported by the seat cushion

  Do not put your feet on the cockpit, for example. Your feet may otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbag.
- Fasten the seat belt correctly.

Notes on wearing the seat belt correctly

Always fasten your seat belt correctly before starting a journey. A seat belt can only provide the best level of protection if it is worn correctly.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrectly fastened seat belt

If the seat belt is not worn correctly, it cannot perform its intended protective function.

In addition, an incorrectly fastened seat belt can also cause injuries, for example, in the event of an accident or when braking or changing direction suddenly.

▶ Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly.

Front seats:

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death when additional restraint systems are not used for persons with a smaller stature

Persons under 1.50 m tall cannot wear the seat belt correctly without a suitable additional restraint system.

▶ Always secure persons under 1.50 m tall in a suitable restraint system.

Rear seats: also observe the notes on size restrictions on the rear seats (→ page 104) and the "Children in the vehicle" section (→ page 55).

Each vehicle occupant must observe the following notes in particular:

- The seat belt must not be twisted.
- The shoulder belt strap must be routed forward from the seat belt outlet over the centre of your shoulder.
- The shoulder belt strap should neither touch your neck nor be routed under your arm or behind your back.
- The lap belt must be routed as low down across the hips as possible.

  In addition, push the lap belt down as far as possible across your hips and pull tight with the shoulder belt strap. Never route the lap belt across your abdomen.

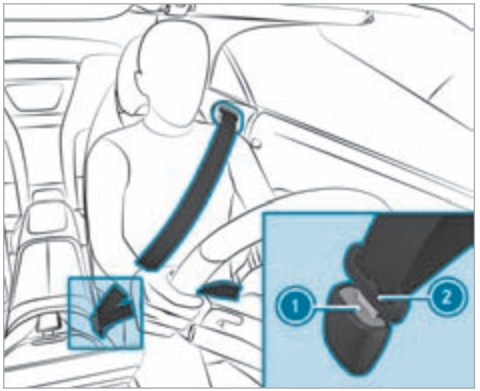
  Pregnant women must also take particular care with this.
- After being tightened, the shoulder belt strap and lap belt must fit snugly against the body.
- Avoid wearing bulky clothing, e.g. a winter coat.
- Never route the seat belt across sharp, pointed, abrasive or fragile objects.

- Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.
- Never secure objects with a seat belt if the seat belt is also being used by one of the vehicle's occupants.

  Also ensure that no objects, e.g. a cushion, are ever placed between a person and the seat.

Fastening seat belts

If the seat belt is pulled quickly or sharply, the seat belt retractor locks. The seat belt strap cannot be pulled out any further.



▶ Always engage seat belt tongue (2) of the seat belt into seat belt buckle (1) of the corresponding seat.

! **NOTE** Deployment of components of the restraint system when the front passenger seat is unoccupied and a seat belt is buckled

When the front passenger seat is unoccupied and the seat belt tongue of the seat belt is engaged in the seat belt buckle, components of the restraint system may deploy unnecessarily on the front passenger side, e.g. the seat belt tensioner.

▶ Only buckle the seat belts as intended.

Function of the restraint system warning lamp

When the vehicle is switched on, a self-test is performed, during which the restraint system warning lamp lights up. It goes out no later than a few seconds after the vehicle is started. The components of the restraint system are then functional.

A malfunction has occurred in the restraint system if:

- the restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on
- the restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey

If components of the restraint system have been deployed, the restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously.

WARNING Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system

Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident.

- Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop.

Function of the seat belt warning lamp

The seat belt warning lamp in the driver's display is a reminder that all vehicle occupants must wear their seat belts correctly.

In addition, a warning tone may sound.

As soon as the driver and front passenger fasten their seat belts, the seat belt warning goes out.

If you are using an ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system on the front passenger seat, where the child is not secured using the seat belt of the front passenger seat, the seat belt warning may be activated in rare cases. In this case, insert the seat belt tongue into the seat belt buckle of the front passenger seat. Guide the seat belt between the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system and the backrest of the front passenger seat.

Function of the rear seat belt status display

The rear seat belt status display in the driver's display is a reminder that all vehicle occupants must wear their seat belts correctly.

In addition, a warning tone may sound.

If a person unfastens a seat belt in the rear passenger compartment while the vehicle is motion, the rear seat belt status display appears again.

Display in the driver's display

Every time the vehicle is switched on, the rear seat belt status display informs you for a certain amount of time which rear seat belt is not fastened.



You can determine the status of the rear seat belt by the colour of the seat symbol in the driver's display as follows:

- Grey: the rear seat belt is not fastened.

- Green: the seat belt tongue of a rear seat belt is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the displayed seat.
- Red: the person in the rear seat has unfastened their seatbelt.

Function of the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps (front passenger airbag)



The PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps display the status of the front passenger airbag.

If the front passenger seat is occupied or a child restraint system is fitted on the front passenger seat, you must make sure both before, and also during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct for the situation.

⚠ WARNING Risk of potentially fatal injuries due to objects trapped under the front passenger seat

Objects trapped under the front passenger seat may interfere with the function of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff or damage the system.

- ▶ Do not stow any objects under the front passenger seat.
- ▶ When the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that no objects have become trapped beneath the front passenger seat.

Self-test: when the vehicle is switched on, both the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF indicator lamps light up simultaneously for several seconds.

After the self-test, you can determine the status of the front passenger airbag as follows:

- **Front passenger airbag disabled:** PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF lights up continuously.

  The front passenger airbag will not be deployed in the event of an accident. If PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF is lit, no one may use the front passenger seat.

  If a rearward-facing child restraint system is fitted on the front passenger seat, PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF must be lit continuously.
- **Front passenger airbag enabled:** PASSENGER AIR BAG ON lights up for up to 60 seconds or until both the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF indicator lamps go out.

  The front passenger airbag may be deployed during an accident. If the front passenger airbag is in this status, no rearward-facing child restraint system may be fitted on the front passenger seat.

ⓘ If you are driving with a child in the vehicle, observe the information in the chapter "Children in the vehicle" (→ page 55)

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to a disabled front passenger airbag

The front passenger airbag is disabled when the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit.

A person in the front passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the cockpit.

If the front passenger seat is occupied, always ensure that:

- the classification of the person in the front passenger seat is correct and the front passenger airbag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front passenger seat.
- the front passenger seat has been moved as far back as possible.
- the person is seated correctly.

▶ Both before and during the journey, ensure that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct.

Malfunction of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff

The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp and the restraint system indicator lamp light up simultaneously.

In this case, no one may use the front passenger seat and no child restraint system may be fitted on the front passenger seat.

Have the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Child restraint system on the front passenger seat (→ page 59)
- Suitable positioning of the child restraint system (→ page 65)

Disabling or enabling the front passenger airbag

The automatic front passenger airbag shutoff can disable or enable the front passenger airbag and front passenger knee airbag according to the situation.

This happens automatically as a result of the classification of the person or child restraint system on the front passenger seat.

You cannot manually disable or enable the front passenger airbag.

Also observe the following information:

- The status of the front passenger airbag, see "Function of the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps" (→ page 42)
- Notes on using the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff, see "Information on the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff" (→ page 44)
- If you are driving with a child in the vehicle, observe the chapter "Children in the vehicle" (→ page 55)

Information on the child restraint system

When fitting a child restraint system, observe the notes in "Children in the vehicle" (→ page 55).

Notes on the child restraint system on the front passenger seat

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to an enabled co-driver airbag

If the co-driver airbag is enabled, a child on the co-driver seat may be struck by the co-driver airbag during an accident.

- NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG. DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

Also pay particular attention to the notes on rearward-facing or forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (→ page 59).

Information on the automatic functions of the restraint system

Function of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff

A person on the front passenger seat must observe the following information:

- Sit correctly (→ page 38).
- Fasten the seat belt correctly (→ page 39).

The automatic front passenger airbag shutoff can disable or enable the front passenger airbag and front passenger knee airbag according to the situation.

Make sure you observe the following information:

- Status of the front passenger airbag, see "Function of the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps" (→ page 42).
- When fitting a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (→ page 59).

Status of the front passenger airbag in relation to the stature of the person:

- **Front passenger airbag disabled:** PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF lights up continuously.

  The front passenger airbag will not be deployed in the event of an accident. If PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF is lit, no one may use the front passenger seat.
- **Front passenger airbag enabled:** PASSENGER AIR BAG ON lights up for up to 60 seconds or until both the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF indicator lamps go out.

  The front passenger airbag may be deployed during an accident. Observe the following information on the correct seat position (→ page 38).

  Vehicles with rear seats: a person of smaller stature should use a rear seat.

System limits

The front passenger airbag may otherwise be disabled by mistake, for example, in the following situation:

- The front passenger transfers their weight by supporting themselves on a vehicle armrest.
- The front passenger sits in such a way that their weight is raised from the seat surface.

NOTE Deployment of components of the restraint system when the front passenger seat is unoccupied

In an accident, the components of the restraint system may deploy unnecessarily on the front passenger side if:

- There are heavy objects on the front passenger seat.
- The seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the front passenger seat and the front passenger seat is unoccupied.

▶ Stow objects in a suitable place.

▶ Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

Depending on the detected accident situation, the head airbag on the front passenger side may deploy. The airbag is deployed regardless of whether the front passenger seat is occupied.

Function of PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)

PRE-SAFE® is able to detect certain critical driving situations and implement pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants.

PRE-SAFE® can implement the following measures independently of each other:

- Tightening the seat belts on the driver's seat and front passenger seat.
- Closing the side windows.
- **Vehicles with memory function:** moving the front passenger seat to a more favourable seat position.
- **PRE-SAFE® Sound:** provided that the multimedia system is switched on, generating a brief noise signal to stimulate the innate protective mechanism of a person's hearing.

NOTE Damage caused by objects in the footwell or behind the seat

The automatic adjustment of the seat position may result in damage to the seat and/or the object.

▶ Stow objects in a suitable place.

Reversing the PRE-SAFE® system measures

If an accident did not occur, the pre-emptive measures that were taken are reversed.

You will need to perform certain settings yourself.

▶ If the seat belt pre-tensioning is not reduced, move the seat backrest back slightly. The locking mechanism releases.

Function of PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection plus)

PRE-SAFE® PLUS can detect certain impacts, particularly an imminent rear impact, and take pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants. These measures cannot necessarily prevent an imminent impact.

PRE-SAFE® PLUS can implement the following measures independently of each other:

- Tightening the seat belts on the driver's seat and front passenger seat.
- Activating the rear hazard warning lights at a higher flashing frequency.
- Increasing brake pressure when the vehicle is stationary. This brake application is cancelled automatically when the vehicle pulls away.

If an accident did not occur, the pre-emptive measures that were taken are reversed.

System limits

The system will not initiate any action in the following situations:

- when reversing

The system will not initiate any braking application in the following situations:

- whilst driving

  or

- when entering or exiting a parking space while using Active Parking Assist

Seat belt adjustment function

Vehicles with PRE-SAFE®: after you have fastened the seat belt of the front seat, it may adjust itself against your body by pulling at the shoulder until somewhat tight. Do not hold the seat belt tightly while it is adjusting.

This function is a reminder that all vehicle occupants must wear their seat belts correctly.

You can activate and deactivate the seat belt adjustment function using the multimedia system (→ page 46).

Activating/deactivating seat belt adjustment via the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Occupant protection

▶ Activate or deactivate Belt adjustment.

Overview of the automatic measures after an accident

Depending on the type and severity of the accident, and depending on the vehicle's equipment, the following measures can be implemented, for example:

- automatic braking (post-collision brake)
- activating the hazard warning lights
- triggering an automatic emergency call (→ page 314)
- switching off the engine

  To start the vehicle again, switch the vehicle off and on once more (→ page 154). Depending on the type and severity of the accident, you may no longer be able to start the vehicle.

- switching off the fuel supply
- unlocking the vehicle doors
- lowering the side windows
- displaying the emergency guide in the central display
- switching on the interior lighting

Function of the post-collision brake after an accident

Depending on the accident situation, the post-collision brake can minimise the severity of a further collision or even avoid it.

If an accident is detected, the post-collision brake can initiate automatic braking. When the vehicle has come to a standstill, the electric parking brake is automatically applied.

The driver can cancel automatic braking by taking the following actions:

- braking more strongly than automatic braking
- fully depressing the accelerator pedal with force

Roll bar

⚠ **DANGER** Risk of injury or death due to a malfunction of the roll bars

The roll bars cannot protect vehicle occupants as intended.

▶ Have the roll bars checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

If the roll bar is malfunctioning, the Restraint system malfunction Consult workshop (→ page 395) display message is shown.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury when the roll bars are triggered

There is a risk of injury.

Always make sure that there is nothing in the sweep area behind the rear seats.

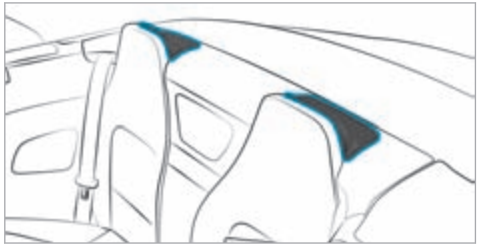
⚠ **WARNING** Danger of injury or death due to obstructed roll bars

If you leave objects or items of clothing on the covers of the roll bars, the roll bars cannot protect as intended.

Furthermore, the objects may endanger vehicle occupants when the roll bars extend.

▶ Always make sure that the there is nothing in the sweep of the roll bars.

▶ Always stow and secure objects in the vehicle correctly.



The roll bars are under the covers behind the rear seats. The roll bars are triggered when danger of the vehicle rolling over is detected.

Once the roll bars have been triggered, you can no longer close a soft top that is open. In this case, consult the next qualified specialist workshop.

Purpose and function of the restraint system

Overview of deployment situations (restraint system)

Make sure that the following prerequisites in particular have been met so that the components of the restraint system are able to provide the intended level of protection:

- Sit correctly (⟶ page 38).
- Fasten the seat belt correctly (⟶ page 39).
  - Function of the seat belt warning lamp (⟶ page 41).
  - Function of the rear seat belt status display (⟶ page 41).
- The restraint system warning lamp is not lit up after the self-test (⟶ page 40).
- The PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps display the correct status of the front passenger airbag (⟶ page 42).

Depending on the detected deployment situation, the components of the restraint system can be activated or deployed independently of each other:

- Seat belt tensioner: frontal impact, rear impact, side impact, rollover
- Driver's airbag, front passenger airbag: frontal impact
- Knee airbag: frontal impact
- Side airbag: side impact, rollover
- Head airbag: side impact, rollover, frontal impact

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol (⟶ page 54).

Observe the information on the function of the restraint system (⟶ page 48).

Information on how the restraint system works

How the restraint system functions depends on the severity of the impact detected and the apparent type of accident.

For more information about types of accidents, see "Overview of deployment situations" (⟶ page 48).

The activation thresholds for the components of the restraint system are determined based on the evaluation of the sensor values measured at various points in the vehicle. This process is pre-emptive in nature. The triggering/deployment of the components of the restraint system must take place in good time at the start of the collision.

Factors which can only be seen and measured after a collision has occurred cannot play a decisive role in airbag deployment. Nor do they provide an indication of airbag deployment.

The vehicle may be deformed significantly without an airbag being deployed. This is the case if only parts which are relatively easily deformed are affected and the rate of vehicle deceleration is not high. Conversely, an airbag may be deployed even though the vehicle suffers only minor defor-

mation. If very rigid vehicle parts such as longitudinal members are hit, this may result in sufficiently high levels of vehicle deceleration.

Depending on the apparent type of accident and the detected deployment situation, seat belt tensioners and/or airbags supplement the protection offered by a correctly worn seat belt.

When enabled, an airbag can provide additional protection for the respective vehicle occupant.

Potential protection provided by each airbag:

- Knee airbag: thigh, knee and lower leg
- Driver's airbag, front passenger airbag: head and ribcage
- Head airbag: head
- Side airbag: ribcage and pelvis

However, no system available today can completely eliminate injuries and fatalities in every accident situation. In particular, the seat belt and airbag generally do not protect against objects penetrating the vehicle from the outside. It is also not possible to completely rule out the risk of injury caused by the airbag deploying.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident. Take this into account, particularly if a seat belt tensioner is triggered or an airbag deployed.

If the seat belt tensioners are triggered or an airbag is deployed, you will hear a bang, and a small amount of powder may also be released:

- The bang will not generally affect your hearing.
- In general, the powder released is not hazardous to health but may cause short-term breathing difficulties to persons suffering from asthma or other pulmonary conditions.

  Provided it is safe to do so, leave the vehicle immediately or open the window in order to prevent breathing difficulties.

Information on the limited protection provided by the restraint system

Risk due to the incorrect behaviour of vehicle occupants

Every vehicle occupant must make sure of the following in particular:

- They observe the information on the correct seat position (→ page 38).
- There are no heavy, sharp-edged or fragile objects in the pockets of their clothing. Store such objects in a suitable place.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position

The seat belt will not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

In particular, you may slip under the seatbelt and injure yourself.

- ▶ Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
- ▶ Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that

the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

Risk due to objects in the vehicle interior

Every vehicle occupant must make sure of the following in particular:

- They observe the information on the correct seat position (→ page 38).
- There are no objects between the seat, door and door pillar (B-pillar).
- There are no hard objects, e.g. coat hangers, hanging on the grab handles or coat hooks.
- There are no heavy, sharp-edged or fragile objects in the pockets of their clothing. Store such objects in a suitable place.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to blocked seat belt buckle or seat belt anchorage

Objects next to the front seat that block the seat belt buckle or the moving seat belt anchorage on the front seat impair the function of the seat belt tensioners.

- ▶ Before starting the journey, make sure that there are no objects around the seat belt buckle or between the front seat and door.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from objects in the deployment area of an airbag

Objects in the deployment area of an airbag can hinder or prevent the correct deployment of the airbag.

The airbag may then deploy in an uncontrolled manner and may even cause additional injuries to the vehicle occupants by deploying. This may be the case in particular if the airbag is integrated into the seat.

- ▶ Always stow and secure objects correctly.
- ▶ Before commencing your journey, make sure that no objects are stowed in the deployment area of an airbag.

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the AIRBAG (→ page 54) symbol.

Risk due to fitting accessories

Do not attach accessories such as mobile navigation devices, mobile phones or cup holders, within the deployment area of an airbag, e.g. on the cockpit, on the door, on the side window or on the side trim.

In addition, no connecting cables, tensioning straps or retaining straps must be routed or attached to the vehicle within the deployment area of an airbag. Always comply with the accessory manufacturer's installation instructions and, in particular, the notes on suitable places for installation.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to unsuitable protective covers

Due to unsuitable protective covers, the airbags cannot protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do.

- ▶ You should only use protective covers that have been approved for the corresponding seat by Mercedes-Benz.

In addition, the function of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff could be restricted due to an unsuitable protective cover. If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps display the correct status of the front passenger airbag (→ page 42).

Risk due to pets in the vehicle interior

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to animals left unsecured or unattended in the vehicle

If you leave animals in the vehicle unattended or unsecured, they could press buttons or switches, for instance.

An animal may:

- activate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- switch systems on or off and endanger other road users

Unsecured animals may be thrown about the vehicle in the event of an accident, or sudden steering and braking manoeuvres, and injure vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Never leave animals unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ Always correctly secure animals while driving, e.g. using a suitable animal carrier.

Risk due to modification, damage or wear to the components of the restraint system

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to modifications to the restraint system

Vehicle occupants may no longer be protected as intended if alterations are made to the restraint system.

- ▶ Never alter the parts of the restraint system.
- ▶ Never tamper with the wiring or any electronic component parts or their software.

If it is necessary to modify the vehicle to accommodate a person with disabilities, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use driving aids which have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to damaged or modified seat belts

Seat belts cannot provide protection in the following situations:

- the seat belt is damaged, has been modified, is extremely dirty, bleached or dyed
- the seat belt buckle is damaged or extremely dirty
- modifications have been made to the seat belt tensioner, seat belt anchorage or seat belt retractor

Seat belts may sustain non-visible damage in an accident, e.g. due to glass splinters.

Modified or damaged seat belts could tear or fail in the event of an accident, for example.

Modified seat belt tensioners could accidentally trigger or fail to function as intended.

- Never modify the seat belt system, for example the seat belt, seat belt buckle, seat belt tensioner, seat belt anchorage and seat belt retractor.
- Make sure that the seat belts are undamaged, not worn and clean.
- Always have the seat belts checked immediately after an accident at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use seat belts which have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.
The seat is designed for the standard three-point seat belt. If you fit a different multipoint seat belt, for example a four-point seat belt, the restraint system cannot provide the intended level of protection.

Depending on the type of vehicle, there may be openings in the seat backrest. These openings have no function.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or fatal injury due to modified seat belt systems

If you feed seat belts through the opening in the seat backrest, the seat backrest may be damaged or may even break in the event of an accident.

- Only use the standard three-point seat belt.
- Never modify the seat belt system.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to modifications to the cover of an airbag

If you modify the cover of an airbag or affix objects such as stickers to it, the airbag can no longer function as intended.

- Never modify the cover of an airbag.
- Do not attach any objects to the cover.

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol (→ page 54).

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury if the cover of the head airbag is damaged

If the cover of a head airbag is damaged, the head airbag may no longer function as intended and may even cause additional injuries if deployed. In particular, the cover of the head airbag can be damaged by people sitting on it or by heavy objects.

- Before commencing your journey, make sure that the head airbag covers are undamaged. Have a damaged head airbag cover replaced immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
- Never sit on the cover of the head airbag.
- Do not place heavy objects on the cover of the head airbag.

The head airbags are integrated into the beltline of the doors at the front and into the beltline of the side walls at the rear (→ page 54).

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to malfunctioning sensors in the door

The function of the airbags can be impaired due to modifications or incorrect work performed on the doors or door trim, or if the doors are damaged.

- Never modify the doors or parts of the doors.
- Always have work on the doors or door trim carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Risk due to components of the restraint system which have already been deployed

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident.

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns from hot airbag components

The airbag parts are hot after an airbag has been deployed.

- Do not touch the airbag parts.
- Have a deployed airbag replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to deployed airbag

A deployed airbag no longer offers any protection.

- Have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop in order to have the deployed airbag replaced.

Have deployed airbags replaced immediately.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death from deployed pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners

Pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners that have been deployed are no longer operational and are unable to perform their intended protective function.

- Therefore, have deployed pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners immediately replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Seat belts

Releasing seat belts

- Press the release button in the seat belt buckle and guide the seat belt back with the seat belt tongue.

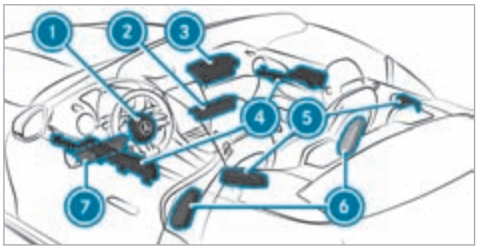
! NOTE Damage caused by trapping the seat belt

If an unused seat belt is not fully retracted, it may become trapped in the door or in the seat mechanism.

- Always ensure that an unused seat belt is fully retracted.

Airbags

Overview of airbags



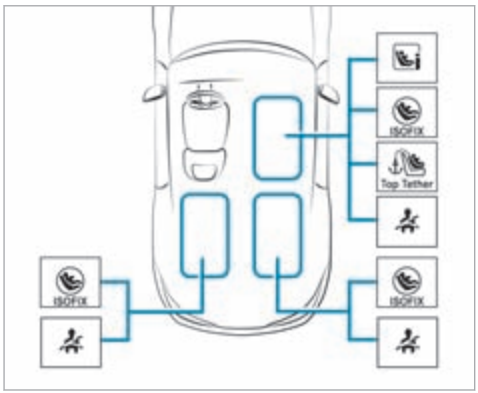
1. Driver's airbag
2. Front passenger knee airbag
3. Front passenger airbag
4. Head airbag (driver, front passenger)
5. Head airbag (occupant in the rear)
6. Side airbag (driver, front passenger)
7. Driver's knee airbag

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol.

Observe the information in "Overview of deployment situations" (→ page 48).

Brief overview of most important points

Safely transporting children in the vehicle



Always observe the following when transporting children:

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle (→ page 57).
- Secure children up to a height of 1.50 m on the respective seat (see illustration above) properly with a suitable and approved child restraint system (→ page 62), and secure small children in a rearward-facing child restraint system.
- Observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

Left/right rear seat

Preferred securing system:

ISOFIX child seat anchor (→ page 65)

Alternative securing system:

Vehicle seat belt

Front passenger seat

Preferred securing system:

ISOFIX child seat anchor (→ page 65)

or

i-Size child seat anchor (→ page 68)

Also secure Top Tether to the front passenger seat, if present (→ page 73).

Alternative securing system:

Vehicle seat belt

Be sure to observe:

- If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct for the current situation (→ page 42).
- Notes on the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff (→ page 43).

Important safety notes

Basic information

Be diligent

Bear in mind that negligence when securing a child in the child restraint system may have serious consequences. Always be diligent in securing a child carefully before every journey.

Never allow babies and children to travel sitting on the lap of another vehicle occupant.

To improve protection for children younger than 12 years old or under 1.50 m in height, Mercedes-Benz recommends you observe the following information:

- Always secure the child in a child restraint system suitable for this Mercedes-Benz vehicle.
- The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child.
- The vehicle seat must be suitable for the child restraint system to be fitted:
  - ISOFIX mounting brackets: (→ page 65)
  - i-Size mounting brackets: (→ page 68)
  - Securing with the vehicle seat belt: (→ page 68)

Accident statistics show that children secured on the rear seats are generally safer than children secured on the front seats. For this reason, Mercedes-Benz strongly advises that you fit a child restraint system to a rear seat.

Children up to a height of 1.35 m can travel in the child restraint system on the rear seats. Children 1.35 m to 1.50 m tall should travel in a suitable child restraint system on the front passenger seat.

The generic term child restraint system

The generic term child restraint system is used in this Owner's Manual. A child restraint system is, for example:

- a baby car seat
- a rearward-facing child seat
- a forward-facing child seat
- a child booster seat with a seat backrest and seat belt guide

Observe laws and legal requirements

Always observe the legal requirements when using a child restraint system in the vehicle.

Make sure that the child restraint system is approved in accordance with the valid test specifications and guidelines. Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

Securing systems for child restraint systems in the vehicle

Only use the following securing systems for child restraint systems:

- the ISOFIX or i-Size mounting brackets
- the vehicle's seat belt system
- the Top Tether anchorages

Simply attaching to the ISOFIX mounting brackets or i-Size mounting brackets on the vehicle can reduce the risk of fitting the child restraint system incorrectly.

When securing a child with the integrated seat belt of the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system, always comply with the permissible gross weight for the child and child restraint system (→ page 72).

Important warning notices

Always secure a child restraint system correctly

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrect installation of the child restraint system

The child can then not be protected or restrained as intended.

- Be sure to comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions for the child restraint system and its correct use.
- Make sure that the entire base of the child restraint system always rests on the sitting surface of the seat.
- Never place objects (e.g. cushions) under or behind the child restraint system.
- Use child restraint systems only with the original cover designed for them.
- Always replace damaged covers with genuine covers.
- Always observe the vehicle-specific information.
  - Fitting an ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system on the rear seat (→ page 72).
  - Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt (→ page 74).
- Observe the warning labels in the vehicle interior and on the child restraint system.

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to unsecured child restraint systems in the vehicle

If the child restraint system is incorrectly fitted or not secured, it can become detached.

The child cannot then be protected or restrained as intended.

The unused child restraint system can be become detached and strike vehicle occupants.

- Always comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions for the child restraint system and its correct use.
- Always fit child restraint systems correctly, even if they are transported unused in the vehicle.

Do not modify the child restraint system

WARNING Risk of injury due to modifications to the child restraint system

The child restraint system can no longer function properly. This poses an increased risk of injury.

- Never modify a child restraint system.
- Only affix accessories which have been specially approved for this child restraint system by the child restraint system's manufacturer.

Only use child restraint systems which are in proper working condition

WARNING Risk of injury or death caused by the use of damaged child restraint systems

Child restraint systems or their retaining systems that have been subjected to stress in an accident may not be able to perform their intended protective function.

It may be the case that the child cannot be properly restrained.

- Always immediately replace child restraint systems that have been damaged or involved in an accident.
- Have the securing systems for the child restraint systems checked at a qualified specialist workshop before installing a child restraint system again.

Avoid direct sunlight

WARNING Risk of burns when the child seat is exposed to direct sunlight

If the child restraint system is exposed to direct sunlight or heat, parts could heat up.

Children could suffer burns from these parts, particularly on metallic parts of the child restraint system.

- Always make sure that the child restraint system is not exposed to direct sunlight.
- Protect the child restraint system with a blanket, for example.
- If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, allow it to cool before securing a child into it.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Observe when stopping or parking

WARNING Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If persons, particularly children, are subjected to prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold, there is a risk of severe injury or even death.

- Never leave persons, particularly children, unattended in the vehicle.

WARNING Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they can in particular

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, forexample.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for exampleby:

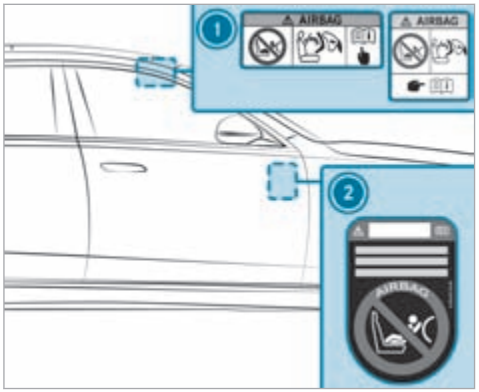
- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

Overview of warning stickers in the vehicle



1 Front passenger airbag warning (on the front passenger sun visor) (⟶ page 59)

2 Vehicles without automatic front passenger airbag shutoff (visible when the front passenger door is open) (⟶ page 62)

Notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death when using a rearward-facing child restraint system while the front passenger airbag is enabled

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident.

The child could be struck by the airbag.

▶ Always ensure that the front passenger airbag is disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

▶ NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG. This can result in the DEATH of or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD.

Observe the specific instructions for the rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems (→ page 70).

If it is absolutely necessary to install a child restraint system on the front passenger seat, always observe the additional notes.

- The notes on automatic front passenger airbag shutoff (→ page 43).
- When using a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat, the front passenger airbag must always be disabled. This is only the case if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously (→ page 42).
- The front passenger airbag is enabled when the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is not lit. The front passenger airbag may be deployed during an accident. In that case, do not use rearward-facing child restraint systems.

Information on the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff

If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct for the current situation.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system

Objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system could affect the function of the automatic co-driver airbag shutoff.

- ▶ Do not place any objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system.
- ▶ Make sure that the entire base of the child restraint system is always resting on the seat surface of the co-driver seat.
- ▶ The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the co-driver seat.
- ▶ It is essential to comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

When fitting a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (→ page 59).

Rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat

If a rearward-facing child restraint system is fitted on the front passenger seat, the front passenger airbag must be disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must light up continuously (→ page 42).

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death when using a rearward-facing child restraint system while the front passenger airbag is enabled

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident.

The child could be struck by the airbag.

- ▶ Always ensure that the front passenger airbag is disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.
- ▶ NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG. This can result in the DEATH of or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD.

ⓘ The front passenger airbag is enabled depending on the child restraint system and the stature of the child. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp does not light up. The front passenger airbag may be deployed during an accident. If the front passenger airbag is in this status, no rearward-facing child restraint system may be fitted on the front passenger seat.
Instead, fit the rearward-facing child restraint system to a suitable rear seat.

Forward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat

If a forward-facing child restraint system is fitted on the front passenger seat, the front passenger airbag may be automatically enabled or disabled. The status of the front passenger airbag depends on the child restraint system and the stature of the child.

The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is either lit continuously, or it is not lit (→ page 42). Always observe the following information.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death caused by incorrect positioning of the child restraint system

If you secure a child in a forward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat and you position the front passenger seat too close to the cockpit, in the event of an accident, the child could:

- Come into contact with the vehicle interior if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, for example.
- Be struck by the airbag if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off.

- ▶ Always move the front passenger seat as far back as possible. In doing so, always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the seat belt outlet. If necessary, adjust the passenger seat accordingly.
- ▶ Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Function of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff (→ page 42)
- Suitable positioning of the child restraint system

Notes on vehicles without automatic front passenger airbag shutoff

Vehicles without automatic front passenger airbag shutoff have a special sticker affixed to the side of the cockpit on the front passenger side (→ page 59).

Make sure you observe the following information:

- Never fit a rearward-facing child restraint system to the front passenger seat
- Always fit a rearward-facing child restraint system to a suitable rear seat
- Notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (→ page 59)

Suitable child restraint systems for the transport of children

Information on the advantage of a rearward-facing child restraint system

Transport a baby in a suitable rearward-facing child restraint system only. It is also preferable to transport a small child in a suitable rearward-facing child restraint system. In this case, the child sits in the opposite direction to the direction of travel and faces backwards.

Babies and small children have comparatively weak neck muscles in relation to the size and weight of their head. The risk of injury to the cervical spine during an accident can be reduced in a rearward-facing child restraint system.

Approval categories for child restraint systems

Only child restraint systems that meet the following UNECE standards are permitted for use in the vehicle:

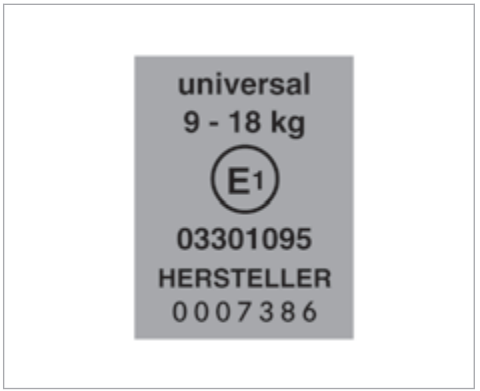
- UN-R44
- UN-R129

Identification on the child restraint system

The following information, e.g., is available on the approval label on the child restraint system:

- Approval category
- Child weight group
- Authorisation number
- Child restraint size class

Approval categories in accordance with UN-R44



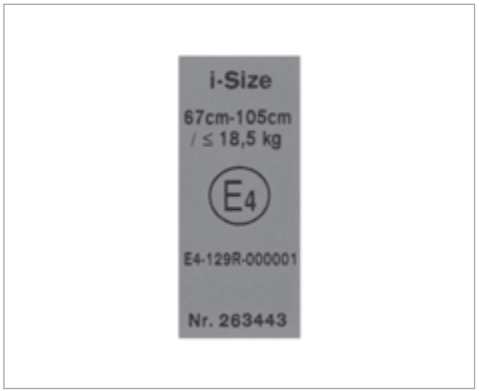
Example of an approval label

- **Universal:** child restraint systems in the "Universal" category are approved for installation in vehicles. They can be used, in accordance with overviews of the suitability of seats for securing child restraint systems, on seats labelled U, UF or IUF.

The identification IUF refers to ISOFIX child restraint systems in the "Universal" category. These child restraint systems must also be secured with Top Tether.

- **Semi-Universal:** child restraint systems in the "Semi-Universal" category may only be used if the vehicle and vehicle seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.
- **Vehicle-specific:** child restraint systems in the "vehicle-specific" category may only be used if the vehicle and vehicle seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.

Approval categories in accordance with UN-R129



Example of an approval label

- **i-Size**child restraint systems and booster seats with backrest: suitable for attachment to i-Size mounting brackets. They can be used on the seats marked i-U.

  Child restraint systems in this category can also be attached to ISOFIX bars if approved by the child restraint system manufacturer. i-Size booster seats with backrest can be used on seats marked U if the seat is approved for category B2/B3.
- Belted child restraint systems and belted booster seats without backrest of the **Universal**category: suitable for attachment to the seats marked U.
- **Vehicle-specific** child restraint systems (ISOFIX or belted attachment as well as child booster seats with and without backrest): suitable for attachment to the seats marked i-U or U if this is approved by the child restraint system manufacturer.

Observe the suitability of vehicle seats

- Suitability of the seats for attaching ISOFIX child restraint systems (→ page 65)
- Suitability of seats for securing i-Size child restraint systems (→ page 68).
- Suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems (→ page 68)

Overview of recommended child restraint systems

ⓘ Further information on the correct child restraint system can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

Securing with ISOFIX

Weight category 0+ (up to 13 kg and up to approximately 15 months)

Type[1]	BABY SAFE plus (including base)
Size category	E
Approval	E1 04 301 146
Order number[2]	B6 6 86 8224
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer.	2 With colour code 9H95.

Weight category I (9 to 18 kg and from approximately 9 months to 4 years)

Type[1]	DUO plus
Size category	B1
Approval	E1 04 301 133
Order number[2]	A 000 970 43 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer.	2 With colour code 9H95.

Securing with the vehicle seat belt

Weight category 0 (up to 10 kg and approximately 6 months) and weight category 0+ (up to 13 kg and approximately 15 months)

Type[1]	BABY SAFE plus II
Approval	E1 04 301 146
Order number[2]	A 000 970 38 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer.	2 With colour code 9H95.

Weight category I (9 to 18 kg and from approximately 9 months to 4 years)

Type[1]	DUO plus
Approval	E1 04 301 133
Order number[2]	A 000 970 43 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer.	2 With colour code 9H95.

Weight category II/III (15 to 36 kg and from approximately 3 to 12 years)

Type[1]	KIDFIX XP
Approval	E1 04 301 304
Order number[2]	A 000 970 49 02
Type[1]	**AMG KIDFIX XP**
Approval	E1 04 301 304
Order number[2]	A 000 970 33 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer.	2 With colour code 9H95.

Suitable seats for attaching child restraint systems

Overview of suitability of the seats for attaching ISOFIX child restraint systems

ISOFIX is a standardised securing system for specially designed child restraint systems.

The symbol indicates seats suitable for attaching an ISOFIX child restraint system in accordance with UN R44 (→ page 62).

ISOFIX child restraint systems can also be installed on seats with i-Size markings (→ page 68).

Attach only ISOFIX child restraint systems that are approved in accordance with UN R44 as per the following ISOFIX tables.

Notes on child restraint systems on the front passenger seat

- If it is absolutely necessary for you to fit a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, be sure to observe the information on child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (→ page 59).
- Observe the specific instructions for rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems. If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct for the current situation (→ page 42).

Legend for the following ISOFIX tables

X	Not suitable for an ISOFIX child restraint system in this weight group and/or size class.
IL	Suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems according to the table in "Overview of the recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed on the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.
IUF	Suitable for forward-facing ISOFIX child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight group.

Front passenger seat

Carry cot

Size class – Equipment	Front passenger airbag enabled / Front passenger airbag disabled[1]
F – ISO/L1	X / X
G – ISO/L2	X / X

1 The vehicle is equipped with automatic front passenger airbag shutoff. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

Weight group 0 (up to 10 kg and up to approx. 6 months)

Size class – Equipment	Front passenger airbag enabled / Front passenger airbag disabled[1]
E – ISO/R1[2]	X / IL

1 The vehicle is equipped with automatic front passenger airbag shutoff. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

2 Move the front passenger seat as far back as possible, slide the head restraint upwards and set the seat cushion inclination and backrest so that they are as flat as possible.

Weight group 0+ (up to 13 kg and up to approx. 15 months)

Size class – Equipment	Front passenger airbag enabled / Front passenger airbag disabled[1]
E – ISO/R1[2]	X / IL
D – ISO/R2[2], ISO/R2X[2]	X / IL
C – ISO/R3[2, 3]	X / IL

1 The vehicle is equipped with automatic front passenger airbag shutoff. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

2 Move the front passenger seat as far back as possible, slide the head restraint upwards and set the seat cushion inclination and backrest so that they are as flat as possible.

3 If necessary, fold the sun visor to the side.

Weight group 1 (9–18 kg and approx. 9 months to 4 years)

Size class – Equipment	Front passenger airbag enabled / Front passenger airbag disabled[1]
D – ISO/R2[2], 3, ISO/R2X[2], 3	X/ IL
C – ISO/R3[2, 3, 4]	X/ IL
B – ISO/F2[3]	IUF/ IUF
B1 – ISO/F2X[3]	IUF/ IUF
A – ISO/F3[3]	IUF/ IUF

1 The vehicle is equipped with automatic front passenger airbag shutoff. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

Size class – Equipment	Front passenger airbag enabled / Front passenger airbag disabled[1]
2 Set the seat backrest so that it is as flat as possible.	
3 Move the front passenger seat as far back as possible, slide the head restraint upwards and set the seat cushion inclination so that it is as flat as possible.	
4 If necessary, fold the sun visor to the side.	

Rear seats

Carry cot

Size class – Equipment	Left/right rear seat
F – ISO/L1	X
G – ISO/L2	X

Weight group 0 (up to 10 kg and up to approx. 6 months)

Size class – Equipment	Left/right rear seat
E – ISO/R1	X

Weight group 0+ (up to 13 kg and up to approx. 15 months)

Size class – Equipment	Left/right rear seat
E – ISO/R1	X
D – ISO/R2, ISO/R2X	X
C – ISO/R3	X

Weight group 1 (9–18 kg and approx. 9 months to 4 years)

Size class – Equipment	Left/right rear seat
D – ISO/R2, ISO/R2X	X
C – ISO/R3	X
B – ISO/F2 (1), (2)	IUF
B1 – ISO/F2X (1), (2)	IUF
A – ISO/F3	X
(1) With the front seat as upright and as far forward as possible, make sure that the backrest of the front seat is not resting against the child restraint system. (2) Only with support point	

Overview of suitability of the seats for attaching i-Size child restraint systems

i-Size is a standardised securing system for specially designed child restraint systems.

The symbol indicates seats suitable for attaching an i-Size child restraint system in accordance with UN R129 (→ page 62).

Child restraint systems that are permitted in accordance with UN R44 as per the ISOFIX tables (→ page 65) or UN R129 as per the following i-Size tables may be attached.

i-Size child restraint systems (ISO/R2, ISO/F2X, ISO/B2, ISO/B3)[1]

Front passenger airbag enabled	Front passenger airbag disabled[2]
X	i-U
X Not suitable for an i-Size child restraint system in the "Universal" category.	i-U Suitable for forward-facing and rearward-facing i-Size child restraint systems in the "Universal" category.
1 Move the front passenger seat into a fully upright position and set the seat cushion inclination so that it is as flat as possible.	2 The vehicle is equipped with automatic front passenger airbag shutoff. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

Overview of the suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems

Legend for the following tables

U	Suitable for child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category.
X	Not suitable for children in this weight category.
L	Suitable for semi-universal child restraint systems according to the table in "Recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.
UF	Suitable for forward-facing child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category.

If necessary, remove the backrest panels from the rear seats and fold down the covers (→ page 72).

Rear seats

Weight category 0: to 10 kg	
Left/right rear seat[1]	U, L
Weight category 0+: to 13 kg	
Left/right rear seat[1]	U, L
Weight category I: 9 to 18 kg	
Left/right rear seat[1]	U, L
Weight category II: 15 to 25 kg	
Left/right rear seat[1]	U, L
Weight category III: 22 to 36 kg	
Left/right rear seat[1]	U, L

1 Unfold the lower backrest and remove the upper backrest.

Notes on child restraint systems on the front passenger seat

- If it is absolutely necessary for you to fit a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, be sure to observe the information on child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (→ page 59).
- Observe the specific instructions for the rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems. If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct for the current situation (→ page 42).

Front passenger seat

Weight category 0: to 10 kg	
Front passenger airbag enabled[1]	X
Front passenger airbag disabled[1, 2]	U, L
Weight category 0+: to 13 kg	
Front passenger airbag enabled[1]	X
Front passenger airbag disabled[1, 2]	U, L
Weight category I: 9 to 18 kg	
Front passenger airbag enabled[1]	UF, L
Front passenger airbag disabled[1, 2]	U, L
Weight category II: 15 to 25 kg	
Front passenger airbag enabled[1]	UF, L
Front passenger airbag disabled[1, 2]	U, L
Weight category III: 22 to 36 kg	
Front passenger airbag enabled[1]	UF, L
Front passenger airbag disabled[1, 2]	U, L

1 Adjust the seat cushion inclination so that the front edge of the seat cushion is in the highest position and the rear edge of the seat cushion is in the lowest position.

2 The vehicle is equipped with automatic front passenger airbag shutoff. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

Securing the child restraint system

Adjusting the seat correctly

When fitting a child restraint system on the left or right rear seat, always observe the following:

- Rear seat: make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat slightly forwards.
- Rear seat: when opening or closing the soft top, remove the child restraint system on the rear bench seat.

Children up to a height of 1.35 m can travel in the child restraint system on the rear seats. Children 1.35 m to 1.50 m tall should travel in a suitable child restraint system on the front passenger seat.

If the head restraint of the child restraint system cannot be fully extended when it is installed in the vehicle, this will result in restrictions on the maximum size setting for certain child restraint systems. Observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

ⓘ Contact with the roof when the head restraint is fully extended and locked in place will not result in any restrictions on use.

When fitting an ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system, also observe the following:

- **When using a rearward-facing child restraint system on a rear seat:** adjust the front seat so that it does not touch the child restraint system.
- **When using a forward-facing child restraint system with integrated child seat belt:** adjust the head restraint of the respective seat so that it does not push the child restraint system forwards. If necessary, the respective head restraint can be removed. In addition, the backrest of the child restraint system must lie as flat as possible against the backrest of the vehicle seat. After the child restraint system has been removed, replace the vehicle head restraint immediately and adjust correctly.
- The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be fitted facing the wrong direction. Where possible, adjust the seat cushion inclination accordingly.
- Adjust the vehicle head restraints so that the child restraint system is not put under strain by the head restraint.

When fitting a belt-secured child restraint system, also observe the following:

- **When using a rearward-facing child restraint system on a rear seat:** adjust the front seat so that it does not touch the child restraint system.
- Remove the upper section of the seat backrest and fold the lower section of the seat backrest forward.
- When using a rearward-facing child restraint system: if fitting a child seat requires you to do so, close the lower section of the seat backrest.
- **When using a forward-facing child restraint system with integrated child seat belt:** adjust the head restraint of the respective seat so that it does not push the child restraint system forwards. If necessary, the respective head

restraint can be removed. In addition, the backrest of the child restraint system must lie as flat as possible against the backrest of the vehicle seat. After the child restraint system has been removed, replace the vehicle head restraint immediately and adjust correctly.

- The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the rear seat.
- The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be fitted facing the wrong direction. Where possible, adjust the seat cushion inclination accordingly.
- Adjust the vehicle head restraints so that the child restraint system is not put under strain by the head restraint.
- Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat slightly forwards.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, always observe the following when fitting a belt-secured child restraint system on the front passenger seat:

- Observe the notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (→ page 59).
- **When using a forward-facing child restraint system integrated child seat belt:** remove the head restraint from the respective seat, if possible. After the child restraint system has been removed, immediately replace the head restraint and adjust correctly.
- The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the front passenger seat.
- The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be fitted facing the wrong direction.
- Adjust the vehicle head restraints so that the child restraint system is not put under strain by the head restraint.
- Never place objects (e.g. cushions) under or behind the child restraint system.
- Set the front passenger seat as far back as possible and move the seat into the highest possible position. Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards from the seat belt outlet and, where possible, downwards to the child restraint system.
- Fully retract the seat cushion length adjustment.
- Adjust the seat cushion inclination so that the front edge of the seat cushion is in the highest position and the rear edge of the seat cushion is in the lowest position.
- Set the seat backrest to the most vertical position possible.

Fitting an ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system

WARNING Risk of injury or death if the permissible gross mass of the child and child restraint system together is exceeded.

Too much load may be placed on the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint systems and the child may not be restrained correctly in the event of an accident, for example.

- If the child is secured in an ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system with integrated seat belts, the total mass of the child and child restraint system must not exceed 33 kg.

Always comply with the information about the mass of the child restraint system:

- in the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used
- on a label on the child restraint system, if present

Regularly check that the permissible gross mass of the child and child restraint system is still complied with.

When fitting a child restraint system, observe the following:

☑ Always observe the correct use of the seats and consider their suitability for attaching a child restraint system.

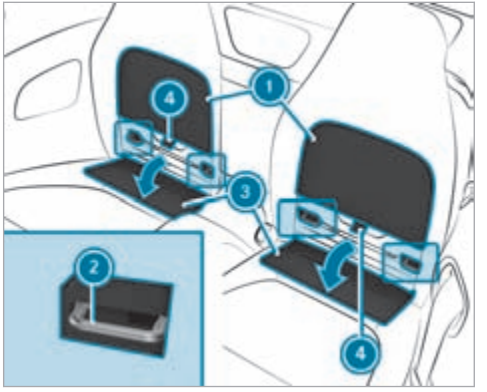
ISOFIX mounting brackets (⟶ page 65)

or

i-Size mounting brackets (⟶ page 68)

- Before every journey, make sure that the ISOFIX child restraint system or the i-Size child restraint system is engaged correctly in both mounting brackets in the vehicle.

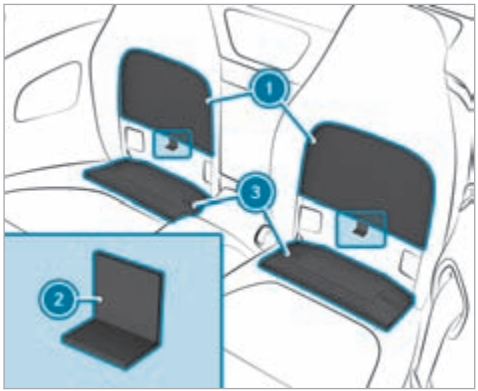
Rear seats



- Fold out covers (3) in the direction of the arrow.
- If necessary, pull loop (4) down to detach and remove seat backrest panel (1).
- Attach the ISOFIX child restraint system to both mounting brackets (2) in the vehicle.
- Store seat backrest panels (1) in a safe place.

- When the child seat is removed again, replace covers (3).

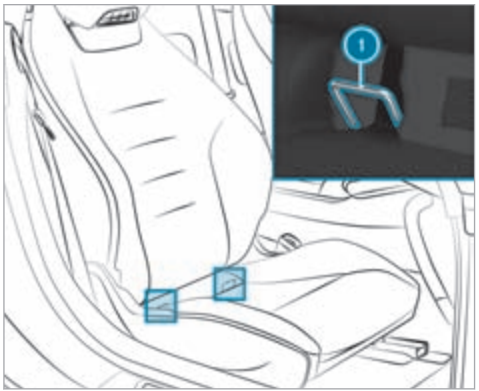
Inserting the seat backrest panels:



- Hook seat backrest panel (1) into the upper guide.
- Screw in seat backrest panel (1) until it is level.

- Push catch (2) upwards until seat backrest panel (1) audibly engages.

Front passenger seat

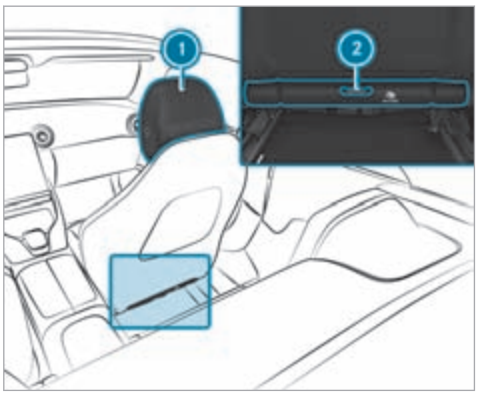


- Attach the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system to both mounting brackets (1) in the vehicle.

Fastening a Top Tether

If the child restraint system is equipped with a Top Tether belt:

The risk of injury may be reduced by Top Tether. The Top Tether belt enables an additional connection between the child restraint system attached with ISOFIX or i-Size and the vehicle.





- Fit the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system with Top Tether. In doing so, comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.
- **Vehicles with standard seats:** guide Top Tether belt (4) under head restraint (1) between the head restraint bars.
- **Vehicles with sports seats:** guide Top Tether belt (4) over the centre of head restraint (1).
- Hook Top Tether hook (3) into Top Tether anchorage (2) without twisting.
- Tension Top Tether belt (4). In doing so, comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt

Before opening or closing the soft top, the child restraint system on the rear bench seat must be removed.

- For a child restraint system in the "Universal" or "Semi-Universal" category, make sure that the system has been approved for the vehicle seat.
- **When fitting on the rear seat:** remove the upper section of the seat backrest and fold the lower section of the seat backrest forward.
- **When using a rearward-facing child restraint system on the rear seat:** if fitting a child seat requires you to do so, close the lower section of the seat backrest.
- Install the child restraint system.
  The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the sitting surface of the seat.
- Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system.
  The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards from the seat belt outlet and, where possible, downwards to the child restraint system.
- **When fitting on the front passenger seat:** also secure Top Tether if present.
- **When fitting on the front passenger seat:** if necessary, adjust the seat belt outlet and the front passenger seat accordingly.

Key

Overview of key functions

WARNING Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they can in particular

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, forexample.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for exampleby:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

NOTE Damage to the key caused by magnetic fields

▶ Keep the key away from strong magnetic fields.



Vehicle key

1 Indicator lamp
2 To lock
3 Unlocks (with embossed surface)
4 Opens/closes the boot lid

ⓘ If indicator lamp 1 does not light up after pressing the [ ] or [ ] button, the battery is weak or possibly discharged. Replace the battery as soon as possible.

Replace the key battery (→ page 77).

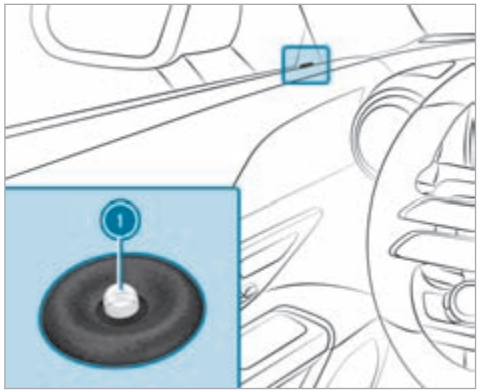
The key locks and unlocks the following components:

- Doors
- Fuel filler flap
- Boot lid

If the vehicle is not opened within approximately 40 seconds after unlocking, it locks again. Anti-theft protection is primed again.

Do not keep the key together with electronic devices or metal objects. This can affect the key's functionality.

Indicator lamp of the vehicle locking system



Indicator lamp (1) in the trim on the driver's side flashes when the vehicle is locked from outside.

In the following cases, indicator lamp (1) remains off:

- when the vehicle is locked from inside
- whilst driving

Activating/deactivating the acoustic locking verification signal

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Open/close

▶ Activate or deactivate the Acoustic lock.

ⓘ **Please observe:**
The selected setting for the acoustic locking verification signal must comply with the relevant national road and traffic regulations. In some countries, including Germany, using the acoustic locking verification signal is forbidden by traffic laws (in accordance with §16 Para. 1 and §30 Para. 1 of the German national road traffic regulations). The driver of the vehicle must comply with these regulations. In countries where the use of this function is forbidden, this function is not activated in the vehicle and must not be activated.

Changing the unlocking settings

Possible unlocking functions of the key:

- Central unlocking
- Unlocking the driver's door and fuel filler flap

▶ **To switch between settings:** press the 🔓 and ⊛ buttons simultaneously for approximately six seconds until the indicator lamp flashes twice.

Options if the unlocking function for the driver's door and fuel filler flap has been selected:

- **To unlock the vehicle centrally:** press the 🔓 button twice.
- **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** if you touch the inner surface of the door handle on the driver's door, only the driver's door and the fuel filler flap are unlocked.

Deactivating the function of the key

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO: if you deactivate the function of the key, the KEYLESS-GO functions are also deactivated. Access or drive authorization by KEYLESS-GO is then no longer possible with that particular key. Activate the function of the key so that all its functions will again be available.

You can also deactivate the function of the key to reduce the energy consumption of the key if you

do not use the vehicle or a key for an extended period of time.

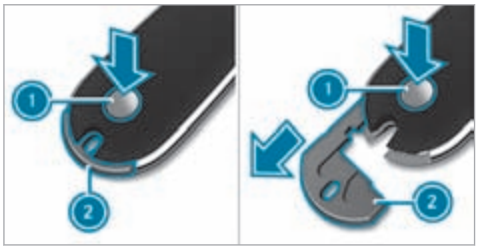
- ▶ Press and hold the key button.
- ▶ With the key button pressed, immediately press key button twice in quick succession.
  The indicator light of the key lights up once briefly and once for a long time.

ⓘ You have the following options to reactivate the key:

- Press any key on the key.
- Start the vehicle with the key in the centre console storage compartment (→ page 154).

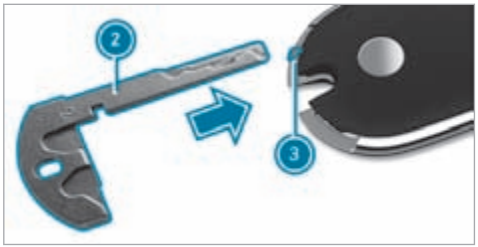
Removing/inserting the emergency key

Removing the emergency key



- ▶ Press release button ①.
  Emergency key ② is pushed out slightly.
- ▶ Fully remove emergency key ②.

Inserting the emergency key



- ▶ Insert emergency key ② at marking ③ until it engages.

ⓘ You can use emergency key ② to attach the key to a key ring.

Replacing the key battery

⚠ **DANGER** Risk of fatal injuries due to swallowing batteries

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. If batteries are swallowed or otherwise

enter the body, severe internal burns can occur within two hours.

There is a risk of fatal injury.

- ▶ Keep batteries out of the reach of children.
- ▶ If the battery compartment cover and/or lid do not close securely, stop using the key and keep it away from children.
- ▶ If batteries are swallowed or otherwise enter the body, seek immediate medical attention.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries

Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.

- ▶ Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

Requirements:

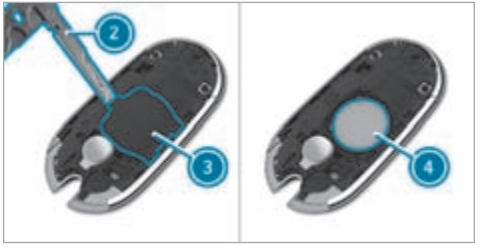
- You require a CR 2032 3 V cell battery.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

▶ Remove the emergency key (→ page 77).



▶ Press emergency key (2) into the opening in the key in the direction of the arrow until cover (1) opens. When doing so, do not hold cover (1) closed.



- Insert emergency key (2) into the opening and lift up covering (3) and remove it.
- Repeatedly tap the key against your palm until battery (4) falls out of the key.
- Insert the new battery with the positive pole facing upwards. Use a lint-free cloth to do so.
- Make sure that the surface of the battery is free of lint, grease and other impurities.
- Insert the front tabs of covering (3) into the housing and then press on both sides to close it.
- Make sure that covering (3) is completely closed.
- Insert the front tabs of cover (1) into the housing and then press until it is completely closed.
- Insert the emergency key again (→ page 77).

Problems with the key, troubleshooting

You can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle

Possible causes:

- The key battery is weak or discharged.

- Check the battery using the indicator lamp (→ page 75).
- Replace the key battery, if necessary (→ page 77).
- Use the replacement key.
- Use the emergency key to lock or unlock (→ page 83).
- Have key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

There is interference from a powerful radio signal source

Possible causes if the function of the key is impaired:

- high voltage power lines
- mobile phones
- electronic devices (notebooks, tablets)
- shielding due to metal objects or induction loops for electrical gate systems or automatic barriers

- Make sure that there is sufficient distance between the key and the potential source of interference.

You have lost a key

- Have the key deactivated at a qualified specialist workshop.
- If necessary, have the mechanical lock replaced as well.

Doors

Notes on the additional door lock

The additional door lock is only available for vehicles for the United Kingdom.

WARNING Risk of injury to persons inside the vehicle when the additional door lock is activated

If the additional door lock is activated, the doors can no longer be opened from the inside.

- Never leave persons, in particular children, unattended in the vehicle.
- If there are persons in the vehicle, do not activate the additional door lock.

The additional door lock is automatically activated in the following situations:

- The vehicle is locked using the key.
- The vehicle is locked using KEYLESS-GO.

If the vehicle has been locked via Mercedes me connect, the additional door lock is not activated (→ page 307).

If the additional door lock is activated, the doors cannot be opened from the inside.

ⓘ After locking you can issue a signal with the horn.

You can prevent the additional door lock from being activated by deactivating interior protection before locking the vehicle (→ page 102).

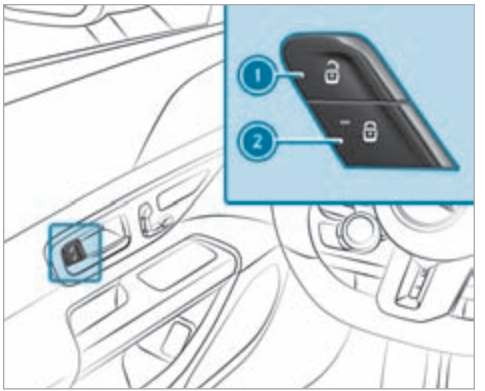
Unlocking/opening the doors from the inside

- **United Kingdom only:** observe the notes on the additional door lock (→ page 79).



- Pull door handle ①.

Centrally locking and unlocking the vehicle from the inside



- **To unlock:** press ① button.
- **To lock:** press button ②.
  The red indicator lamp on button ② lights up once the vehicle is locked.

This does not lock or unlock the fuel filler flap.

The vehicle is not unlocked:

- if you have locked the vehicle using the key
- if you have locked the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO

Locking/unlocking the vehicle with KEYLESS-GO

Requirements:

- The key is outside the vehicle.
- The distance between the key and the vehicle does not exceed 1 m.
- The driver's door and the door on which the door handle is used are closed.

The door handles extend automatically:

- when a vehicle key is detected (the vehicle is then not yet unlocked)
- when you unlock the vehicle with the key
- when you touch the outer sensor surface of the door handle to unlock it

The door handles retract automatically:

- when you lock the vehicle with the key
- when you touch the recessed sensor surface of the door handle to lock it
- after comfort locking (⟶ page 98)
- when pulling away
- after waiting for a time

! **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle caused by unintentionally opening the boot lid or a door

- when using an automatic car wash
- when using a high pressure cleaner

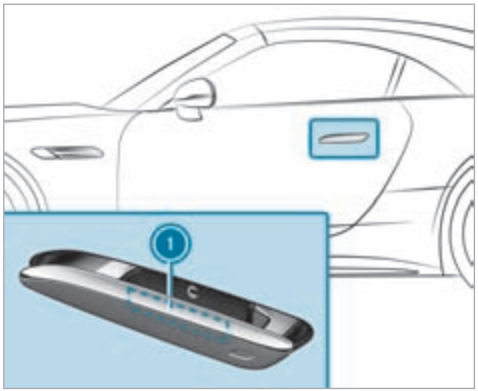
▶ Deactivate the function of the key in these situations.

or

▶ Make sure that the key is at a minimum distance of 3 m (high-pressure cleaner) or 6 m (automatic car wash) away from the vehicle.

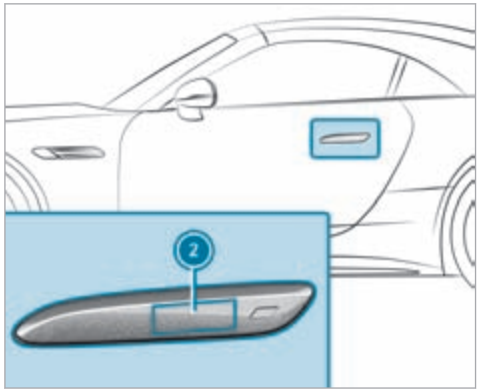
Observe the notes:

- on washing the vehicle in a car wash (⟶ page 334)
- on using a high pressure cleaner (⟶ page 335)

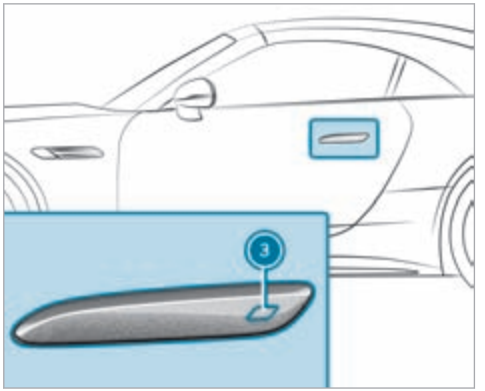


▶ **Unlocking the vehicle:** With the door handle extended, touch the inside surface (1) of the door handle.

If the door handle is not extended, e. g. after a waiting period:



▶ Touch the sensor surface (2) to unlock.



▶ **To lock the vehicle:** touch recessed sensor surface (3).

▶ **Convenience closing:** touch recessed sensor surface (3) for an extended period.

ⓘ Further information on convenience closing (→ page 98).

Problems with KEYLESS-GO, troubleshooting

You can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO

Possible causes:

- The function of the key has been deactivated.
- The key battery is weak or discharged.

▶ Activate the function of the key (→ page 76).

▶ Check the battery using the indicator lamp (→ page 75).

▶ Replace the key battery, if necessary (→ page 77).

▶ Use the replacement key.

▶ Use the emergency key to lock or unlock (→ page 83).

▶ Have the vehicle and key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

There is interference from a powerful radio signal source

Possible causes if the function of KEYLESS-GO is impaired:

- high voltage power lines

- mobile phones
- electronic devices (notebooks, tablets)
- shielding due to metal objects or induction loops for electrical gate systems or automatic barriers

▶ Make sure that there is sufficient distance between the key and the potential source of interference.

Activating or deactivating the automatic locking feature

Multimedia system:

↴ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Open/close

ⓘ The vehicle is locked automatically when the vehicle is switched on and the wheels are turning faster than walking pace.

▶ Activate or deactivate Automatic locking.

In the following situations, there is a danger of being locked out when the function is activated:

- The vehicle is being towed or pushed.
- If the vehicle is being tested on a roller dynamometer.

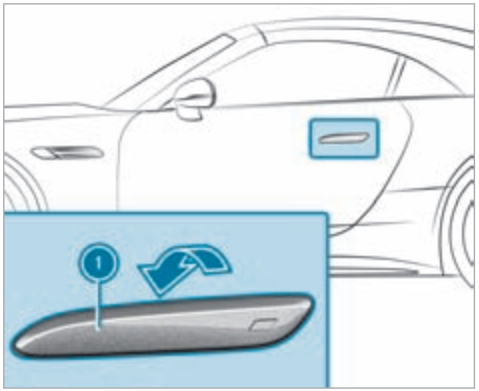
Locking/unlocking the vehicle with the emergency key

Unlocking a left-hand vehicle door with the emergency key element

ⓘ If you unlock and open the driver's door with the emergency key, this triggers the burglar alarm system.

ⓘ If you unlock the driver's door with the emergency key, the boot lid will not be unlocked.

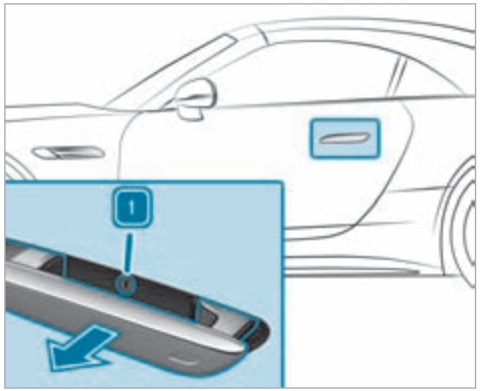
▶ Remove the emergency key (→ page 77).



If the door handle is retracted:

▶ Insert a flat, non-metallic object behind door handle 1 from above and pry it slightly outward.

▶ Reach behind door handle 1 from below, pull it outward to the pressure point and hold it there.



If the door handle is extended:

- Pull door handle ① outward to the pressure point and hold it there.
- Insert the emergency key into the lock cylinder.
- Turn the emergency key anti-clockwise to position 1.
- Forcefully pull door handle ① outward past the pressure point.
- Turn the emergency key back to its starting position.
- Remove the emergency key and release the door handle.

Boot

Opening the boot lid

⚠ DANGER Risk of exhaust gas poisoning

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the boot lid is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion.

- Always switch off the engine before opening the boot lid.
- Never drive with the boot lid open.

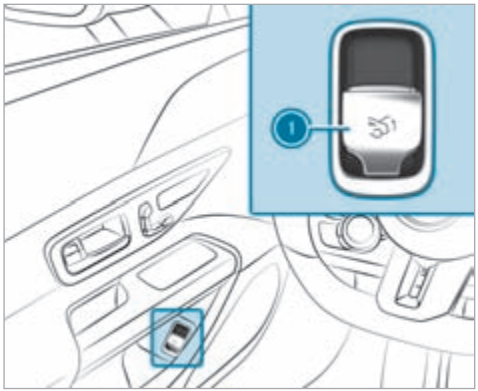
! NOTE Damage to the boot lid by obstacles above the vehicle

The boot lid swings upwards when it is opened.

- Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above the boot lid.

- Pull the boot lid handle.
- **Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS:** make a kicking movement with your foot below the bumper (⟶ page 87).

Vehicles with boot lid convenience closing



- Pull remote operating switch (1) until the boot lid opens.

or

- Press and hold the button on the key.
- If the boot lid is stopped in an intermediate position, pull it upwards. Release it as soon as it begins to open.
- With the boot lid opening limiter activated, manually pull the stopped boot lid upwards.

If an obstacle obstructs the boot lid during the automatic opening process, blockage detection will stop the boot lid. The automatic blockage detection function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

Closing the boot lid

WARNING Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be thrown around and thereby hit vehicle occupants.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- Before the journey, secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.

Notes on closing the boot lid: your vehicle is equipped with automatic key recognition. If a key belonging to the vehicle is detected in the vehicle, the boot lid will not be locked and will pop open again.

Note that the boot lid will not be locked if the following situation occurs:

- You have locked the vehicle and close the boot lid while a key belonging to the vehicle is inside the vehicle.

  and

- A second key belonging to the vehicle is not detected outside the vehicle.

Automatic key recognition is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- Before locking, ensure that at least one key belonging to the vehicle is outside the vehicle.

- **To close the boot lid:** pull the boot lid downwards using the handle recess and push it closed.

Vehicles with boot lid convenience closing

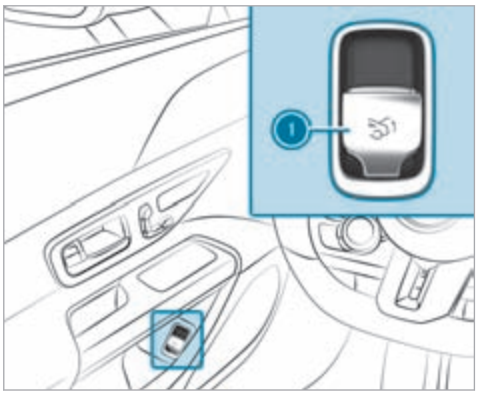
⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped during automatic closing of the boot lid

Parts of the body could become trapped. There may be people in the closing area.

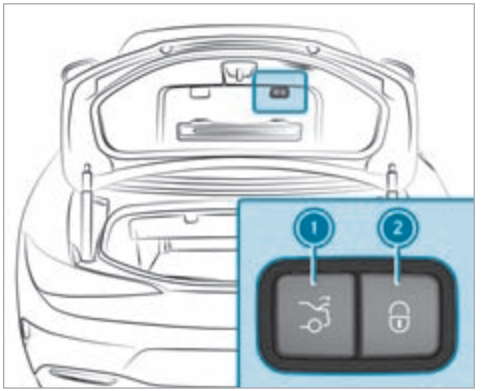
- Make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the closing area.
- Use one of the following options to stop the closing process:
  - Press the button on the key.
  - Press or pull the remote operating switch on the driver's door.
  - Press the closing or locking button on the boot lid.
  - Pull the boot lid handle.

Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS: it is also possible to stop the closing process by making a kicking movement below the rear bumper.

- Pull the boot lid handle. Release it as soon as it begins to close.
- If the boot lid is stopped in an intermediate position, push it downwards.
  The boot lid will continue to close.



- Push remote operating switch (1) until the boot lid is fully closed.



- Press closing button (1) on the boot lid.

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO

- Press locking button (2) on the boot lid.
  If a key is detected outside the vehicle, the boot lid will close and the vehicle will be locked.

- With the boot lid completely open, press and hold the button on the key. The key must be in the vicinity of the vehicle.

Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS

- With the boot lid completely open, make a kicking movement with your foot below the bumper (→ page 87).

Boot lid automatic reversing function

The boot lid is equipped with automatic blockage detection with a reversing function. If an obstacle obstructs the boot lid during the automatic closing process, it will automatically open again. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped despite reversing function

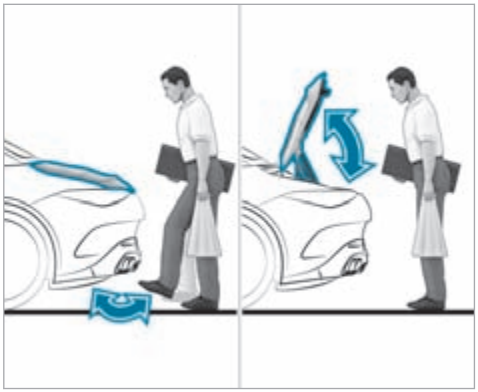
The reversing function will not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers
- towards the end of the closing procedure

In these situations in particular, the reversing function cannot prevent someone being trapped.

- Ensure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- If someone is trapped, use one of the following options:
  - Press the button on the key.
  - Press the remote operating switch on the driver's door.
  - Press the closing or locking button on the boot lid.
  - Pull the boot lid handle.

HANDS-FREE ACCESS function



With HANDS-FREE ACCESS you can open, close or interrupt boot lid movement by performing a kicking movement under the rear bumper.

The kicking movement triggers the opening or closing process alternately.

Observe the notes when opening (→ page 84) and closing (→ page 85) the boot lid.

ⓘ A warning tone sounds while the boot lid is opening or closing.

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns caused by a hot exhaust system

The vehicle exhaust system can become very hot. If you use HANDS-FREE ACCESS, you could burn yourself by touching the exhaust system.

- ▶ Always ensure that you only make a kicking movement within the detection range of the sensors.

! NOTE Damage to the vehicle caused by unintentionally opening the boot lid or a door

- when using an automatic car wash
- when using a high pressure cleaner

- ▶ Deactivate the function of the key in these situations.

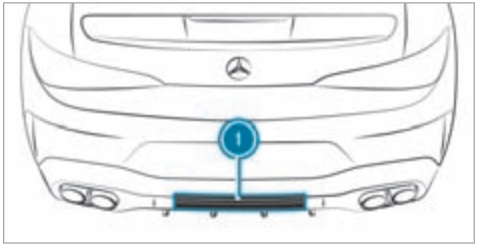
or

- ▶ Make sure that the key is at a minimum distance of 3 m (high-pressure cleaner) or 6 m (automatic car wash) away from the vehicle.

When making the kicking movement, make sure that you are standing firmly on the ground. You could otherwise lose your balance, e.g. on ice.

Observe the following notes:

- The key is behind the vehicle.
- Stand at least 30 cm away from the vehicle while performing the kicking movement.
- Do not come into contact with the bumper while making the kicking movement.
- Do not carry out the kicking movement too slowly.
- The kicking movement must be towards the vehicle and back again.



① Detection range of the sensors

If several consecutive kicking movements are not successful, wait ten seconds.

System limits

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following cases:

- The sensors are dirty, e.g. due to road salt or snow.
- The kicking movement is made using a prosthetic leg.

The boot lid could be opened or closed unintentionally, in the following situations:

- A person's arms or legs are moving in the sensor detection range, e.g. when polishing the vehicle or picking up objects.
- Objects are moved or placed behind the vehicle, e.g. the hose of a fuel dispenser, a charging cable or luggage
- Clamping straps, tarpaulins or other coverings are pulled over the bumper.
- A protective mat with a length reaching over the boot sill down into the detection range of the sensors is used.
- The protective mat is not secured correctly.

Deactivate the function of the key (→ page 76) or do not carry the key about your person in such situations.

Switching separate boot locking on and off

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Locking function

Switching separate boot locking on

- ▶ Select Block boot.
- ▶ Create a PIN.
- ▶ Confirm the PIN with OK.
- ▶ Enter the PIN again and confirm it.
  The boot will remain locked if you unlock the vehicle centrally.

ⓘ If an accident has been detected, the boot will unlock even if separate locking is switched on.

Switching separate boot locking off

- ▶ Select Block boot.
- ▶ Enter the PIN.
  If the PIN is correct, separate boot locking will be switched off and the PIN deleted.

Activating/deactivating the boot lid opening limiter

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Other functions

- ▶ Activate or deactivate Opening height limiter.

This function prevents the boot lid from hitting a low garage ceiling, for example.

Soft top

Opening or closing the soft top using the button

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when opening or closing the soft top

Parts of the body could become trapped.

- ▶ Ensure that there are no body parts in the immediate vicinity of moving parts during opening and closing.
- ▶ Stop the operation immediately if somebody becomes trapped. The opening/closing process will be stopped.

NOTE Possible damage to the soft top during opening or closing

The soft top may be damaged while being opened or closed.

- Ensure that sufficient clearance is available above the soft top.
- Load the boot only below the level of the boot separator so that this is not pushed upwards.
- Make sure that the boot lid is closed.
- If the fabric is dirty, wet or frozen, do not open the soft top.
- When the vehicle is being transported (e.g. on a motorail), do not open or close the soft top.
- Make sure that no child seats are installed on the rear bench seat and that no other objects (e.g. behind the rear seats) interfere with the movement of the soft top above the window sill.

NOTE Damage to the soft top due to heavy objects

Heavy, pointed or sharp-edged objects placed on the soft top may damage it.

- Do not place any heavy objects on the soft top.
- Do not sit on the soft top.

Requirements:

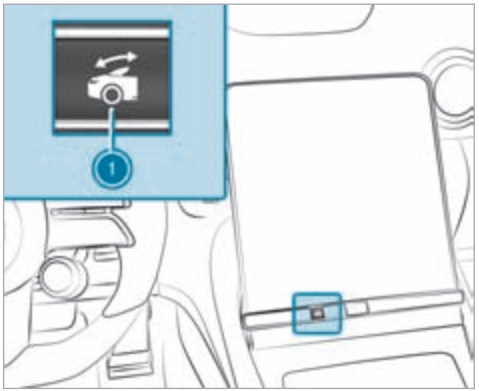
- The boot lid is closed.
- The vehicle is switched on.

ⓘ You can also open or close the soft top via the MBUX multimedia system (→ page 91).

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends opening or closing the soft top when the vehicle is stationary.

To open or close the soft top while you are driving, do not exceed a maximum speed of 50 km/h. To avoid interrupting the closing process while you are slightly exceeding this speed, do not drive at a speed greater than 60 km/h.

- Keep the brake pedal depressed when the vehicle is stationary.



- **To open or close:** press button 1.
- Press and hold button 1 again within five seconds until the soft top is fully open or closed.
- **To interrupt opening or closing:** release button 1.

- **To continue opening or closing:** press button (1).
- Press and hold button (1) again within five seconds.
  The process is continued in reverse.

Opening or closing the soft top via the MBUX multimedia system

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when opening or closing the soft top

Parts of the body could become trapped.

- Ensure that there are no body parts in the immediate vicinity of moving parts during opening and closing.
- Stop the operation immediately if somebody becomes trapped. The opening/closing process will be stopped.

NOTE Possible damage to the soft top when opening or closing

The soft top may be damaged during opening or closing.

- Ensure that there is sufficient clearance above the vehicle.
- Do not load the boot above the boot separator so that it does not press upwards.
- Make sure that the boot lid is closed.
- Do not open the soft top if the fabric of the soft top is dirty, wet or frozen.
- Do not open or close the soft top when transporting the vehicle, e.g. on a motorail.
- Make sure that no child seats are installed on the rear bench seat and that no other objects (e.g. behind the rear seats) interfere with the movement of the soft top above the window sill.

NOTE Damage to the soft top due to heavy objects

Heavy, pointed or sharp-edged objects placed on the soft top may damage it.

- Do not place any heavy objects on the soft top.
- Do not sit on the soft top.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Open/close ▸▸ Soft top operation

- Alternatively, press the button on the control panel below the central display.
  A selection bar with a button will appear.

Opening or closing the soft top

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends opening or closing the soft top when the vehicle is stationary.

To open or close the soft top while you are driving, do not exceed a maximum speed of 50 km/h. To avoid interrupting the closing process while you are slightly exceeding this speed, do not drive at a speed greater than 60 km/h.

- Make sure that the boot separator is closed.
- **To open the soft top:** press the button, slide it to the right and hold it down until the process is completed.
  While the soft top is moving, the blue LED on the control panel will flash.

▶ **To close the soft top:** press the button, slide it to the left and hold it down until the process is completed.
While the soft top is moving, the blue LED on the control panel will flash.

ⓘ If the MBUX multimedia system is equipped with a large central display (11.9"), you can automatically set the display to the inclined position when the soft top is open .

ⓘ You can also open or close the soft top via the button (→ page 89).

Opening and closing the boot separator

Requirements

- To open the boot separator: the soft top must be closed.

ⓘ The boot separator will automatically close when the soft top is opened.

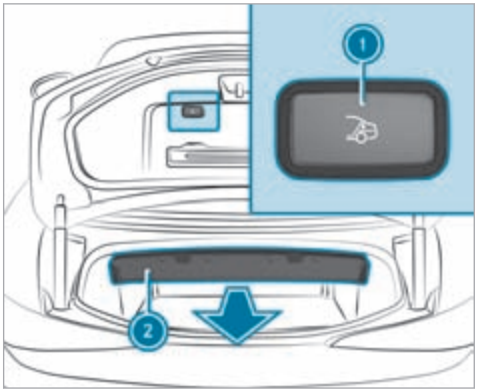
The boot separator covers luggage or loads in the boot.

! **NOTE** Damage to the soft top or loads due to long objects

The soft top or the load may be damaged when the soft top is open.

▶ Do not place objects that are too long in or behind the side luggage nets when the boot separator partition is open.

▶ Make sure that the load does not push the boot separator upwards.



▶ Press button 1.
Boot separator 2 will open or close automatically.

ⓘ In the event of a system failure, close automatic boot separator 2 manually.

Problems with the soft top

The soft top will not open or close.

Possible causes:

- The vehicle is not switched on.

▶ Make sure that the vehicle is switched on.

- The brake pedal was not depressed with the vehicle stationary.

▶ Depress the brake pedal.

- The boot separator is not closed.

▶ Remove overhanging luggage and close the boot separator.

- The boot lid is open.

▶ Close the boot lid (⟶ page 85).

- The soft top has been opened and closed several times in a row. The soft top drive has been switched off automatically and will be available again after approximately ten minutes.

▶ Repeat the opening or closing procedure after approximately ten minutes.

- You are driving at a speed greater than 60 km/h.

▶ Reduce your speed to below 60 km/h.

- The soft top mechanical components or control system are defective.

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Fitting and removing the folding draught stop

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident when using the draught stop in poor visibility conditions

The draught stop impairs your rear view.

▶ If visibility is impaired, fold the draught stop in or do not use it.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to an incorrectly fitted draught stop

The draught stop may become loose while you are driving and endanger other road users.

▶ Fit the draught stop as described.

▶ Do not place any objects on the fitted draught stop.

! **NOTE** The draught stop can be damaged if fitted when the soft top is closed

The vehicle interior or the draught stop can be damaged if fitted when the soft top closed.

▶ To fit, open the soft top.

! **NOTE** Damage to the draught stop due to objects placed on it

Objects placed on top of the installed draught stop may damage it.

▶ Do not place any objects on the installed draught stop.

! **NOTE** Damage to the draught stop due to collision with seat backrests

The draught stop may collide with the front seat backrests when fitted.

- Adjust the backrest positions of the front seats.

! **NOTE** Damage to the draught stop due to objects placed on it

The draught stop is stowed in a bag in the boot. Objects placed on top of the bag may damage the draught stop.

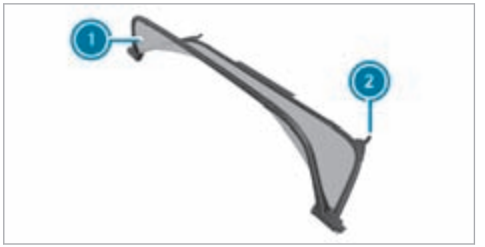
- Do not place any objects on the bag.

The folding draught stop is fitted over the rear seats to protect against wind when you are driving with the soft top open. Only the front seats can be occupied when the folding draught stop is fitted.

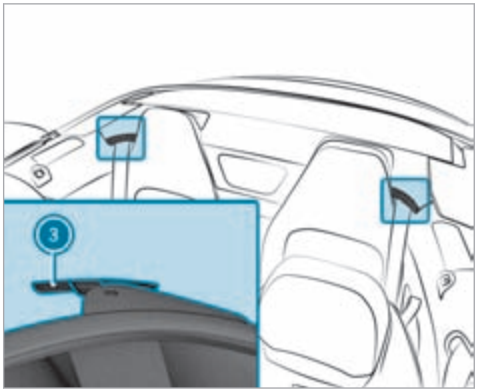
The bag containing the folding draught stop is stored in the boot.

You should preferably perform operations involving the folding draught stop on the side of the vehicle facing away from traffic.

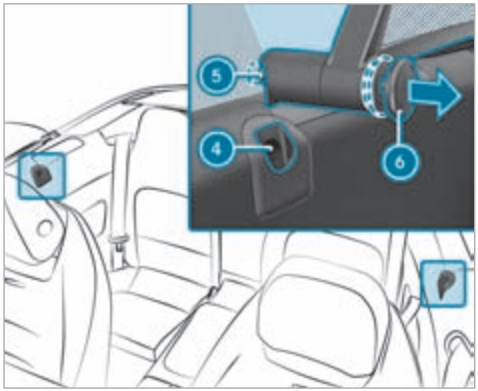
- Open all side windows and the soft top.
- To remove the bag, open the boot lid.
- Remove the folding draught stop from the bag.



- Fold out folding draught stop (1) as shown.
- Fold out two brackets (2) on the left and right.



- Align brackets (2) of folding draught stop (1) with two rear fixtures (3) on the vehicle.

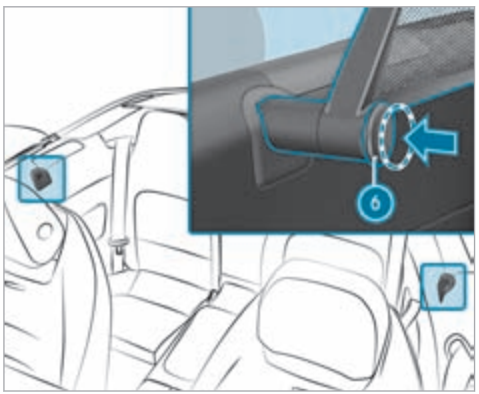


Perform the following steps in sequence on both sides of the vehicle:

! NOTE Damage to the side trim

If the following step is not performed, the side trim may be damaged.

- Before inserting the folding draught stop into the side fixture, pull the handle in the direction of the arrow.
- Pull handle (6) in the direction of the arrow until red marking (5) is no longer visible.
- Align folding draught stop (1) with side fixture (4) on the vehicle from above and insert.



- Push handle (6) on folding draught stop (1) back as far as it will go.
  Make sure that red marking (5) of the lock verification indicator is no longer visible.
  Folding draught stop (1) will be locked.

Follow the instructions in reverse order to remove the folding draught stop.

Side windows

Opening and closing the side windows

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when opening a side window

When you open a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

- When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.
- If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or pull it in order to close the side window again.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when closing a side window

When closing a side window, body parts could be trapped in the closing area in the process.

- When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or press the button in order to reopen the side window.

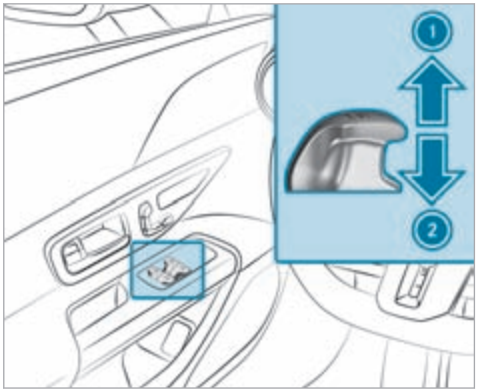
WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when children operate the side windows

Children could become trapped if they operate the side windows, particularly when unattended.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

Requirements

- The power supply or the vehicle has been switched on.



1 Closing
2 Opening

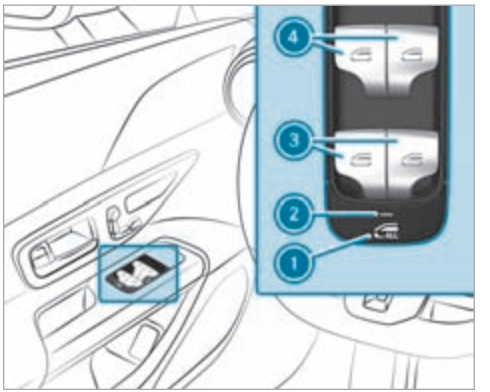
The buttons on the driver's door take precedence.

- **To start automatic operation:** press the button beyond the point of resistance or pull and release it.
- **To interrupt automatic operation:** press or pull the button again.

When the vehicle is switched off, you can continue to operate the side windows.

The function is also available until the doors are closed again.

Opening or closing all side windows simultaneously



- Press button 1.
  Indicator lamp 2 will light up.

▶ Pull or push one of rear side window buttons 3.
All side windows will be opened or closed simultaneously.

ⓘ The front side windows can still be opened or closed individually with buttons 4.

▶ Press button 1 again.
Indicator lamp 2 will go out.

All side windows can be opened or closed individually again.

Automatic reversing function of the side windows

If an obstacle impedes a side window during the closing process, the side window will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

▶ During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped despite there being reversing protection on the side window

The reversing function does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.
- during resetting.

The reversing function cannot prevent someone from becoming trapped in these situations.

▶ During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

▶ If someone becomes trapped, press the button to open the side window again.

Automatic function of the side windows

In the following cases, the side windows will be closed automatically when the vehicle is switched off:

- if it starts to rain
  Rain is detected by a rain sensor on the windscreen.
- in extreme temperatures
- after a certain time (depending on the on-board electrical system voltage)
- if there is a malfunction in the power supply

The side windows will be closed as far as the ventilation position regardless of the status of the soft top.

If the side windows are obstructed during automatic closing, the side window concerned will open again slightly. After another automatic closing process, the automatic function may be deactivated. The automatic function will be active again the next time the vehicle is started.

Convenience opening (ventilating the vehicle before starting a journey)

WARNING Risk of entrapment when opening a side window

When opening a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

- When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.
- Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when opening or closing the soft top

Parts of the body could become trapped.

- Ensure that there are no body parts in the immediate vicinity of moving parts during opening and closing.
- Stop the operation immediately if somebody becomes trapped. The opening/closing process will be stopped.

Requirements

- The key is in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle.

- Press and hold the button on the key.

  The following functions are performed:
  - The vehicle is unlocked.
  - The side windows are opened when the boot separator is open.
  - The soft top is opened when the boot separator is closed.
  - The seat ventilation of the driver's seat is switched on.
- **To interrupt convenience opening:** release the button.
- **To continue convenience opening:** press and hold the button again.

Convenience closing (closing the vehicle from outside)

WARNING Risk of entrapment due to not paying attention during convenience closing

When the convenience closing feature is operating, parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area of the side windows.

- When the convenience closing feature is operating, monitor the entire closing process and make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when opening or closing the soft top

Parts of the body could become trapped.

- Ensure that there are no body parts in the immediate vicinity of moving parts during opening and closing.
- Stop the operation immediately if somebody becomes trapped. The opening/closing process will be stopped.

Requirements

- The key is in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle.

▶ Press and hold the button on the key.

The following functions are performed:

- The vehicle is locked.
- The side windows are closed.
- The soft top is closed.

The side windows are closed when the soft top is closed.

▶ **To interrupt convenience closing:** release the button.

▶ **To continue convenience closing:** press and hold the button again.

ⓘ Convenience closing also functions with KEYLESS-GO (→ page 81).

Resolving problems with the side windows

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped or fatally injured if reversing protection is not activated

If you close a side window again immediately after it has been blocked, the side window will close with increased or maximum force. The reversing function is then not active and body parts may become trapped.

▶ Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.

▶ To stop the closing process, release the button or press the button again to reopen the side window.

A side window cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause.

▶ Check to see whether any objects are in the window guide.

▶ Adjust the side windows.

Adjusting the side windows

If a side window is obstructed during closing and reopens again immediately:

▶ Immediately after this, pull and hold the corresponding button again until the side window has closed and hold the button for at least one more second (re-adjustment).
The side window will be closed without the automatic reversing function.

If the side window is obstructed again and reopens again immediately:

▶ Immediately after this, pull and hold the corresponding button again until the side window has closed and hold the button for at least one more second (follow-up adjustment).
The side window will be closed without the automatic reversing function.

The side windows cannot be opened or closed using the convenience opening feature.

Possible causes:

- The key battery is weak or discharged.

▶ Check the battery using the indicator lamp (→ page 75).

▶ Replace the key battery, if necessary (→ page 77).

Anti-theft protection

Function of the immobiliser

The immobiliser prevents your vehicle from being started without the correct key.

The immobiliser is automatically activated when the vehicle is switched off, and deactivated when the vehicle is switched on.

ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)

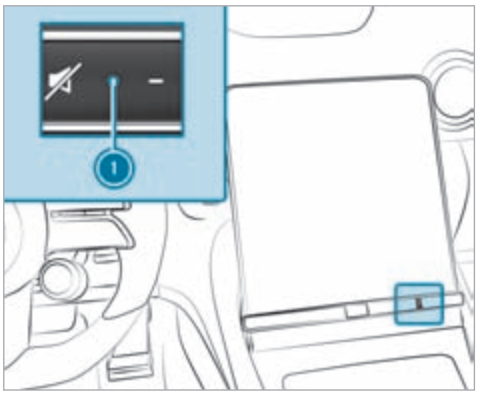
Function of the ATA system

If the ATA system is primed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered in the following situations:

- when a door is opened
- when the boot lid is opened
- when interior protection is triggered (→ page 101)
- when tow-away protection is triggered (→ page 100)

The ATA system is primed automatically after approximately ten seconds in the following situations:

- after locking the vehicle with the key
- after locking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO



Indicator lamp 1 flashes when the ATA system is primed.

The ATA system is deactivated automatically in the following situations:

- after unlocking the vehicle with the key
- after unlocking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO
- after pressing the start/stop button with the key in the stowage compartment (→ page 154)

Deactivating the ATA

▶ Press the [ ], [ ] or [ ] button on the key.

or

▶ Press the start/stop button with the key in the stowage compartment (→ page 154)

Deactivating the alarm using KEYLESS-GO

▶ With the key outside the vehicle, touch the inner surface of the door handle.

Function of tow-away protection

An audible and visual alarm is triggered if an alteration to your vehicle's angle of inclination is detected while tow-away protection is primed.

Tow-away protection is automatically primed after approximately 60 seconds:

- after locking the vehicle with the key
- after locking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO

Tow-away protection is only primed when the following components are closed:

- Doors
- Boot lid

Tow-away protection is automatically deactivated:

- after pressing the [ ] or [ ] button on the key
- after pressing the start/stop button with the key in the stowage compartment (→ page 154)
- after unlocking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO
- when using HANDS-FREE ACCESS

Information on collision detection on a parked vehicle (→ page 183).

Priming/deactivating tow-away protection

Multimedia system:

[ ] ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Opening/closing ▸▸ Vehicle protection

▶ Prime or deactivate Tow-away protection.

Tow-away protection is primed again in the following cases:

- The vehicle is unlocked again.
- A door is opened.
- The vehicle is locked again.

Function of interior protection

When interior protection is primed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered if movement is detected in the vehicle interior.

Interior protection is primed automatically after approximately ten seconds:

- after locking the vehicle with the key
- after locking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO

Interior protection is only primed when the following components are closed:

- Doors
- Boot lid

Interior protection is automatically deactivated:

- after pressing the [ ] or [ ] button on the key
- after pressing the start/stop button with the key in the stowage compartment (→ page 154)
- after unlocking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO
- when using HANDS-FREE ACCESS

The following situations can lead to a false alarm:

- when there are moving objects suchas mascots in the vehicle interior
- if a side window is open
- with an open soft top

Priming/deactivating interior protection

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Opening/closing ▸▸ Vehicle protection

▶ Prime or deactivate Interior motion sensor.

Interior protection is primed again in the following cases:

- The vehicle is unlocked again.
- A door is opened.
- The vehicle is locked again.

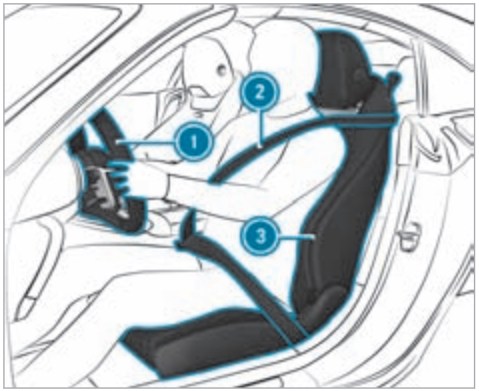
Notes on the correct driver's seat position

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.



Ensure the following when adjusting steering wheel (1), seat belt (2) and driver's seat (3):

- You are sitting as far away from the driver's airbag as possible, taking the following points into consideration:
- You are sitting in an upright position
- Your thighs are slightly supported by the seat cushion
- Your legs are not fully extended and you can depress the pedals properly
- The back of your head is supported at eye level by the centre of the head restraint
- You can hold the steering wheel with your arms slightly bent
- You can move your legs freely
- You can see all the displays on the driver's display clearly
- You have a good overview of the traffic conditions
- Observe the notes on correctly fastening the seat belt .

Vehicles with an AMG performance seat: if the front passenger seat is unoccupied, this can lead to noise caused by the seat belt tongue knocking against the seat. You can prevent this by sliding the seat belt tongue upwards with the belt clip. If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that the belt clip is pushed down. Only then will the seat belt fit snugly against the body.

Notes on height restrictions on the rear seats



WARNING Risk of injury if height limit on the second row of seats is not observed

If a person exceeds the permissible height for the seats in the second row of seats, he or she may be injured through contact with the roof or parts of the vehicle interior.

For that reason, a person of corresponding height must not use the seats on the second row.

- Use a suitable vehicle seat.

The use of the second row of seats is permitted only for persons up to a height of 1.50 m.

For children in suitable child restraint systems, the maximum permissible height is 1.35 m. Further information on suitable child restraint systems (→ page 55).

Notes on grab handles

WARNING Risk of injury due to excessive load on the grab handles

If you apply your full body weight to the grab handle or pull it abruptly, the grab handle may be damaged or come loose from its anchorage. This may result in injuries.

- Use the grab handles only to stabilise the seating position or to assist in getting in and out of the seat.

Seats

Adjusting the front seat electrically

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted by children

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly when unattended.

- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

You can adjust the seats when the vehicle is switched off.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped during seat adjustment

When you adjust a seat, you or other vehicle occupants could become trapped, e.g. on the seat guide rail.

- Make sure when adjusting a seat that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

Observe the safety notes on "Airbags" and "Children in the vehicle".

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the seat height is adjusted carelessly

If you adjust the seat height carelessly, you or other vehicle occupants could be trapped and thereby injured.

Children in particular could accidentally press the electrical seat adjustment buttons and become trapped.

▶ While moving the seats, make sure that hands or other body parts do not get under the lever assembly of the seat adjustment system.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to head restraints not being fitted or being adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

▶ Always drive with the head restraints fitted.

▶ Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position

The seat belt will not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

In particular, you may slip under the seatbelt and injure yourself.

▶ Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.

▶ Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

WARNING Risk of potentially fatal injuries due to objects trapped under the front passenger seat

Objects trapped under the front passenger seat may interfere with the function of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff or damage the system.

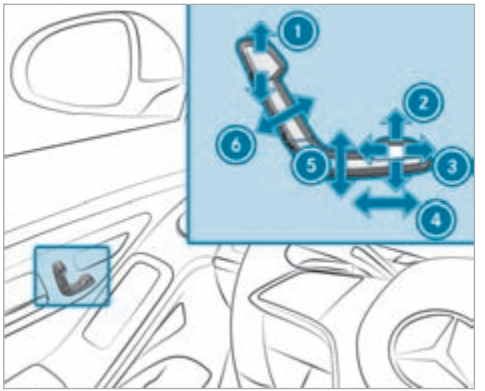
- Do not stow any objects under the front passenger seat.
- When the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that no objects have become trapped beneath the front passenger seat.

NOTE Damage to the seats when adjusting

The seats may be damaged by objects when adjusting the seats.

- When adjusting the seats, make sure that there are no objects in the footwell, under or behind the seats.

The switches for adjusting the seats do not move. You will therefore receive no direct feedback on the switch while pressing the switch. Feedback is provided only by the movement of the seat.



1. Head restraint height
2. Seat cushion inclination
3. Seat cushion length (equipment-dependent)
4. Seat fore-and-aft position
5. Seat height
6. Seat backrest inclination

- Save the settings with the memory function (→ page 118).

The head restraint height will be adjusted automatically when you adjust the seat height or the seat fore-and-aft position.

Adjusting the front passenger seat electrically from the driver's seat

NOTE Damaging objects in the luggage net in the front passenger footwell when adjusting the front passenger seat

Objects in the luggage net in the front passenger footwell can become damaged when the front passenger seat is being adjusted.

- Do not slide the front passenger seat as far forward as it will go.

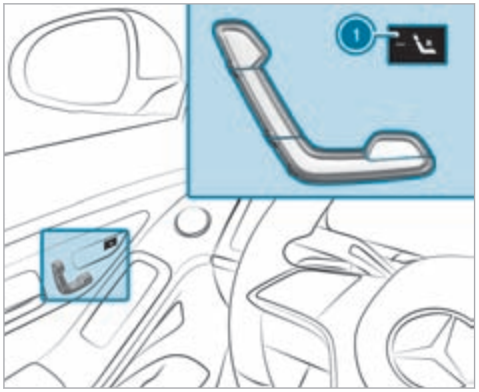
! **NOTE** Damage to the seats when moving the seats back

The seats may be damaged by objects when moving the seats back.

- When moving the seats back, make sure that there are no objects in the footwell, under or behind the seats.

Requirements

- For selecting the front passenger seat: the power supply is switched on



You can call up the following functions for the front passenger seat:

- Seat adjustment
- Seat heating
- Seat ventilation
- Memory function

- **To select the front passenger seat:** press button (1).
  When the indicator lamp lights up, the front passenger seat is selected.
- Adjust the front passenger seat using the buttons on the driver's side door operating unit.

Head restraints

Adjusting the head restraints on the front seats

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

- Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint,

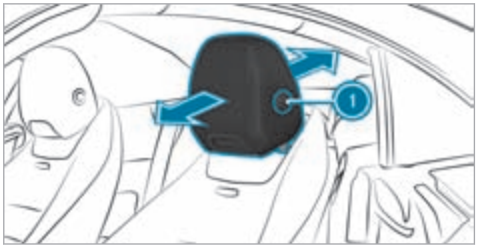
steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

WARNING Risk of injury due to head restraints not being fitted or being adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- Always drive with the head restraints fitted.
- Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.



- **To move forwards:** pull the head restraint forwards.
- **To move backwards:** press release knob (1) and push the head restraint backwards.
- Ensure that the head restraint is engaged correctly.

Configuring the seat settings

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Comfort ▸▸ Seat

Adjusting the air cushions

- In the corresponding menu, adjust the air cushions for Lumbar or Side bolsters.

Adjusting the side bolsters

- In the corresponding menu, adjust the air cushions for Lumbar or Side bolsters.

Setting the seat heating balance

- Select Heating settings.
- Select Seat heating balance.
- Adjust the heat distribution for the desired seat.

Setting automatic seat adjustment

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped during adjustment of the driver's seat after calling up a driver profile

Selecting a user profile may trigger an adjustment of the driver's seat to the position saved under the user profile. You or other vehicle occupants could be injured in the process.

- Make sure that when the position of driver's seat is being adjusted using the multimedia system, no people or body parts are in the seat's range of movement.

If there is a risk of someone becoming trapped, immediately stop the adjustment process by:

- a) Pressing the warning message on the central display.

or

- b) Pressing a position button of the memory function or a seat adjustment switch in the driver's door.
  The adjustment process is stopped.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Comfort ▸▸ Seat ▸▸ Position seat automatically

Manually adjusting driver's seat and steering wheel position to body size

The vehicle calculates a suitable driver's seat and steering wheel position on the basis of the driver's body size and sets this directly.

- **To set the unit of measurement:** select cm or ft/in.
- Set the size using the scale.
- Select Start positioning.
  The driver's seat and steering wheel position is adjusted to the body size that has been set.

ⓘ You can also configure these settings via the Mercedes me user account for your user profile. By synchronising the profiles in the vehicle and the Mercedes me connect profiles, you can carry over these settings for your vehicle. Further information about synchronising user profiles .

ⓘ If the driver's seat and steering wheel position calculated by the vehicle is not practical or comfortable, it can be manually adapted at any time via the control buttons.
The outside mirrors are not set via this function. Instead, they have to be set manually via the operating switches.

Overview of massage programmes

- Classic Massage: Back massage
- Activating Massage: Activating massage with upward-moving massage waves
- Relaxing Massage: Back massage with increasing wave motions and then soothing movements

Selecting a massage programme for the front seats

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Comfort ▸▸ Massage

- Select a massage programme (→ page 109).
- Start the programme for the desired seat ▶.

- **To set the massage intensity:** switch High intensity on or off .

ⓘ The availability of this function is dependent on the vehicle's equipment.

Resetting seat settings

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Comfort ▸▸ Seat

- Select Reset.
- Select ↻ for the desired seat.

Folding the front seat backrest forwards/back

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury when the seat backrest is not engaged

If the seat backrest is not engaged, it may fold forwards and the vehicle occupant will be pressed into the seat belt.

The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.

- Before each journey, make sure that the seat backrest is fully engaged as described.

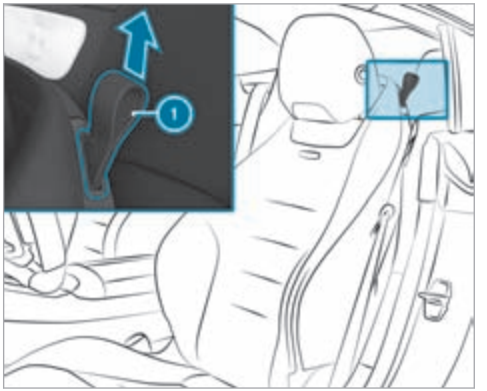
! NOTE Damage to the seat backrests when folding back

The seat backrests may be damaged by objects when you fold them back.

- Make sure that there are no objects behind the seats when folding the seat backrests back.

Folding forwards

If you fold the seat backrest forwards, the seat will move forwards. This allows passengers to get into and out of the rear passenger compartment comfortably.



- Pull on loop (1) and fold the seat backrest forward as far as it will go.
  The seat will automatically move to the foremost position.

Folding back

- Ensure that there are no objects behind the seat backrest. Otherwise, the seat backrest may not be able to engage.

- Swing back the seat backrest.
- Ensure that the seat backrest is engaged.
  If the seat backrest is not engaged, this will be shown on the multifunction display on the instrument cluster. A warning tone will also sound.

  The seat will automatically move to the stored position.

Switching the seat heating on/off

WARNING Risk of burns due to repeatedly switching on the seat heating

Repeatedly switching on the seat heating can cause the seat cushion and seat backrest padding to become very hot.

In particular, the health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries.

- Do not repeatedly switch on the seat heating.

To protect against overheating, the seat heating may be temporarily deactivated after it has been switched on repeatedly.

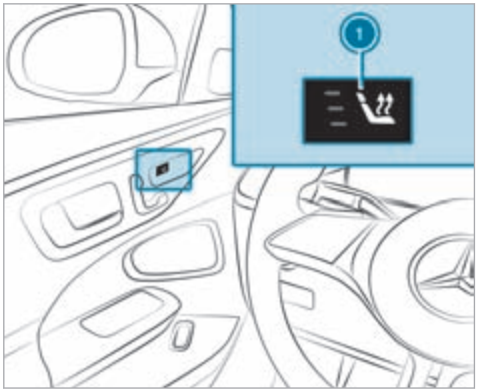
NOTE Damage to the seats caused by objects or documents when the seat heater is switched on

When the seat heater is switched on, overheating may occur due to objects or documents placed on the seats e.g. seat cushions or child seats. This could cause damage to the seat surface.

- Make sure that no objects or documents are on the seats when the seat heater is switched on.

Requirements

- The power supply is switched on.



- Press button 1 repeatedly until the desired heating level is set.
  Depending on the heating level, up to three indicator lamps will light up. If all indicator lamps are off, the seat heating is switched off.

ⓘ The seat heating will automatically switch down from the three heating levels after 8, 10 and 20 minutes until the seat heating switches off.

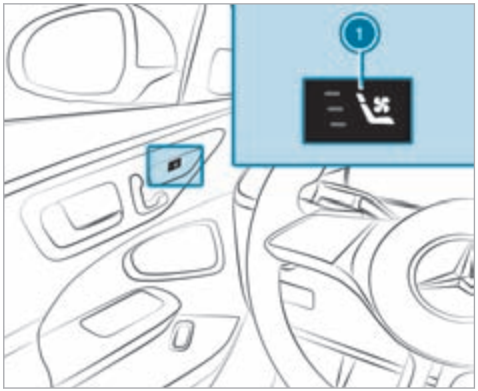
ⓘ If you switch the power supply off and on again within 20 minutes, the previous setting of the seat heating for the driver's seat will remain active.

ⓘ You can set the heat distribution of the heated sections among the seat cushions and seat backrests of the front seats in the multimedia system (→ page 108).

Switching the seat ventilation on/off

Requirements

- The power supply is switched on.



▶ Press button ① repeatedly until the desired blower setting has been reached. Depending on the blower setting, up to three indicator lamps will light up. If all indicator lamps are off, the seat ventilation is switched off.

ⓘ If you switch the power supply off and on again within 20 minutes, the previous seat ventilation setting for the driver's seat will remain active.

Switching AIRSCARF on/off

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of burns caused by the heating output from AIRSCARF being too high

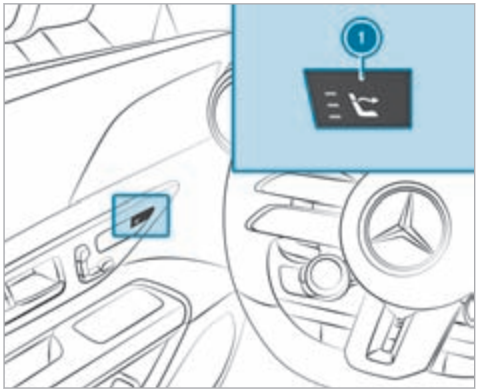
When AIRSCARF is switched on, very hot air can flow from the outlet opening in the head restraints.

▶ Turn the heating output down in good time.

▶ Maintain a suitable distance from the outlet opening.

Requirements:

- The power supply is switched on.



AIRSCARF uses heated air to warm the head and neck area of vehicle occupants. The warm air flows out of the vents in the head restraints.

▶ Press button 1 repeatedly until the desired heating level is set.
Depending on the heating level, up to three indicator lamps will light up. If all the indicator lamps are off, AIRSCARF is switched off.

ⓘ When switching on, the blower will start up only after a preheating phase lasting a few seconds.
After switching off, the blower will continue to run for a few seconds to cool down the heating elements.

ⓘ If the vehicle battery voltage is too low, AIRSCARF may switch off.

▶ Adjust the AIRSCARF vent (→ page 152).

Make sure that no objects are covering the air inlet grille on the back of the head restraints.

Steering wheel

Adjusting the steering wheel electrically

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

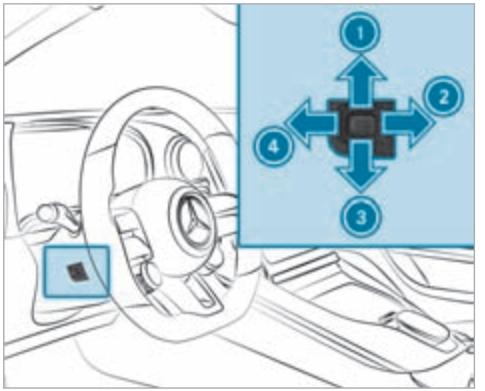
▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of entrapment for children when adjusting the steering wheel

Children could injure themselves if they adjust the steering wheel.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

The steering wheel can be adjusted when the power supply is disconnected.



1. To move up
2. To move back
3. To move down
4. To move forward

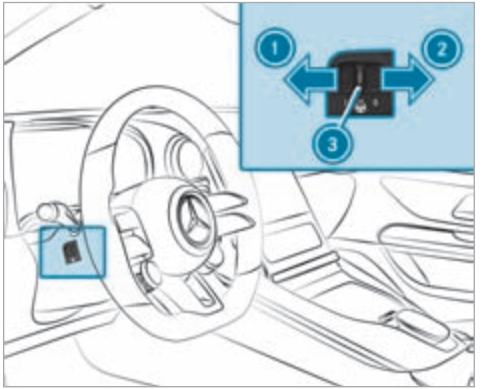
- Save the settings with the memory function (→ page 118).

Switching the steering wheel heater on/off

Depending on the vehicle version, the steering wheel heater can be switched on and off via a switch on the steering wheel.

Requirements

- The vehicle is switched on.



▶ Push the switch into position ① or ②.
If indicator lamp ③ lights up, the steering wheel heater is switched on.

When you switch the vehicle off, the steering wheel heater will switch off.

Linking the steering wheel heater to the seat heating

Requirements
- The power supply or the vehicle has been switched on.

Multimedia system:
→ ⌂ ▸▸ Comfort ▸▸ Seat ▸▸ Heating settings

▶ Tap on Additional steering wheel heater.
The steering wheel heater will be linked to the seat heating.

When the function has been activated, the steering wheel heater will automatically be activated and deactivated when you switch the seat heating on and off.

Easy entry and exit feature

Using the easy entry and exit feature

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident when pulling away during the adjustment process of the easy entry and exit feature

You could lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Always wait until the adjustment process is complete before driving off.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the easy entry and exit feature

You and other vehicle occupants, particularly children, may become trapped.

▶ Make sure that no one has any part of their body within the range of movement of the steering wheel and driver's seat.

If there is a risk of becoming trapped by the steering wheel:

▶ Move the steering wheel adjustment lever.
The adjustment process is stopped.

If there is a risk of becoming trapped by the driver's seat:

▶ Press the switch for seat adjustment.
The adjustment process is stopped.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

Vehicles with memory function: you can stop the adjustment process by pressing one of the memory function position switches.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped if children activate the easy entry and exit feature

Children could become trapped if they activate the easy entry and exit feature, particularly when unattended.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

In order to use the easy entry and exit feature, the automatic seat adjustment function must have been switched on (→ page 109).

When the easy entry and exit feature is active, the steering wheel and driver's seat will move as follows:

- The steering wheel will move upwards.
- The driver's seat will move forward or backward to a seat position suitable for getting out of the vehicle.

This will occur in the following situations:

- You switch off the vehicle when the driver's door is open.
- You open the driver's door when the vehicle is switched off.

ⓘ The steering wheel will then move upwards only if it is not already as high as it will go.

The driver's seat will then move backwards only if it is not already at the rear of the seat adjustment range.

The steering wheel and the driver's seat will move back to the last driving position in the following cases:

- You switch the power supply or the vehicle on when the driver's door is closed.
- You close the driver's door when the vehicle is switched on.

The last drive position will be saved when:

- You switch off the vehicle.
- **Vehicles with memory function:** you call up the seat settings via the memory function.
- **Vehicles with memory function:** you save the seat settings via the memory function.

Vehicles with memory function: press one of the memory function position switches to stop the adjustment process.

Setting the easy entry and exit feature

Requirements

- The automatic seat adjustment has been activated (→ page 109).

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Easy entry and exit feature

▶ Select Steering wheel and seat, Steering wheel only or Off.

ⓘ If you are using an individual user profile, this information is used for the easy entry and exit feature. This will cause the driver's seat and steering wheel to move into the correct position automatically .

Memory function

Function of the memory function

WARNING Risk of an accident if the memory function is used while driving

If you use the memory function on the driver's side while driving, you could lose control of the vehicle as a result of the adjustments being made.

- Only use the memory function on the driver's side when the vehicle is stationary.

WARNING Risk of entrapment when adjusting the seat with the memory function

When the memory function adjusts the seat, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped.

- During the adjusting process of the memory function, ensure that no body parts are in the area of movement of the seat or the steering wheel.
- If someone becomes trapped, press a preset position button or seat adjustment switch immediately.
  The adjustment process is stopped.

WARNING Danger of entrapment when memory function is activated by children

When children activate the memory function, they can get trapped, especially if they are unsupervised.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

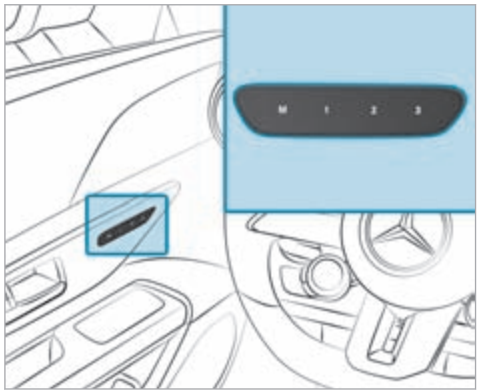
You can use the memory function when the vehicle is switched off.
Seat adjustments for up to three people can be stored and called up using the memory function.

You can save the following settings for the front seat:

- Seat, backrest, head restraint position and contour of the seat backrest in the lumbar region
- Seat heating: distribution of the heated sections of the seat cushion and seat backrest
- Driver's side: steering wheel position and position of the outside mirrors on the driver's and front passenger sides
- Head-up display

Operating the memory function

Storing



- Set the seat, the steering wheel, the head-up display and the outside mirror to the desired position.
- Press the M button and then release it.
- Press one of the preset position buttons 1, 2 or 3 within three seconds.
  An acoustic signal sounds. The settings are stored.
- **To call up:** press the preset position button 1, 2 or 3.
  The seat is moved to the stored position. After releasing the button, the front seat, outside mirror, head-up display and steering column continue to move into the stored position automatically.

Stowage areas

Notes on loading the vehicle

⚠ DANGER Risk of exhaust gas poisoning

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the boot lid is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion.

- Always switch off the engine before opening the boot lid.
- Never drive with the boot lid open.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be thrown around and thereby hit vehicle occupants.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- Before the journey, secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup

holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot.

Vehicles with automatic front-passenger airbag shutoff: Objects trapped under the front-passenger seat may interfere with the function of the automatic front-passenger airbag shutoff or damage the system. Observe the notes on the operation of the automatic front-passenger airbag shutoff (→ page 43).

⚠ **WARNING** - Risk of accident or injury when using the cup holder while the vehicle is in motion

The cup holder cannot hold a container secure while the vehicle is in motion.

If you use a cup holder while the vehicle is in motion, the container may be flung around and liquids could be spilled. The vehicle occupants may come into contact with the liquid and if it is hot, they could be scalded. You could be distracted from traffic conditions and you may lose control of the vehicle.

- Only use the cup holder when the vehicle is stationary.
- Only use the cup holder for containers of the right size.
- Always close the container, particularly if the liquid is hot.

! **NOTE** Damage to the stowage compartment under the ashtray due to intense heat

The stowage compartment under the ashtray is not heat resistant and could be damaged if you rest a lit cigarette on it.

- Make sure that the ashtray is fully engaged.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of fire and injury from hot cigarette lighter

You can suffer burns if you touch the hot heating element or the hot socket of the cigarette lighter.

In addition, flammable materials can catch fire if:

- you drop the hot cigarette lighter.
- children e.g. hold the hot cigarette lighter to objects.

- Always hold the cigarette lighter by the knob.

- Always make sure that the cigarette lighter is out of the reach of children.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns from the tailpipe and tailpipe trims

The exhaust tailpipe and tailpipe trims can become very hot. If you come into contact with these parts of the vehicle, you could burn yourself.

- Always be particularly careful around the tailpipe and the tailpipe trims and supervise children especially closely in this area.
- Allow vehicle parts to cool down before touching them.

The handling characteristics of your vehicle are dependent on the distribution of the load within the vehicle. You should bear the following in mind when loading the vehicle:

- Do not exceed the permissible total mass or the permissible axle loads of the vehicle (including load and occupants).

  Information can be found on the vehicle identification plate (→ page 385).
- Position heavy loads as far forwards as possible and as low down in the boot as possible.
- The load must not protrude above the upper edge of the seat backrests.
- Always attach the partition net when transporting objects in the load compartment.
- Always place the load behind unoccupied seats if possible.
- Secure the load with sufficiently tear-resistant and wear-resistant lashing material. Pad sharp edges for protection.

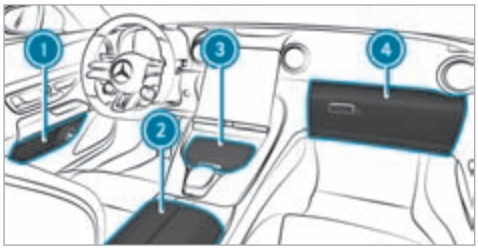
Notes on driving with a roof load

- Distribute the roof load and the load inside the vehicle evenly, placing heavy objects at the bottom.
- Drive attentively, and avoid abrupt starts, braking and steering as well as rapid cornering.
- When transporting roof loads and when the vehicle is fully loaded or fully occupied, select drive program C with emphasis on stability (→ page 166).

ⓘ For more information on stowage compartments and stowage areas, please refer to the Digital Operator's Manual.

Stowage spaces in the vehicle interior

Overview of the front stowage compartments



1. Stowage spaces in the doors
2. Stowage compartment in the armrest with multimedia connection unit, e.g. for an MP3 player
3. Stowage compartment in the front centre console with a USB port (depending on the vehicle's equipment)
4. Glove compartment

Opening and closing the stowage compartment in the front centre console

WARNING Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

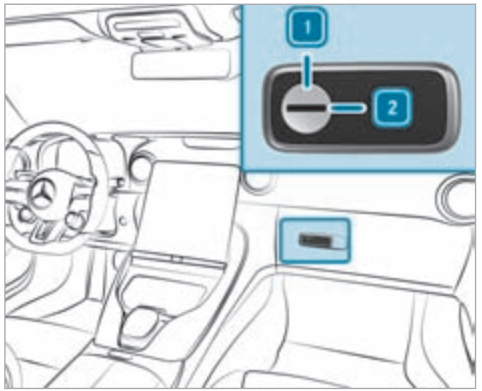
- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.



- **To open:** slide the cover of the stowage compartment in the front centre console all the way forwards in the direction of the arrow using handle 1.
- **To close:** briefly push handle 1 of the open cover of the stowage compartment in the front centre console forwards.
  The cover will automatically close the stowage compartment in the front centre console.

Locking/unlocking the glove compartment



- Turn the emergency key a quarter turn clockwise [2] (to lock) or anti-clockwise [1] (to unlock).

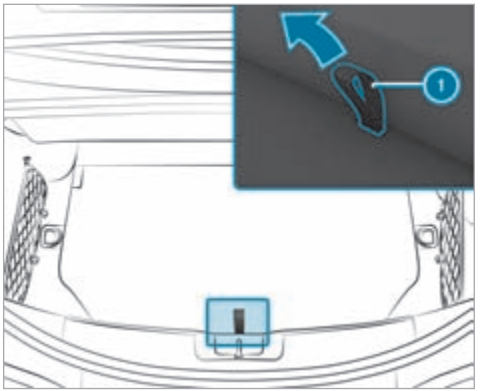
Opening or closing the stowage space under the load compartment floor

WARNING Risk of injury due to an open load compartment floor

If you drive with the load compartment floor open, objects could be flung around and hit vehicle occupants as a result. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always close the load compartment floor before a journey.

Opening



- Pull the load compartment floor up using loop (1).

Closing

- Fold the load compartment floor down.

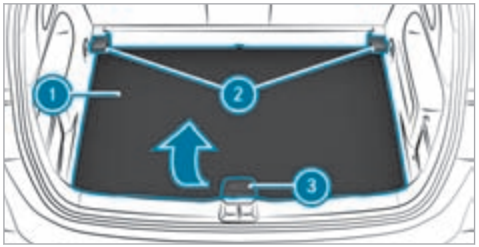
Adjusting the load compartment floor

In vehicles with adjustable load compartment floors, the load compartment can be made larger or smaller as required. To this end, you can position the load compartment floor at two different heights.

NOTE Damage to the load compartment floor due to incorrect installation

If the load compartment floor is loaded in the upper position and not placed in the bracket correctly, the load compartment floor may be damaged.

- Ensure that the load compartment floor is inserted into the bracket correctly.



- Lift load compartment floor (1) (in the bottom position in the example) only slightly using handle (3) and pull it towards you.
- Push load compartment floor (1) into rear fixtures (2) until the load compartment floor locks into place.
- Fold load compartment floor (1) down.

Sockets

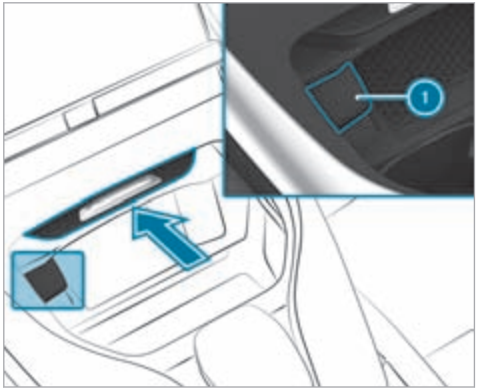
Using the 12 V socket

Requirements

- Only devices up to a maximum of 180 W (15 A) are permissible.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, the vehicle has the following 12 V sockets:

- In the stowage compartment in the front centre console
- In the boot



Example: 12 V socket in the stowage compartment in the front centre console

- Fold up socket cap (1).

▶ Insert the plug of the device.

If you have connected a device to the 12 V socket, leave the cover of the stowage compartment open.

USB ports in the vehicle

The vehicle has USB ports in the storage compartment in the front centre console.

You can charge a USB device, such as a mobile phone, at the USB ports using a suitable charging cable.

Wireless charging of the mobile phone and connection with the exterior aerial

Notes on wirelessly charging a mobile phone

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone receptacles cannot always retain all objects within.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ▶ Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- ▶ Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- ▶ Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot/load compartment.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire from placing objects in the mobile phone stowage compartment

Placing other objects in the mobile phone stowage compartment could constitute a fire hazard.

- ▶ Apart from a mobile phone, do not place any other objects in the mobile phone stowage compartment, especially those made of metal.

! NOTE Damage to objects caused by placing them in the mobile phone stowage compartment

If objects are placed in the mobile phone stowage compartment, these may be damaged by electromagnetic fields.

- ▶ Do not place credit cards, storage media, ski passes or other objects sensitive to electromagnetic fields in the mobile phone stowage compartment.

! **NOTE** Damage to the mobile phone stowage compartment caused by liquids

If liquids enter the mobile phone stowage compartment, the compartment may be damaged.

- Ensure that no liquids enter the mobile phone stowage compartment.

Always observe the notes for persons with electronic medical aids (→ page 32).

- Depending on the vehicle equipment, the mobile phone is connected to the vehicle's exterior aerial via the charging module.
- The charging function and wireless connection of the mobile phone to the vehicle's exterior aerial are only available if the vehicle is switched on.
- Small mobile phones may not be able to be charged in every position of the mobile phone stowage compartment.
- Large mobile phones which do not rest flat in the mobile phone stowage compartment may not be able to be charged or connected with the vehicle's exterior aerial.
- The mobile phone may heat up during the charging process. This may also depend on the applications (apps) currently open in the background.
- To ensure more efficient charging and connection with the vehicle's exterior aerial, remove the protective cover from the mobile phone. Protective covers which are necessary for wireless charging are an exception.

Wirelessly charging a mobile phone in the front

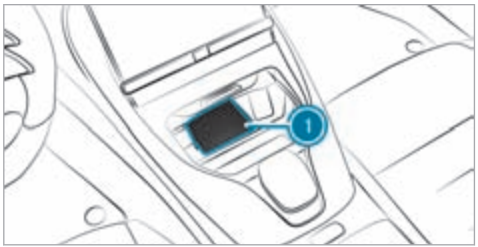
Requirements:

- The mobile phone is suitable for wireless charging.

  A list of compatible mobile phones can be found at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the vehicle has the following options for wirelessly charging a mobile phone in the cockpit:

- In the front stowage compartment
- In the stowage compartment of the cockpit armrest



Example: wirelessly charging a mobile phone in the front stowage compartment

- Place the mobile phone as close to the centre of mat (1) as possible with the display facing upwards.

Wirelessly charging a mobile phone in the front stowage compartment: when a charging symbol is shown in the multimedia system, the mobile phone is being charged. In addition, faults when charging the mobile phone are shown in the central display.

Wirelessly charging a mobile phone in the centre console below the armrest: the mobile phone is charging when the indicator lamp is lit. In addition, malfunctions during the mobile phone's charging process are shown by the indicator lamp flashing three times.

ⓘ The mat can be removed for cleaning, e.g. using clean, lukewarm water.

Radio equipment approval numbers for Brazil

This device operates on a secondary basis, that is to say it has no protection against harmful interference, not even from the same type of stations, and must not cause interference with systems operating on a primary basis.

This product is permitted in accordance with the procedure defined in Directive 242/2000 by the Brazilian telecommunications agency ANATEL and meets the applicable technical requirements.

Further information is available on the ANATEL website. https://www.anatel.gov.br

- For further information on the declaration of conformity for vehicle components which receive and/or transmit radio waves see (→ page 27).

Fitting/removing the floor mats

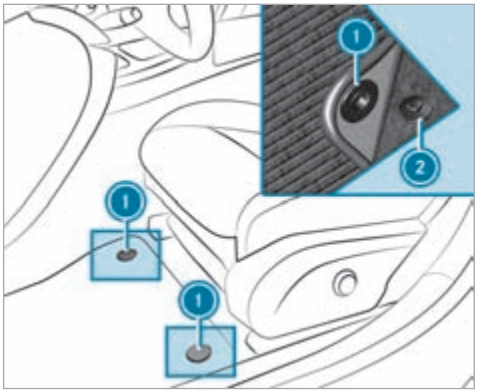
⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- Always fit the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals.
- Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

Fitting



- Slide the corresponding seat backwards and lay the floor mat in the footwell.
- Press studs ① onto holders ②.
- Adjust the corresponding seat.

Removing

- Slide the corresponding seat backwards and pull the floor mat off holders (2).
- Remove the floor mat.

Exterior lighting

Notes on adjusting the lights when driving abroad

Vehicles with static LED headlamps: Before crossing the border into countries in which traffic drives on the other side of the road, it is necessary to convert the headlamps to symmetrical low beam (⟶ page 139).

Once the headlamps have been converted:

- Oncoming traffic will not be dazzled.
- The edge of the road will not be illuminated as far or as high.

The headlamps must be reset to asymmetrical low beam when you return from abroad.

Vehicles with Intelligent Light System: As a convenience function, the headlamps will automatically switch when you cross the border into countries where traffic drives on the other side of the road. If necessary, the headlamps can also be adjusted manually on the Low beam menu (⟶ page 139).

The automatic light adjustment function is available:

- If automatic is selected on the Low beam menu
- If the navigation and the navigation position are available

In the following cases, check the headlamp setting and change it manually if necessary:

- If the Low beam setting (left/right-side traffic) Manual adjustment only display message is displayed.
- If the Check low beam setting (left/right-side traffic) display message is displayed.

Following manual adjustment:

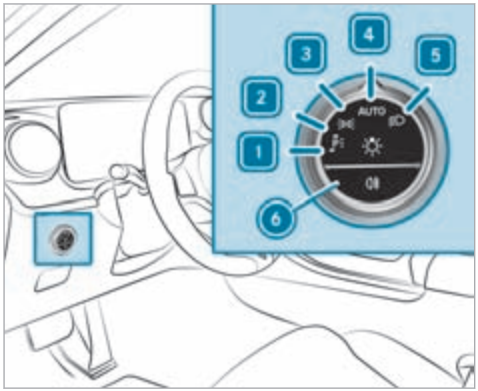
- Oncoming traffic will not be dazzled.
- The edge of the road will not be illuminated as far or as high.
- The "motorway mode" and "enhanced fog light" functions will not be available.

Information about lighting systems and your responsibility

The various lighting systems of the vehicle are only aids. The driver of the vehicle is responsible for correct vehicle illumination in accordance with the prevailing light and visibility conditions, legal requirements and traffic situation.

Light switch

Operating the light switch



1 ⟵P≡ Left-hand parking lights
2 P≡⟶ Right-hand parking lights
3 ≡D Standing lights and licence plate lighting
4 AUTO Automatic driving lights (preferred light switch position)
5 ≡D Low beam/high beam
6 0⇕ Switches the rear fog light on/off.

When low beam is activated, the ≡D indicator lamp for the standing lights will be deactivated and replaced by the ≡D low-beam indicator lamp.

▶ Always park your vehicle safely using sufficient lighting, in accordance with the relevant legal stipulations.

! **NOTE** Battery discharging by operating the standing lights

Do not have the standing lights switched on over a period of several hours.

For vehicles that are wider than 2 m or longer than 6 m, single-sided parking lighting is not permitted in some countries. In this case, the standing lights are also switched on in the parking lights position.

If the battery is insufficiently charged, the standing lights or parking lights will be switched off automatically to facilitate the next engine start.

The exterior lighting (except standing and parking lights) will switch off automatically when the driver's door is opened.

- Observe the notes on locator lighting (⟶ page 139).

Switching on accident scene lighting

▶ Switch off the vehicle.
▶ Switch on the hazard warning lights (⟶ page 131).
▶ Turn the light switch from the AUTO position to the ≡D position.
The low beam will be switched on despite the vehicle being switched off.

The accident scene lighting will be switched off if:

- you switch off the hazard warning lights.
- you turn the light switch back to AUTO.
- the battery is insufficiently charged.

Automatic driving lights function

When the vehicle is switched on, the standing lights, low beam and daytime running lights will be switched on automatically depending on the light conditions.

WARNING Risk of accident when the dipped beam is switched off in poor visibility

When the light switch is set to AUTO, the dipped beam may not be switched on automatically if there is fog, snow or other causes of poor visibility such as spray.

- In such cases, turn the light switch to .

The automatic driving lights are only an aid. You are responsible for the vehicle lighting.

Switching the rear fog light on/off

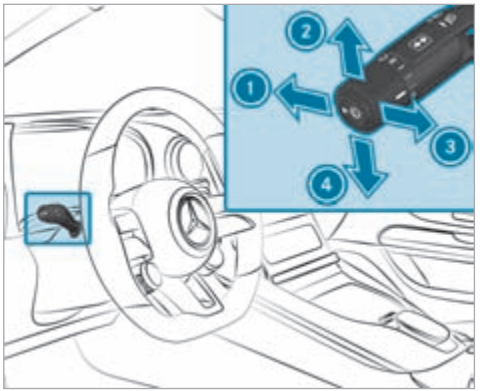
Requirements:

- The light switch is in the or AUTO position.

- Press button .

Please observe the country-specific laws on the use of rear fog lamps.

Operating the combination switch for the lights



1. High beam
2. Turn signal light, right
3. Headlamp flashing
4. Turn signal light, left

- Use the combination switch to select the desired function.

Switching on high beam

- Turn the light switch to the or AUTO position.
- Push the combination switch in the direction of arrow 1.
  When high beam is activated, the indicator lamp for low beam will be deactivated and replaced by the indicator lamp for high beam .

Switching off high beam

- Push the combination switch in the direction of arrow 1 or pull it in the direction of arrow 3.

Headlamp flashing

- Pull the combination switch in the direction of arrow 3.

Turn signal light

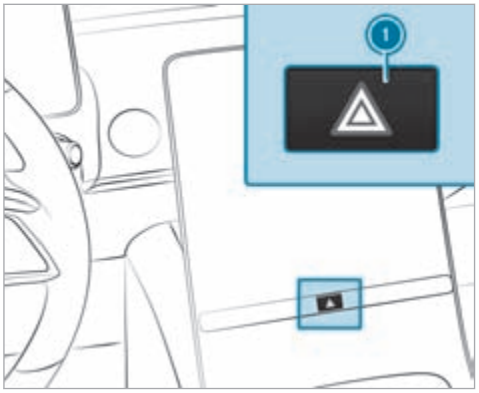
- **To indicate briefly:** push the combination switch briefly to the point of resistance in the direction of arrow 2 or 4.
  The corresponding turn signal light will flash three times.

▶ **To indicate permanently:** push the combination switch beyond the point of resistance in the direction of arrow ② or ④.

Vehicles with Active Lane Change Assist:

- A turn signal indicator activated by the driver may continue to operate for the duration of the lane change.
- If the driver indicated directly beforehand but a lane change was not immediately possible, the turn signal indicator may activate automatically.

Activating/deactivating the hazard warning lights



▶ Press button ①.

The hazard warning lights will switch on automatically if:

- the airbag has been deployed.
- the vehicle is braked heavily from a speed of more than 70 km/h to a standstill.

When you pull away again, the hazard warning light system will switch off automatically at approximately 10 km/h. You can also switch off the hazard warning light system using the warning lamp button.

DIGITAL LIGHT adaptive functions

Intelligent Light System function

With this system, the headlamps adapt to the driving and weather situation. It also provides extended functions for improved illumination of the road.

The system comprises the following functions:

- Active headlamps (→ page 132)
- Cornering light (→ page 132)
- Motorway mode (→ page 132)
- Enhanced fog light function (→ page 133)
- Bad weather light (→ page 133)
- City lighting (→ page 133)
- Topographical compensation (→ page 133)

The system is active only when it is dark.

Active headlamps function



- The headlamps follow the steering movements.
- Relevant areas are better illuminated during a journey.

The functions are active when the low beam is switched on.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the course of the lane in which you are driving will also be evaluated and the active headlamps function will adjust the light in advance.

Cornering light function



The cornering light improves the illumination of the carriageway over a wide angle in the turning direction, enabling better visibility on tight bends, for example. The cornering light will be activated only when low beam is switched on.

The function will be active in the following cases:

- At speeds below 40 km/h when the turn signal light is switched on or the steering wheel is turned
- At speeds between 40 km/h and 70 km/h and when the steering wheel is turned

Roundabout and junction function: the cornering light will be activated on both sides based on an evaluation of the vehicle's current navigation position. It will remain active until after the vehicle has left the roundabout or junction.

Motorway mode function

Motorway mode increases the range and brightness of the cone of light, enabling better visibility.



The function will be active if a motorway journey is detected by means of:

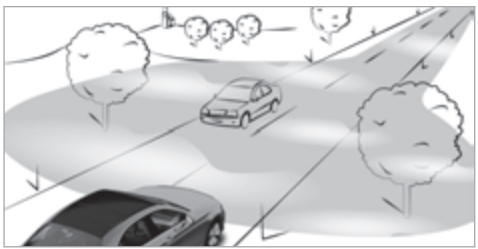
- the vehicle's speed
- the multifunction camera
- the navigation system

The function is not active in the following cases:

- at speeds below 80 km/h

Enhanced fog light function

The enhanced fog light function reduces self-dazzling and improves the illumination of the edge of the carriageway.



The function is automatically activated under the following conditions:

- At speeds below 70 km/h and when the rear fog light is switched on.

The function is automatically deactivated under the following conditions:

- When speeds greater than 100 km/h are reached.
- When the rear fog light is switched off.

Function of the bad weather light

The bad weather light reduces reflections in rainy conditions by dimming individual areas of the headlamps. The driver and other road users are dazzled less as a result.

The city lighting function

City lighting improves the illumination of roadsides in urban areas using a broad distribution of light.

The function will be active in the following cases:

- At low speeds
- In illuminated parts of urban areas

Function of the topographical compensation

Based on available map data, the lighting system responds pre-emptively to different road heights. This means that the headlamp range remains virtually constant when you are driving on uphill or downhill gradients.

ⓘ Only vehicles with a multimedia system with navigation have this function.

Assistance functions of DIGITAL LIGHT

DIGITAL LIGHT visually expands on the driver assistance systems by projecting the assistant displays in front of the vehicle while it is in motion. DIGITAL LIGHT can therefore help the driver in critical situations.

ⓘ The availability of the functions is dependent on the country.

The system will be active in the following cases:

- The light switch is in the AUTO position.
- High beam is switched on.

ⓘ Depending on the country in which you are currently driving, certain functions may be disabled due to different legal requirements, even if they are enabled in the multimedia system. When you cross a border, the vehicle will automatically adapt to the applicable requirements.

Spotlight

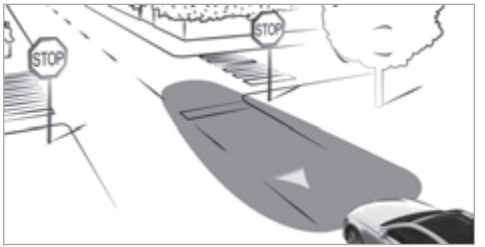


The spotlight function runs in the background and flashes the headlamps in four short bursts at persons detected within the lane markings. You will also be made aware of the position of the person by a projected symbol.

The function will be active in the following circumstances:

- You are driving outside illuminated areas.
- The system detects a lane marking.

Warnings

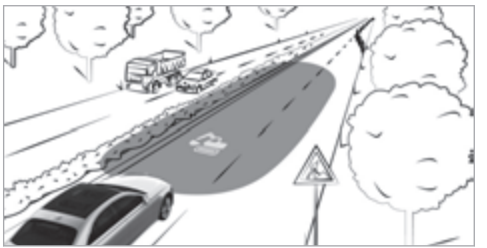


If Traffic Sign Assist detects a corresponding situation, a triangle will be projected onto the road in the following cases at speeds of at least 30 km/h:

- You are driving in the opposite direction to the permissible direction of travel, e.g. on a motorway slip road.
- You are driving towards a stop sign without reducing your speed.
- You are driving towards a red traffic light without reducing your speed.

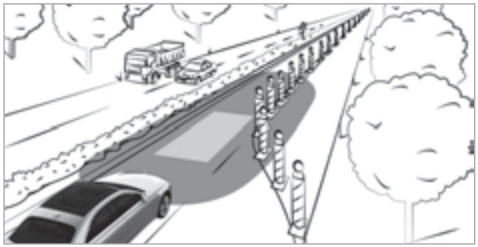
Observe the system limitations of Traffic Sign Assist (⟶ page 218).

Notes



If Traffic Sign Assist detects a roadworks zone, the system will provide support as follows:

- A corresponding symbol will be projected onto the road when you enter a roadworks zone.
- When you drive through a roadworks zone, guide lines that roughly match the width of the vehicle will be projected onto the road. The guide lines will be switched off temporarily on tight bends.



Observe the system limitations of Traffic Sign Assist (⟶ page 218).

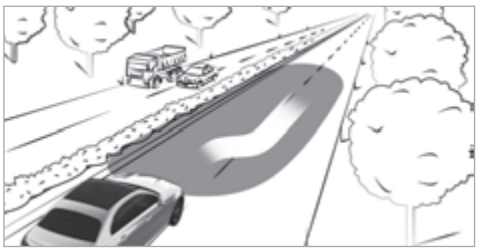
Collision warning



If you fall below the safe distance at speeds of at least 30 km/h, a collision warning symbol will be projected onto the road.

Observe the system limitations of Active Brake Assist (⟶ page 213).

Lane change warning



During assisted lane changes at speeds of at least 30 km/h, the course of the lane change as displayed will be brighter. This enables you to identify possible dangers in the new lane at an early stage.

Observe the system limitations of Active Lane Change Assist (⟶ page 211).

Lane keeping and blind spot warning



At speeds of at least 30 km/h, a triangle that indicates a lane correction and its direction will be projected onto the road in the following cases:

- You leave the lane unintentionally.

  Observe the system limitations of Active Lane Keeping Assist (⟶ page 225).
- You switch on the turn signal light while an object or obstacle is in your blind spot.

  Observe the system limitations of Active Blind Spot Assist (⟶ page 222).

Switching the Intelligent Light System on/off

Requirements
- The vehicle is switched on.

Multimedia system:

Settings ▸▸ Lights ▸▸ DIGITAL LIGHT

▶ Activate or deactivate Dynamic low beam.

Activating or deactivating enhanced assistance functions

ⓘ The availability of the functions is dependent on the country.

ⓘ This function is an on-demand feature (→ page 24).

▶ Select Supporting projections.

▶ Activate or deactivate the desired projections.

▶ Switch Projection for greeting/farewell on or off.
If the locator lighting or the exterior switch-off delay time is activated, a high-resolution greeting or farewell scene will be played back for a short period of time when the vehicle is opened or switched off. You can choose between the Digital Rain and AMG Pattern sequences.

ⓘ More information on locator lighting (→ page 139)
More information on the exterior switch-off delay time (→ page 139)

Adaptive Highbeam Assist

Adaptive Highbeam Assist function

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist

Adaptive Highbeam Assist does not react to:
- road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist may fail to recognise other road users with their own lighting, or may recognise them too late.

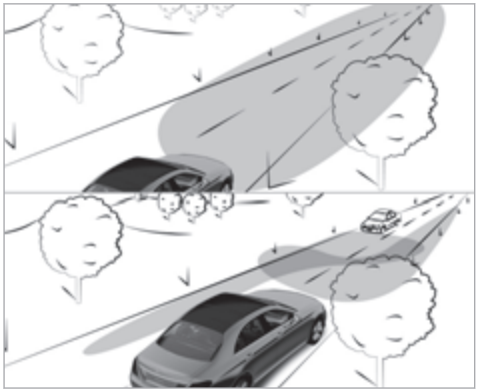
In these, or in similar situations, the automatic high beam will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users.

▶ Always observe the road and traffic conditions carefully and switch off the high beam in good time.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

Detection may be restricted in the following cases:
- In poor visibility, e.g. fog, heavy rain or snow
- if there is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured

Adaptive Highbeam Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for adjusting the vehicle's lighting to the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions.



Adaptive Highbeam Assist automatically switches between the following types of light:

- Low beam
- High beam

At speeds greater than 30 km/h:

- If no other road users are detected, high beam will switch on automatically.

The high beam will switch off automatically in the following cases:

- At speeds below 25 km/h
- If other road users are detected
- If street lighting is sufficient

ⓘ The system's optical sensor is located behind the windscreen near the overhead control panel.

Switching Adaptive Highbeam Assist on/off

Switching on

▶ Turn the light switch to the AUTO position.

▶ Switch on high beam using the combination switch.
If Adaptive Highbeam Assist is activated, the indicator lamp will light up on the driver's display.

Switching off

▶ Switch off high beam using the combination switch.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus function

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus does not react to:

- road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus may fail to recognise other road users with their own lighting, or may recognise them too late.

In these, or in similar situations, the automatic high beam will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users.

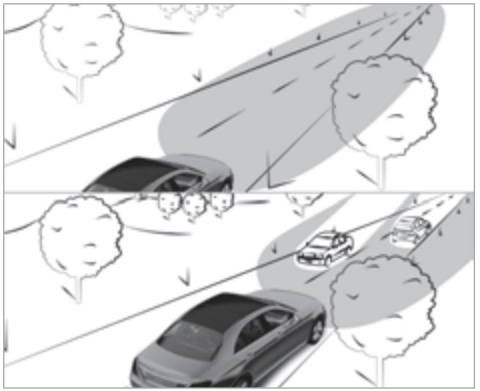
▶ Always observe the road and traffic conditions carefully and switch off the high beam in good time.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

Detection may be restricted in the following cases:

- In poor visibility, e.g. fog, heavy rain or snow
- if there is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is only an aid. You are responsible for adjusting the vehicle's lighting to the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions.



Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus automatically switches between the following types of light:

- Low beam
- Partial high beam
- High beam

Partial high beam does not include other road users in the high beam area. It does not dazzle them but enables full high-beam illumination for the driver apart from the excluded vehicles. Highly reflective signs are also illuminated with reduced brightness.

At speeds below 25 km/h or when there is sufficient street lighting:

- Partial high beam and high beam will be switched off automatically.

At speeds greater than 30 km/h:

- If no other road users are detected, high beam will switch on automatically.
- If other road users are detected, partial high beam will switch on automatically.

ⓘ The system's optical sensor is located behind the windscreen near the overhead control panel.

Switching Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus on/off

Switching on

▶ Turn the light switch to the AUTO position.

▶ Switch on high beam using the combination switch.
If Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is activated, the indicator lamp will light up on the driver's display. When partial high beam or high beam is active, the corresponding blue indicator lamp will also light up.

Switching off

▶ Switch off high beam using the combination switch.

Setting low beam

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ›› Settings ›› Lights ›› DIGITAL LIGHT ›› Low beam

ⓘ For vehicles without DIGITAL LIGHT headlamps, low beam can be set in the Spotlight menu.

▶ Select Right-side traffic, Left-side traffic or Automatic.

Setting the exterior lighting switch-off delay time

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ›› Settings ›› Lights ›› Interior/exterior lighting ›› Exterior lighting delayed switch off

▶ Set the switch-off delay time.
When the vehicle's engine is switched off, the exterior lighting will be activated for the set time.

Activating/deactivating the locator lighting

Multimedia system:

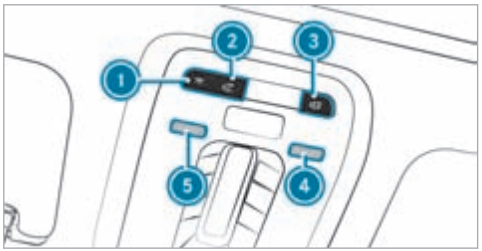
→ ⌂ ›› Settings ›› Lights ›› Interior/exterior lighting

▶ Activate or deactivate Locator lighting.

When the function is activated, the exterior lighting will light up for 40 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked or the driver's door is opened when the vehicle is parked and not locked. When you start the vehicle, the locator lighting will be deactivated and the automatic driving lights activated.

Interior lighting

Adjusting the interior lighting



1 Switches the front interior lighting on/off.
2 Switches the rear interior lighting on/off.
3 Switches automatic interior lighting control on/off.

▶ **To switch reading lamps on/off:** hold your hand under the respective reading lamp 4 or 5.

Adjusting the ambient lighting

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ›› Comfort ›› Ambient light

Setting the colour

- ▶ Select Colour.
- ▶ Select Monochrome or Multi-colour.
- ▶ Set the desired colour or colour scheme.

Adjusting the brightness

- ▶ Select Brightness.
- ▶ Adjust the brightness.

ⓘ Depending on the ambient light conditions, the ambient lighting will automatically switch between day and night modes.

Activating the brightness for zones

- ▶ Select Brightness.
- ▶ Switch off Link zones.

The Direct, Indirect and Accents zones can be set separately.

Activating effects

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident despite ambient lighting and active ambient lighting effects switched on.

The warning assistance effects are fully active only if the respective driving or driving safety systems are switched on in the Driving Assistance menu.

- ▶ Ensure that the respective driving or driving safety systems are switched on.

ⓘ Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise dangers (→ page 186).

- ▶ Select Effects.
- ▶ Activate the desired effect.

ⓘ Depending on the vehicle equipment, different effects are available.

Operating feedback effects

- Climate: If changes are made to the temperature setting in the vehicle, the colour of the ambient lighting will change briefly.
- Greeting: When you get into the vehicle, a special colour animation will play.

Warning assistance effects

- Warning when exiting: If an object is detected in the blind spot while you are getting out of the vehicle, the ambient lighting in the affected door will flash red.

  Further information on the exit warning (→ page 222).

Multi-colour animation

- The chosen colour combination will change at predefined intervals.

Switching the interior lighting switch-off delay time on/off

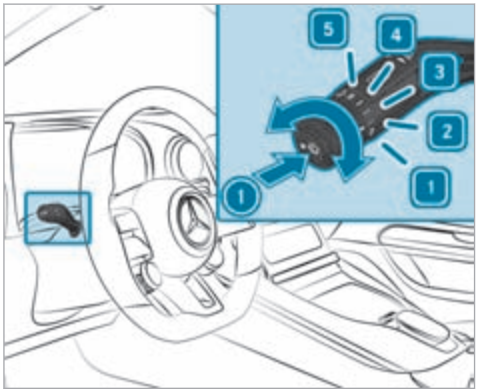
Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Lights ▸▸ Interior/exterior lighting ▸▸ Interior lighting delayed switch off

▶ Activate or deactivate Interior lighting delayed switch off.
If this function is active, the interior lighting will be switched on for a short time after the end of the journey.

Windscreen wipers and windscreen washer system

Switching the windscreen wipers on/off



1 0 Windscreen wipers off
2 ••• Automatic wiping, normal
3 •••• Automatic wiping, frequent
4 — Continuous wiping, slow
5 = Continuous wiping, fast

▶ Turn the combination switch to the corresponding position 1 - 5.

▶ **Single wipe/washing:** push the button on the combination switch in the direction of arrow ⓘ.
- Single wipe
- Wipes with washer fluid

ⓘ Observe the notes on washing the vehicle in a car wash (→ page 334).

Vehicles with MAGIC VISION CONTROL: in position 2 or 3 , the windscreen washing process is automatically triggered if dirt is detected on the windscreen unless the Top up washer fluid message is being displayed.

Deep-cleaning the windscreen
In the case of heavy soiling, you can deep-clean the windscreen above outside temperatures of 5°C.

▶ In a stationary vehicle, turn the combination switch to position 1, 2 or 3.

- Press the button on the combination switch in the direction of arrow (1) and hold it for approximately two seconds.
  The wiper arms will move into their replacement positions and washer fluid will be distributed on the windscreen.

  After approximately 30 seconds, the wiper arms will move back again and wipe the windscreen several times. Deep-cleaning will now have finished.

Replacing the windscreen wiper blades

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the windscreen wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windscreen wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

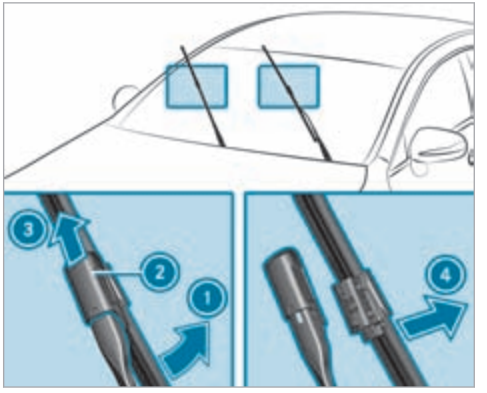
- Always switch off the windscreen wipers and vehicle before changing the wiper blades.

Moving the wiper arms into the replacement position

- Switch the vehicle on and then off again immediately.
- Within around 15 seconds, press and hold the button on the combination switch for approximately three seconds (→ page 141). The wiper arms will move into the replacement position.

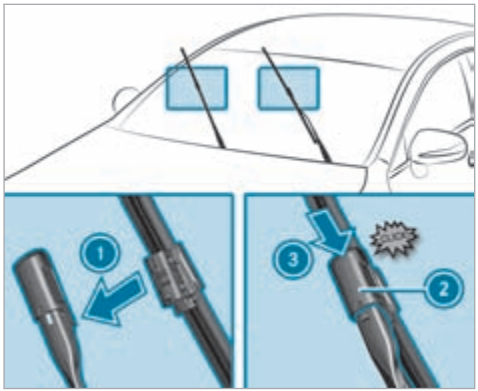
Removing the wiper blades

- Fold the wiper arms away from the windscreen.



- Hold the wiper arm with one hand. With the other hand, turn the wiper blade away from the wiper arm in the direction of arrow (1) as far as it will go.
- Slide catch (2) in the direction of arrow (3) until it engages in the removal position.
- Remove the wiper blade from the wiper arm in the direction of arrow (4).

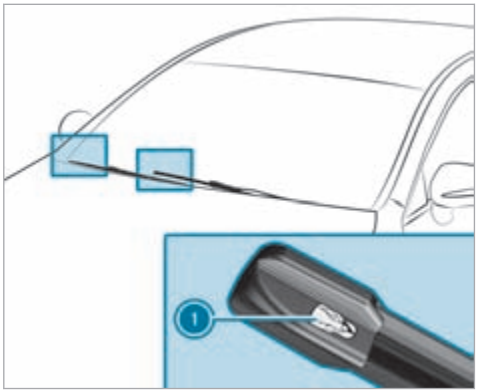
Fitting the wiper blades



- Insert the new wiper blade into the wiper arm in the direction of arrow 1.
- Slide catch 2 in the direction of arrow 3 until it engages in the locking position.
- Make sure that the wiper blade is seated correctly.
- Fold the wiper arms back onto the windscreen.
- Switch on the vehicle.
- Press the button on the combination switch.
  The wiper arms will return to their original positions.
- Switch off the vehicle.

ⓘ Check the condition of the wiper blades regularly and replace them in the event of visible damage or ongoing smearing.

Maintenance display



- Remove protective film 1 from the maintenance displays on the tips of the newly fitted wiper blades.

When the colour of the maintenance displays changes from black to yellow, replace the wiper blades.

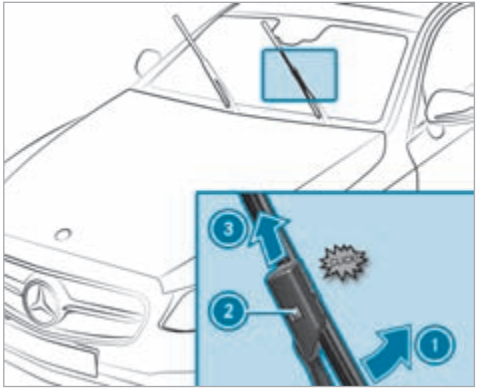
ⓘ The duration until the colour changes varies depending on the usage conditions.

Replacing the windscreen wiper blades (MAGIC VISION CONTROL)

Moving the wiper arms into the replacement position

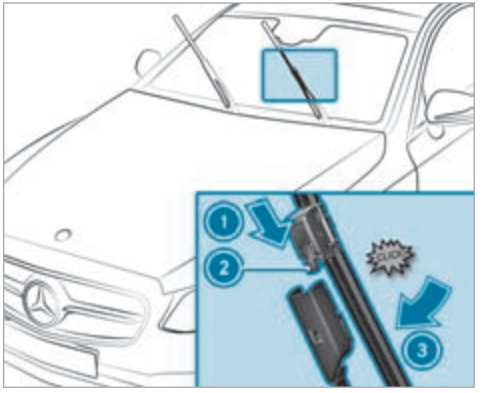
- Switch off the vehicle.
- Within around 15 seconds, press the button on the combination switch (→ page 141).
  The wiper arms will move into the replacement position.

Removing the wiper blades



- **To bring the wiper blade into position to be removed:** hold the wiper arm firmly with one hand. With the other hand, turn the wiper blade in the direction of arrow ① beyond the point of resistance.
  The wiper blade will engage in the removal position with a click.
- **To remove the wiper blade:** press release knob ②, pull the wiper blade in the direction of arrow ③ and remove.

Fitting the wiper blades



- Push the new wiper blade onto the wiper arm in the direction of arrow ① until release knob ② engages.

- Press the wiper blade onto the wiper arm beyond the point of resistance in the direction of arrow (3).
  The wiper blade will engage with a noticeable click and move freely again.
- Fold the wiper arm back onto the windscreen.

(i) Check the condition of the wiper blades regularly and replace them in the event of visible damage or ongoing smearing.

Mirrors

Operating the outside mirrors

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

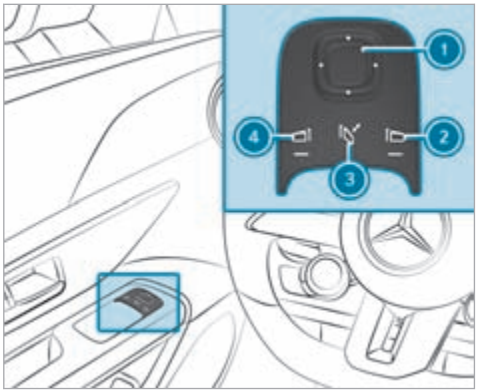
- Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to misjudgement of distance when using the outside mirror

The outside mirrors reflect objects on a smaller scale. The objects in view are in fact closer than they appear.

- Therefore, always look over your shoulder in order to ensure that you are aware of the actual distance between you and the road users driving behind you.

Adjusting the outside mirrors



- Use button (2) or (4) to select the desired mirror.

(i) In vehicles with MBUX Interior Assistant and driver camera, the required outside mirror can also be preselected automatically via a natural head movement to the left or right(→ page 275).

▶ Use button 1 to adjust the position of the selected mirror.

Folding the outside mirrors in/out (vehicles with electrically folding outside mirrors)

▶ Briefly press button 3.

ⓘ If the battery has been disconnected or has discharged, the outside mirrors must be moved briefly using button 3. Only then will the automatic mirror folding function work properly.

Engaging the outside mirrors

If an outside mirror has been forcibly disengaged, proceed as follows.

▶ Vehicles without electrically folding outside mirrors: manually move the outside mirror into the correct position.

▶ Vehicles with electrically folding outside mirrors: press and hold button 3.
You will hear a click and the mirror will audibly engage. The outside mirror will now be set to the correct position.

Automatic anti-dazzle mirrors function

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of acid burns and poisoning due to the anti-dazzle mirror electrolyte

Electrolyte may escape if the glass in an automatic anti-dazzle mirror breaks.

The electrolyte is hazardous to health and causes irritation. It must not come into contact with your skin, eyes, respiratory organs or clothing or be swallowed.

▶ If you come into contact with electrolyte, observe the following:
- Immediately rinse the electrolyte from your skin with water and seek medical attention.
- If electrolyte comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water and seek medical attention.
- If the electrolyte is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly. Do not induce vomiting. Seek medical attention immediately.
- Immediately change out of clothing which has been contaminated with electrolyte.
- If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

The inside rearview mirror and the outside mirror on the driver's side will automatically go into anti-dazzle mode if light from a headlamp hits the sensor on the inside rearview mirror.

System limits

The system will not go into anti-dazzle mode if:
- The vehicle is switched off.
- Reverse gear is engaged.
- The interior lighting is switched on.

Front-passenger outside mirror parking position function

The parking position makes parking easier.

The front-passenger outside mirror will swivel downwards in the direction of the rear wheel on the front passenger's side when:

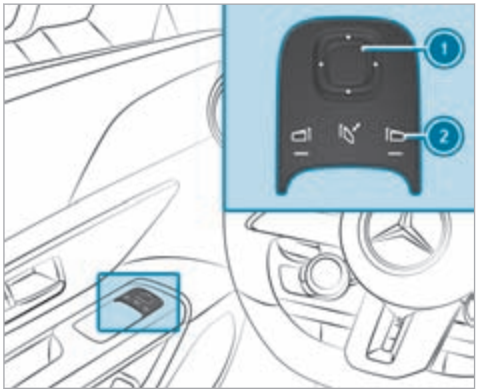
- the parking position is stored (→ page 147).
- the front-passenger mirror is selected.
- reverse gear is engaged.

The front-passenger outside mirror will move back to its original position when:

- you shift the transmission to another transmission position.
- you are travelling at a speed greater than 15 km/h.
- you press the button for the outside mirror on the driver's side.

Storing the parking position of the front-passenger outside mirror using reverse gear

Storing



- Select the front-passenger outside mirror using button (2).
- Engage reverse gear.
- Move the front-passenger outside mirror into the desired parking position using button (1).

Calling up

- Select the front-passenger outside mirror using button (2).
- Engage reverse gear.
  The front-passenger outside mirror will move into the stored parking position.

Activating/deactivating the automatic mirror folding function

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Open/close

- Activate or deactivate Automatic mirror fold-in.

Overview of climate control systems

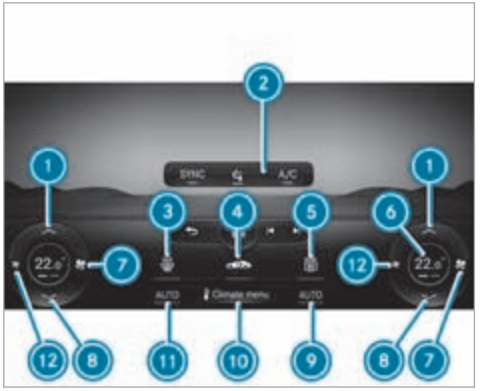
Notes on climate control

An interior filter in combination with the prefilter in the engine compartment must always be used so that the air conditioning system, pollution level monitoring and air filtration work correctly. Use filters recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz. Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all functions described here.

Overview of the THERMOTRONIC climate bar

The indicator lamps indicate that the corresponding functions are activated.



Climate bar on the central display (example)

1. ▲ Increases the temperature
2. Upper display area of the climate bar with the examples of ⏻ switching off climate control (→ page 149), A/C switching the A/C function on/off (→ page 150) and SYNC synchronisation function (→ page 150)
3. MAX Demists the windscreen (→ page 149)
4. Switches air-recirculation mode on/off (→ page 151) or
   PM2.5 Calls up the fine particulate status display (→ page 149) or
   Activates/deactivates residual heat utilisation (→ page 151)
5. REAR Switches the rear window heater on/off
6. Temperature display
7. Increases the airflow or switches on climate control (→ page 149)
8. ▼ Reduces the temperature
9. AUTO Sets climate control to automatic mode, right (→ page 150)
10. MENU Calls up the air conditioning menu (→ page 149)
11. AUTO Sets climate control to automatic mode, left (→ page 150)
12. Reduces the airflow or switches off climate control(→ page 149)

ⓘ The climate bar will remain visible even when the vehicle is parked or the air conditioning is switched off (→ page 149).

ⓘ The availability of individual functions depends on the country and equipment.

Operating the climate control system

Switching climate control on/off via the climate bar

Switching on climate control:

▶ Set the airflow to level 1 or higher via [fan] on the climate bar on the central display

or

▶ Press [AUTO], [▲], [▼] or [MENU].

Switching off climate control:

▶ Set the airflow to level 0 via [fan] on the climate bar on the central display

or

▶ Press [power] .

ⓘ If you switch off climate control by pressing [power], fragrancing, if enabled, will also be switched off automatically.

If climate control is switched off, the windows may mist up more quickly. Switch climate control off only briefly.

Calling up the air conditioning menu via the climate bar or the air conditioning control panel

The air conditioning menu can be called up via the climate bar. The climate bar is always shown on the lower edge of the central display.

▶ Select the Climate menu entry in the air conditioning bar.

Jumping directly to the Air quality menu

▶ Select the [PM2.5] fine particle status display. The Air quality menu is opened. An animation of the automatic air cleaning taking place is shown.

ⓘ The fine particle status display is on the home screen next to the temperature display on the right and it informs you of the current particulate levels inside and outside of the vehicle. The measurement values are shown with the µg/m³ units (microgrammes per cubic metre).

The fine particle value measured in the vehicle interior can be influenced by the incoming air in heating mode, especially at a high blower setting. This can lead to an unrepresentative display of the fine particle value.

Defrosting the windscreen via the climate bar

▶ **To activate:** press [MAX] on the climate bar on the central display.

▶ **To deactivate:** press [MAX], [AUTO] or [power] on the climate bar on the central display

or

▶ set the airflow to 0.

ⓘ When the defrost function is activated, some functions (e.g. the temperature setting) will automatically be deactivated.

Activating/deactivating the A/C function via the air conditioning menu

Multimedia system:

→ Climate menu ⏩ First row of seats

Depending on the external conditions, support for improved cooling and dehumidification of the interior air will be provided when the A/C function is activated.

▶ Select A/C (A/C).

Setting climate control to automatic mode via the climate bar

In automatic mode, the set vehicle interior temperature is controlled automatically and maintained at a constant level by the air supply.

▶ Press AUTO on the climate bar on the central display.

ⓘ You can increase or reduce the airflow by pressing on the climate bar on the central display.

▶ **To switch to manual operation:** switch off automatic mode or adjust an aspect of air distribution, e.g. .

Setting air distribution using the air conditioning menu

Multimedia system:

→ Climate menu

▶ To set the air distribution: select , or .

▶ Set the airflow.

ⓘ When the air conditioning system is switched on, at least one zone is always active. However, several air distribution options can be selected at the same time, for example to set the climate control for the vehicle interior and the footwells simultaneously. When automatic mode is active, however, the buttons for setting the air distribution are deactivated. When the air conditioning is switched off, the last setting is automatically saved.

Switching the synchronisation function on/off via the air conditioning menu

Multimedia system:

→ Climate menu

Climate control can be set centrally using the synchronisation function. The driver's settings for temperature, airflow and air distribution will be adopted automatically for the front passenger side.

▶ Select SYNC (SYNC).

Demisting the windows

Windows misted up on the inside

▶ Press AUTO on the climate bar on the central display.

▶ If the windows remain misted up: press MAX on the climate bar on the central display.

Windows misted up on the outside

▶ Switch on the windscreen wipers.

▶ Press AUTO on the climate bar on the central display.

Switching air-recirculation mode on/off via the climate bar

▶ Press on the climate bar on the central display.
The interior air will be recirculated.

Air-recirculation mode will automatically switch to fresh air mode after a while.

ⓘ If air-recirculation mode is switched on, the windows may mist up more quickly. Switch on air-recirculation mode only briefly.

Switching the air-recirculation mode on/off via the air conditioning menu

Requirements

- A fine particle sensor is installed.

Multimedia system:

→ Climate menu ▸▸ Air quality

▶ Press on the upper display area of the climate bar on the central display.
The interior air will be recirculated.

Air-recirculation mode will automatically switch to fresh air mode after a while.

ⓘ If air-recirculation mode is switched on, the windows may mist up more quickly. Switch on air-recirculation mode only briefly.

Switching residual heat mode on/off via the climate bar

Requirements

- The residual heat function is available.
- The vehicle is parked.
- The coolant temperature is sufficiently high.

It is possible to make use of the residual heat from the engine to continue heating or ventilating the front compartment of the vehicle for approximately 30 minutes, depending on the temperature set.

▶ **To switch on or off:** select Residual heat on the climate bar of the central display.

The residual heat function will automatically switch off after some time.

ⓘ If residual engine heat utilisation is activated, the two buttons for setting the temperature and air distribution will automatically be deactivated.

Air vents

Adjusting the front air vents

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of burns or frostbite due to being too close to the air vents

Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents.

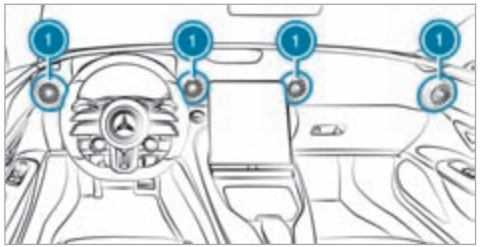
▶ Make sure that all vehicle occupants always maintain a sufficient distance from the air vents.

▶ If necessary, direct the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.

To guarantee the flow of fresh air through the air vents into the vehicle interior, note the following:

- Always keep the vents and ventilation grilles in the vehicle interior clear.

- Keep the air inlet free of residue build-up (→ page 334).



- **To open or close:** hold the centre of air vent (1) and turn it to the left (open) or right (closed) as far as it will go.
- **To set the airflow direction:** hold the centre of air vent (1) and move it up or down or to the left or right.

Adjusting the AIRSCARF vents

WARNING Risk of burns caused by the heating output from AIRSCARF being too high

When AIRSCARF is switched on, very hot air can flow from the outlet opening in the head restraints.

- Turn the heating output down in good time.
- Maintain a suitable distance from the outlet opening.

NOTE Damage caused to AIRSCARF by the use of protective covers

If a protective cover is placed over the front seat head restraints, the flow of air from the AIRSCARF vent is hindered.

This can cause AIRSCARF to overheat and be damaged.

- Do not use protective covers on head restraints with AIRSCARF.

Make sure that no objects are covering the air inlet grille on the back of the head restraints.



- You can adjust the blower setting of AIRSCARF vents (1) using the AIRSCARF button (→ page 112).
- You can adjust the height of AIRSCARF vents (1) and the current of air by adjusting the height of the head restraints (→ page 107).

Driving

Switching on the power supply or the vehicle

WARNING Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they can in particular

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, forexample.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for exampleby:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.

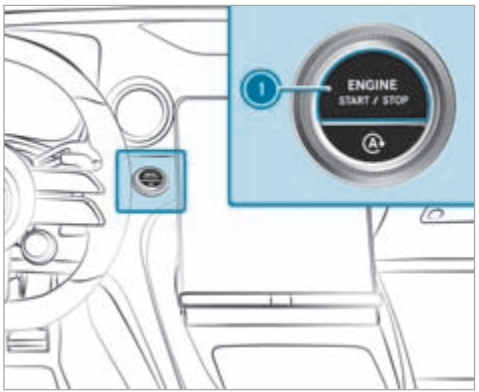
▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

Requirements

- The key is in the vehicle and is recognised.
- The brake pedal is not depressed.



▶ **To switch on the power supply:** press button (1) once.
You can, for example, switch on the windscreen wipers.

The power supply will be switched off again if the following conditions are met:

- You open the driver's door.
- You press button (1) twice more.

▶ **To switch on the vehicle:** press button (1) twice.
Indicator and warning lamps will light up on the driver's display.

The vehicle will be switched off again if one of the following conditions is met:

- You do not start the vehicle within 15 minutes and the transmission is in position P or the electric parking brake is applied.
- You press button (1) once.

Starting the vehicle

Starting the vehicle with the start/stop button

DANGER Risk of fatal injuries due to exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Breathing in these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and results in poisoning.

- Never leave the engine and, if present, the stationary heater, running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

WARNING Risk of fire due to flammable materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system

Flammable materials may ignite.

- Therefore, regularly check that there are no flammable foreign materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system.

Requirements

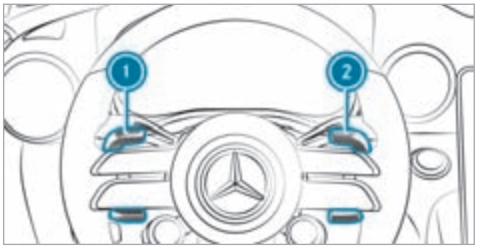
- The key is in the vehicle and is recognised.

- Shift the transmission to position P or N.
- Depress the brake pedal and press button (1) once.
- If the vehicle does not start: switch off non-essential consumer equipment and press button (1) once.
- If the vehicle still does not start and the Place the key in the marked space See Owner's Manual display message appears on the driver's display: start the vehicle with the key in the marked space (emergency operation mode) (→ page 154).

ⓘ You can switch off the vehicle while driving. To do this, press and hold button (1) for about three seconds or press button (1) three times within three seconds. Be sure to observe the safety notes concerning this under "Driving tips" (→ page 157).

Observe any information regarding display messages that may be shown on the driver's display.

Function of Emotion Start

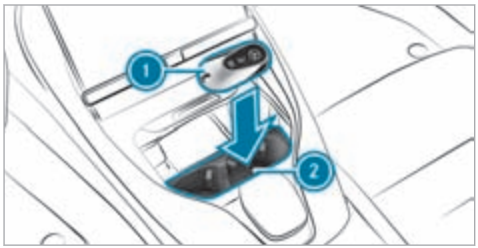


- Start the vehicle with the start/stop button (→ page 154) and simultaneously pull one of the steering wheel gearshift paddles (1) or (2).
  - The idle speed is increased briefly when starting the engine.
  - The characteristic sound of the vehicle is sporty (powerful) (→ page 165).

Starting the vehicle with the key in the marked space (emergency operation mode)

If the vehicle does not start and the Place the key in the marked space See Owner's Manual

display message appears on the driver's display, you can start the vehicle in emergency operation mode.



- Make sure that the cup holder (2) is empty.
- Remove key (1) from the key ring.
- Place key (1) in cup holder (2).
  The vehicle will start after a short time.
  If you remove key (1) from cup holder (2), the vehicle can be driven. For further vehicle starts, however, key (1) must be located in cup holder (2) during the entire journey.
- Have key (1) checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

If the vehicle does not start:

- Leave key (1) in cup holder (2).
- Depress the brake pedal and start the vehicle using the start/stop button.

ⓘ You can switch on the power supply or the vehicle with the start/stop button.

Observe any information regarding display messages that may be shown on the driver's display.

Starting the vehicle via Remote Online Services

Cooling or heating the vehicle interior before starting a journey

Ensure the following before starting the engine:

- The legal stipulations in the area where your vehicle is parked allow engine starting via smartphone.
- It is safe to start and run the engine where your vehicle is parked.
- The fuel tank is sufficiently full.
- The starter battery is sufficiently charged.

Charging the starter battery before starting a journey

You can receive a message on your smartphone when the state of charge of the starter battery is low. You can then start the vehicle with the smartphone to charge the battery. The vehicle is automatically switched off after ten minutes.

Ensure the following before starting the engine:

- The legal stipulations in the area where your vehicle is parked allow engine starting via smartphone.
- It is safe to start and run the engine where your vehicle is parked.
- The fuel tank is sufficiently full.

Starting the vehicle (Remote Online)

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of crushing or entrapment due to unintentional starting of the engine

Limbs could be crushed or trapped if the engine is started unintentionally during service or maintenance work.

▶ Always secure the engine against unintentional starting before carrying out maintenance or repair work.

Requirements

- Park position P is selected.
- The anti-theft alarm system is not activated.
- The hazard warning light system is switched off.
- The bonnet is closed.
- The doors are closed and locked.
- The windows and soft top are closed.

▶ Start the vehicle using the smartphone. After every engine start, the engine runs for ten minutes.

You can carry out a maximum of two consecutive starting attempts. You must start the engine with the key before trying to start the vehicle again with the smartphone.

You can switch off the vehicle at any time as follows:

- Via the Smartphone App
- By pressing the [ ] or [ ] button on the key

ⓘ Further information can be found in the smartphone app.

Securing the vehicle against starting before carrying out maintenance or repair work:

▶ Switch on the hazard warning light system.

or

▶ Unlock the doors.

or

▶ Open a side window or the soft top.

Running-in notes

To preserve the engine during the first 1500 km:

- drive at varying road speeds and engine speeds.
- No faster than 140 km/h.
- allow the engine to reach a maximum engine speed of 4500 rpm only briefly.
- drive the vehicle in drive program C.
- Shift to the next higher gear at the very latest when the needle reaches the last third before the red area in the rev counter.
- Do not shift down manually in order to brake.
- Avoid overstraining the vehicle, e.g. driving at full throttle.
- Do not depress the accelerator pedal past the pressure point (kickdown).
- only increase the engine speed gradually and accelerate the vehicle to full speed after 1500 km.

This also applies when the engine or parts of the drivetrain have been replaced.

Please also observe the following running-in notes:

- In certain handling and driving safety systems, the sensors adjust automatically while a certain distance is being driven after the vehicle has been delivered or after repairs. Full system effectiveness is only reached when this teaching-in process has concluded.
- Brake pads, brake disks and tyres that are either new or have been replaced only achieve

optimum braking effect and grip after driving several hundred kilometres. Compensate the reduced braking effect by applying greater force to the brake pedal.

Notes on engine output and engine torque

ⓘ The actual (maximum) values that can be achieved for engine output and engine torque may deviate from the certified values within the permissible tolerances according to country-specific guidelines (basis: UN-ECE No. 85 or country-specific guidelines).

Variables that can influence this are, for example:

- Location above sea level
- Fuel quality
- Outside temperature
- Operating temperature of the engine

Until the engine has reached its operating temperature, the engine operating temperature warning lamp is lit.

Engine output and engine torque have been reduced. Take this into account in your driving style.

When the engine operating temperature warning lamp goes out, full engine output and engine torque are available to you.

Notes on driving

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- ▶ Always fit the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals.
- ▶ Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrect footwear

Incorrect footwear includes, for example:

- shoes with platform soles
- shoes with high heels
- slippers

There is a risk of an accident.

- ▶ Always wear suitable footwear so that you can operate the pedals safely.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if the vehicle is switched off while driving

If you switch off the vehicle while driving, safety functions are restricted or no longer available.

This may affect the power steering system and the brake force boosting, for example.

You will need to use considerably more force to steer and brake, for example.

- ▶ Do not switch off the vehicle while driving.

DANGER Risk of fatal injuries due to exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Breathing in these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and results in poisoning.

- Never leave the engine and, if present, the stationary heater, running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

WARNING Risk of skidding and of an accident due to shifting down on slippery road surfaces

If you shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect, the drive wheels may lose traction.

- Do not shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect.

DANGER Risk of fatal injury due to poisonous exhaust gases

If the tailpipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide may enter the vehicle. This is the case, for example, if the vehicle gets stuck in the snow.

- Keep the tailpipe and the area around the vehicle free from snow when the engine or the stationary heater is running.
- Open a window on the side of the vehicle facing away from the wind to ensure an adequate supply of fresh air.

WARNING Risk of accident due to the brake system overheating

If you leave your foot on the brake pedal when driving, the brake system may overheat.

This increases the braking distance and the brake system can even fail.

- Never use the brake pedal as a footrest.
- Do not depress the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal at the same time while driving.

WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrect gearshifting

If the engine speed is higher than the idle speed and you engage the transmission position D or R, the vehicle may accelerate sharply.

- If you engage the transmission position D or R when the vehicle is at a standstill, always depress the brake pedal firmly and do not accelerate at the same time.

NOTE Engine damage due to excessively high engine speeds

The engine will be damaged if you drive with the engine in the overrevving range.

- Do not drive with the engine in the overrevving range.

NOTE Causing wear to the brake linings by permanently depressing the brake pedal

- Do not permanently depress the brake pedal while driving.
- To use braking effect of the engine, shift to a lower gear in good time.

NOTE Damage to the drivetrain and engine when pulling away

- Do not warm up the engine while the vehicle is stationary. Pull away immediately.
- Avoid high engine speeds and driving at full throttle until the engine has reached its operating temperature.

NOTE Damage to the catalytic converter due to non-combusted fuel

The engine is not running smoothly and is misfiring.

Non-combusted fuel may get into the catalytic converter.

- Only depress the accelerator pedal slightly.
- Have the cause rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTE Reduced battery life due to frequent short-distance trips

The 12 V battery may not be sufficiently charged when the vehicle is used only for short-distance trips. This reduces the life of the battery.

- Drive longer distances regularly to charge the battery.

NOTE Damage to the vehicle due to not observing the maximum permitted headroom clearance

If the vehicle height is greater than the maximum permitted headroom clearance, the roof and other parts of the vehicle may be damaged.

- Observe the signposted headroom clearance.
- If the vehicle height is greater than the permitted headroom clearance, do not enter.
- Observe the changed vehicle height with add-on roof equipment.

Notes on driving with a roof load, trailer or fully laden vehicle

When driving with a loaded roof luggage rack or trailer as well as with a fully laden or fully occupied vehicle, the vehicle's driving and steering characteristics change.

You should bear the following in mind:

- Do not exceed the permissible roof load and towing capacity. Also observe the information in the Technical Data.
- Distribute the roof load and the load inside the vehicle evenly, placing heavy objects at the bottom. Also comply with the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 118).
- Drive attentively, and avoid abrupt starts, braking and steering as well as rapid cornering.

Advice on driving on salt-strewn roads

The braking effect is limited on salt-strewn road surfaces.

Therefore, observe the following notes:

- Due to salt build-up on the brake disks and brake pads, the braking distance can increase considerably or result in one-sided braking.
- Maintain a much greater safety distance to the vehicle travelling ahead.

Remove salt build-up as follows:

- Brake occasionally, paying attention to the traffic conditions
- Carefully depress the brake pedal at the end of the journey and when starting the next journey

Notes on aquaplaning

Aquaplaning can take place if a certain depth of water has built up on the road surface.

Observe the following notes during heavy precipitation or in conditions in which aquaplaning may occur:

- Reduce speed
- Avoid tyre ruts
- Avoid sudden steering movements
- Brake carefully

ⓘ Also observe the notes on regularly checking wheels and tyres (→ page 362).

Notes on driving through water on the road

Water ingress can damage the engine, electrics and transmission.

Water can also enter the air intake of the engine and cause engine damage.

Observe the following if you must drive through water:

- The water, when calm, may reach no higher than the lower edge of the vehicle body.
- Drive at a walking pace at most; water can otherwise enter the vehicle interior or engine compartment.
- Vehicles travelling in front, or oncoming vehicles, can create waves which may exceed the maximum permissible depth of the water.

The braking effect of the brakes is reduced after fording. Brake carefully, paying attention to the traffic conditions until braking power has been fully restored.

Function of rear axle steering

The rear axle steering is an electromechanical auxiliary steering on the rear axle which adjusts the steering of the rear wheels according to the position of the front wheels, depending on the speed. This results in greater manoeuvrability and improved driving stability, e.g. when cornering.

Rear axle steering has the following characteristics:

- reduced steering effort and turning circle resulting in reduced parking effort
- improved driving stability, e.g. when cornering
- more direct steering resulting in improved control of the vehicle

Information on the AMG ceramic high-performance composite brake system

The brake system is designed for heavy loads. This may lead to noise when braking. This effect can also occur after washing the vehicle.

The noise depends on the following factors:

- speed
- brake force
- environmental conditions, e.g. temperature and air humidity

ⓘ Have the brake system checked at a qualified specialist workshop after it has been subjected to extreme loads.

ECO start/stop function

ECO start/stop function

ⓘ Depending on the engine, the ECO start/stop function is not available in all drive programs. Observe the status display on the driver's display concerning this.

The engine will be switched off automatically in the following situations if all vehicle conditions for an automatic engine stop are met:

- You brake the vehicle to a standstill in transmission position D or N.
- **Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system:** you depress the brake pedal when travelling at a low speed.

If the system has detected one of the following situations, the engine will not stop:

- You stop at a stop sign and there is no vehicle in front of you.
- The vehicle that stopped in front of you starts up again.
- You manoeuvre, turn the steering wheel sharply or engage reverse gear.

ⓘ If the system detects an intelligent stop inhibitor, e.g. a stop sign, the engine will not stop. If you activate the HOLD function or engage the park position P, the engine can be switched off despite an intelligent stop inhibitor.

The engine will restart automatically in the following cases:

- You engage transmission position D or R.
- You depress the accelerator pedal.
- You open or close the soft top.
- The vehicle requires an automatic engine start.
- You release the brake pedal.
- **Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system:**
  - You release the brake pedal on a downhill gradient and the vehicle does not roll.
  - The vehicle rolls on a downhill gradient and does not automatically enter glide mode at 20 km/h.

ECO start/stop function symbols on the driver's display:

- The Ⓐ symbol (green) appears when the vehicle is at a standstill: the engine was switched off by the ECO start/stop function.

- The [Ⓐ] symbol (yellow) appears when the vehicle is at a standstill: not all vehicle conditions for an engine stop have been met.
- Neither the [Ⓐ] symbol nor the [Ⓐ] symbol appears when the vehicle is at a standstill: an intelligent stop inhibitor, e.g. a stop sign, has been detected.
- The [Ⓐ OFF] symbol appears: the ECO start/stop function is deactivated or there is a malfunction.

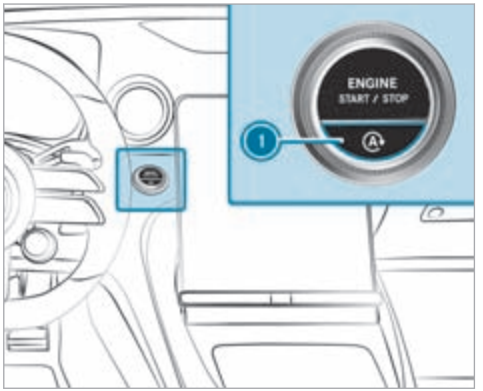
If the engine was switched off by the ECO start/stop function and you leave the vehicle, a warning tone will sound and the engine will not be restarted. In addition, the following display message will appear on the driver's display:

Vehicle is operational Switch off vehicle before exiting

If you do not switch off the vehicle, it will automatically be switched off after three minutes.

Switching the ECO start/stop function on/off

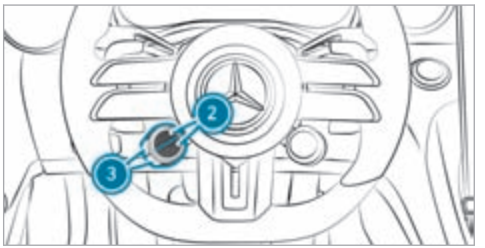
Deactivating or activating the function using the start/stop button



▶ Press button (1).
A display will appear on the driver's display when you switch the ECO start/stop function on/off.

ⓘ [Ⓐ OFF] will be continuously shown on the driver's display while the ECO start/stop function is deactivated.

Deactivating or activating the function via the steering-wheel button



▶ Press upper or lower display button (2) repeatedly, until it displays the [Ⓐ] symbol.

ⓘ If the display button does not show the symbol, then it is hidden. How functions are displayed and the order in which they are displayed can be set in the multimedia system (→ page 166).

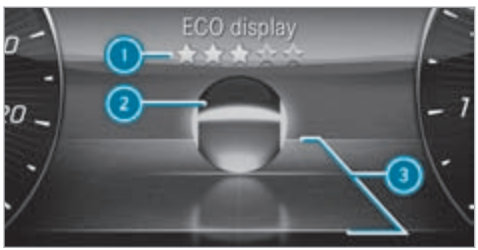
▶ Press corresponding button (3).

The symbol indicates the current status of the ECO start/stop function:

- (A OFF) (red): deactivated
- (A) (green): activated
- (A) (yellow): inactive

ⓘ (A OFF) will be continuously shown on the driver's display while the ECO start/stop function is deactivated.

ECO display function



The ECO display shows an evaluation of your driving style on the driver's display depending on the situation. This enables you to check the efficiency of your driving style and adjust it if necessary. The ECO display menu shows a ball (2) that will roll forwards or backwards on a stylised road in the direction of travel according to the driving characteristics.

Above and below the road, lines mark the area for an efficient driving style (3). Ball (2) will light up in green if it is rolling within these lines. Outside the lines, the ball will light up in orange.

The ECO display assesses the following criteria for an economical driving style:

- coasting at the right times
- consistent speed
- moderate acceleration

The overall assessment of your driving style "from start" is indicated using stars (1). It starts with five empty stars, which you can fill one after the other if you drive efficiently. When all five stars are filled, a glow will appear in the background.

ⓘ You can call up the ECO display function via the Classic menu (→ page 258).

ECO Assist function (vehicles with 48 V on-board electrical system)

ECO Assist is available only for the Mercedes-AMG SL 43 model.

ⓘ ECO Assist is active only in drive program [C].

ECO Assist analyses data for the vehicle's expected route. This allows the system to optimally adjust the driving style for the route ahead, save fuel and recuperate. If the system detects an event ahead and the vehicle nears the event, ECO Assist will calculate the optimum speed for maximum fuel economy and recuperative energy based on the distance, speed and downhill gradient.

If the deceleration provided by ECO Assist is not sufficient, you must also brake with the service brake. This is especially the case if, for example, you pull away again in slow-moving traffic and the distance to the vehicle in front is very short.



1 "Foot off the accelerator" recommendation
2 Route event ahead

If a route event or vehicle that requires an adjustment of your driving style for more efficiency is detected ahead, corresponding symbol 2 and the symbol (grey) will be displayed.

If you release the accelerator pedal, the symbol will turn green and recuperation in overrun mode will be initiated. If the deceleration is not sufficient, also apply the service brake. If ECO Assist intervenes for a route event ahead (not for a vehicle in front) and you then press the accelerator pedal again, you end ECO Assist's control.

The ECO Assist display is hidden again in the following cases:

- You do not react to the ECO Assist recommendation for a long time.
- You press the accelerator pedal while ECO Assist is intervening for a route event ahead (not for a vehicle in front).
- ECO Assist cannot identify any further recommendations from the route ahead.

In addition to a vehicle in front, ECO Assist can detect the following route events 2 depending on the vehicle's equipment:

- Roundabout
- S-bend
- Sharp bend
- T-junction
- Downhill gradient
- Speed limit

ⓘ In drive program C, ECO Assist only reacts to the route event "Vehicle in front".

System limits

If the calculated route is adhered to when route guidance is active, ECO Assist will operate with greater accuracy. The basic function is also available without active route guidance. Not all information and traffic situations can be foreseen. The quality depends on the map data.

ECO Assist is only an aid. The driver is responsible for keeping a safe distance from the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time.

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

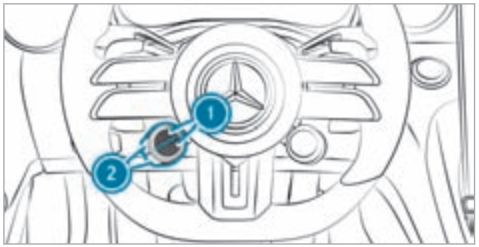
- If there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, highly variable shade conditions, rain, snow, fog or heavy spray.
- If there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.
- If the windscreen is dirty in the vicinity of the multifunction camera.
- If the multifunction camera is misted up, damaged or obscured.

- If road signs are hard to detect, e.g. due to dirt, snow or insufficient lighting, or because they are obscured.
- If the information in the navigation system's digital map is incorrect or out of date.
- If signs are ambiguous, e.g. road signs in roadworks or in adjacent lanes.
- If the radar sensors are dirty or obscured.
- When you drive on roads with steep uphill or downhill gradients.
- If there are narrow vehicles in front, such as bicycles or motorcycles.

AMG Real Performance Sound

Selecting a sound characteristic with the steering-wheel button

ⓘ You can select a comfortable (Balanced) or a sporty (Powerful) sound characteristic using the steering-wheel button or the multimedia system (→ page 170).



▶ Press upper or lower display button ① repeatedly, until it displays the symbol.

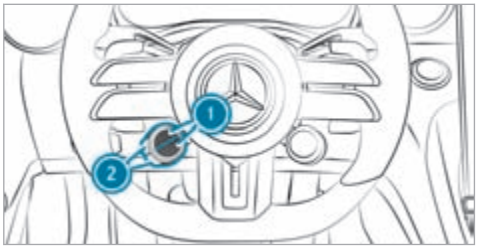
ⓘ If the display button does not show the symbol, then it is hidden. How functions are displayed and the order in which they are displayed can be set in the multimedia system (→ page 166).

▶ Press corresponding button ②.

The colour of the button symbol indicates the currently selected sound characteristic:

- **Blue:** Balanced – comfortable
- **Red:** Powerful – sporty

Function of the AMG steering-wheel buttons



The AMG steering-wheel buttons are an additional control element with two buttons on the steering wheel.

You can assign two vehicle functions of your choice to the control element. You can change between the available functions for the corresponding button ② by pressing the upper or lower part of the display button ① repeatedly. The display buttons ① show each function selected.

The following functions are available depending on equipment:

- ESP® (→ page 188)
- AMG RIDE CONTROL (→ page 228)
- AMG ACTIVE RIDE CONTROL (→ page 229)
- Manual gearshifting (→ page 173)
- ECO start/stop function (→ page 162)
- Rear aerofoil(→ page 232)
- Active aerodynamics profile (→ page 234)
- AMG Real Performance Sound (→ page 165)
- AMG DYNAMICS (→ page 166)

In addition, all functions that you have created as favourites in the multimedia system are available for selection. Information on favourites in the multimedia system and their configuration (see vehicle Operator's Manual).

ⓘ Individual functions may not be shown. How functions are displayed and the order in which they are displayed can be set in the multimedia system (→ page 166).

If you have assigned a function to one of the display buttons ①, you can operate this function with the corresponding button ②.

The assignment of the display buttons ① remains stored even after the vehicle is started again. The operating status of the respective function is, however, reset to the basic setting.

Setting the AMG steering wheel buttons

Multimedia system:

↪ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Control elements ▸▸ AMG steering-wheel buttons

ⓘ The SETTINGS SELECT menu can also be called up using the AMG button in the centre console or by pressing and holding the respective display button.

The left display buttons on the steering wheel can be set in the SETTINGS SELECT menu.

▶ Select the upper or lower display button in the central display and switch to editing mode by pressing and holding it.

▶ Press + and select the desired function from the list.
The selected function is assigned to the corresponding display button and can now be called up directly by simply pressing it.

Deleting button assignment

▶ Select the upper or lower display button and switch to editing mode by pressing and holding it.

▶ Press ⊗ to delete the selected display button assignment.

DYNAMIC SELECT button

Function of the DYNAMIC SELECT switch

ⓘ Depending on the engine and equipment, the vehicle has different drive programs.

Use the DYNAMIC SELECT switch to change between the following drive programs:

- Slippery
  - Optimised pulling away and driving characteristics in wintry and slippery road conditions

- C Comfort
  - Comfortable and economical driving
- I* Individual
  - Individual settings of drive, suspension, steering and ESP®
- S Sport
  - Sporty driving
- S+ Sport+
  - Particularly sporty driving
- Race
  - Maximum sportiness
  - Particularly firm suspension tuning
  - Sporty sound from the exhaust system

Drive program Race offers driving characteristics suited for the racetrack and may not be used on normal roads. Drive program Race may be activated and used only on dedicated race circuits, not on public roads.

Mercedes-AMG recommends selecting the drive program C when in city traffic or stop-and-go traffic.

Depending on the drive program selected, the following vehicle characteristics will change:

- Drive
- AMG Dynamics
  - The four agility functions, Basic, Advanced, Pro and Master, are automatically selected depending on the drive program.
  - The steering, shift timing point, all-wheel drive and stabilisation functions are adapted to the selected drive program.
  - When ESP® is activated, the Pro agility function will be selected in drive program Race. The Master function will be selected automatically when ESP® is deactivated.
- Sound of the vehicle
- Suspension

ⓘ You can call up vehicle characteristics via the DYNAMIC SELECT menu in the multimedia system (→ page 170).

ⓘ You can adjust the agility functions of AMG Dynamics using the AMG steering-wheel buttons.

Notes on the roof load display

Certain drive programs and ESP® settings are unsuitable for transporting a roof load.

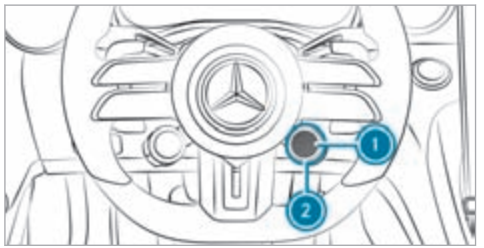
If one of these drive programs is set or selected, the symbol is shown as a warning. When this symbol is shown, the selected drive program is not suitable for transporting a load on the roof.

The following drive programs are affected:

- Drive program S Sport
- Drive program S+ Sport+
- Drive program I* Individual with the ESP® setting Sport or Sport+
- Drive program Race

Selecting the drive program

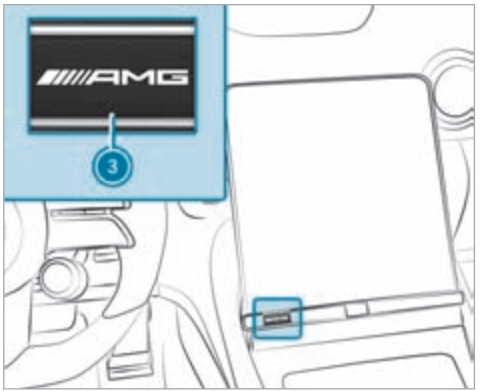
Selection with the right-hand steering-wheel button



▶ Turn the rotary switch 2.
The selected drive program appears on display button 1 and on the driver's display.

ⓘ Individual drive programs may not be shown. How drive programs are displayed and the order in which they are displayed can be set in the multimedia system (→ page 170).

Selection via the central display (multimedia system)



▶ Press button 3 and select the drive program via the central display .

Configuring DYNAMIC SELECT in the multimedia system

Multimedia system:
→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ DYNAMIC SELECT

Setting drive program I

▶ Select I* Individual.
▶ Select and set a category.

Switching the reset display on/off

▶ Activate or deactivate Ask when starting.

ⓘ This function must be activated for each user profile separately. Only when this function is activated will the drive program and ECO start/stop setting for the previous journey be saved for the respective user profile.

Function on: the next time the vehicle is started a prompt appears asking whether the last active drive program should be restored. If the ECO start/stop function was deactivated, an additional prompt appears asking if the function should remain deactivated.

ⓘ The prompt only appears if the previously active settings deviate from the standard settings.

Function off: the next time the vehicle is started the C drive program is set automatically. The ECO start/stop function is activated automatically.

Displaying vehicle data

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Info

▶ Select Vehicle.
The vehicle data is displayed.

Displaying engine data

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Info

▶ Select Engine.
The engine data is displayed.

ⓘ The actual (maximum) values that can be achieved for engine output and engine torque may deviate from the certified values within the country-specific guidelines for permissible tolerances (basis: UN-ECE No. 85 or country-specific guidelines).

Variables that can influence this are, for example:

- Sea level
- Fuel quality
- Outside temperature
- Operating temperature of the engine

Adjust your driving style accordingly.
The warning lamp in the driver's display is on until the engine has reached operating temperature.

ⓘ The values displayed serve only as orientation. The values for engine output and engine torque shown on the central display may deviate from the actual values.

ⓘ The warning lamp to show the power output limitation after starting the vehicle is not available in all vehicle models.

Calling up the fuel consumption indicator

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Info

▶ Select Consumption.
The current and average fuel consumption will be displayed.

Setting AMG DYNAMIC SELECT in the MBUX multimedia system

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ DYNAMIC SELECT

Overview of the AMG DYNAMIC SELECT menu



1. AMG drive program settings
2. Drive programs
3. ESP® (→ page 188)

ⓘ Depending on the equipment, the AMG menu DYNAMIC SELECT can also be called up using the AMG button in the centre console.

▶ Select the appropriate drive program.

The settings of the drive programs can be adjusted individually.

▶ Select the desired tab on the left and make the relevant setting.

Setting options for the drive programs

- AMG DYNAMICS:
  Basic/Advanced/Pro
- Suspension:
  Comfort/Sport/Sport+
- Sound:
  Balanced/Sport/Powerful
- Drive (can only be set in the I drive program):
  Reduced/Moderate/Sport/Dynamic

Automatic transmission

DIRECT SELECT lever

Function of the DIRECT SELECT lever

WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrect gearshifting

If the engine speed is higher than the idle speed and you engage the transmission position D or R, the vehicle may accelerate sharply.

- If you engage the transmission position D or R when the vehicle is at a standstill, always depress the brake pedal firmly and do not accelerate at the same time.

WARNING Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they can in particular

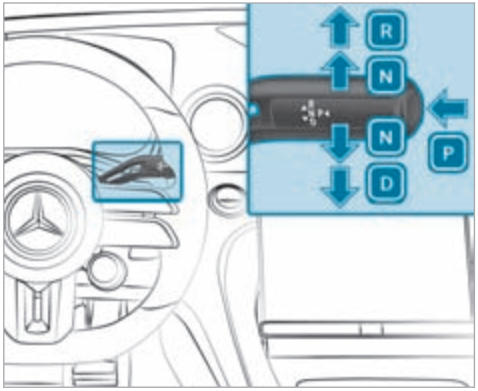
- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, forexample.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for exampleby:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- Keep the key out of reach of children.

Use the DIRECT SELECT lever to switch the transmission position. The current transmission position will be shown on the driver's display.



P Park position
R Reverse gear
N Neutral
D Drive position

Engaging reverse gear R

▶ Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever upwards past the first point of resistance.

Engaging neutral N

▶ Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever up or down to the first point of resistance.

ⓘ To shift into neutral N with the vehicle switched on, push the selector lever up or down for several seconds to the first point of resistance.

Subsequently releasing the brake pedal will allow you to move the vehicle freely, e.g. to push it or tow it away.

Proceed as follows if you want the automatic transmission to remain in neutral N, even if the vehicle is switched off or the driver's door is opened:

▶ Depress the brake pedal and engage neutral N when the vehicle is at a standstill.

▶ Release the brake pedal.

▶ Switch off the vehicle.

The Risk of vehicle rolling away N activated manually No automatic switch to P message appears in the driver's display.

ⓘ If you then exit the vehicle leaving the key in the vehicle, the automatic transmission remains in neutral N.

The park position P is automatically re-engaged as soon as one of the following conditions is met:

- You switch to transmission position D or R.
- You press the button P.

Engaging park position P

! **NOTE** Damage due to engaging park position P while the vehicle is rolling

If you shift the transmission into park position P while the vehicle is rolling, the transmission may be damaged.

▶ If the vehicle is rolling, do not open a door.

▶ Only engage the park position P when the vehicle is stationary.

▶ Observe the notes on parking the vehicle (→ page 178).

▶ Depress the brake pedal until the vehicle comes to a standstill.

▶ When the vehicle is stationary, press button P.
When the transmission position display shows P, the park position is engaged. If the transmission position display P does not appear, apply the parking brake and secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away.

ⓘ Depending on the situation, it may take a short time until P is engaged. Therefore, always pay attention to the transmission position display.

Park position P will be engaged automatically if one of the following conditions is met:

- You switch the stationary vehicle off in transmission position D or R.
- You open the driver's door when the vehicle is stationary in transmission position D or R.

- When the vehicle is rolling, you switch if off in transmission position D or R and bring it to a standstill.
- When the vehicle is rolling, you shift to transmission position N, bring the vehicle to a standstill and open the driver's door when the vehicle is stationary.
- Engaging park position P automatically is required by the vehicle.

ⓘ To manoeuvre with an open driver's door, open the driver's door while the vehicle is stationary and engage transmission position D or R again.

Engaging drive position D

▶ Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever down past the first point of resistance.

When the automatic transmission is in transmission position D, it will shift gears automatically. This depends, among other things, on the following factors:

- The selected drive program
- The position of the accelerator pedal
- The driving speed

Notes on the double-clutch function

The double-clutch function is active when changing down in all drive programs. The double-clutch function reduces load change reactions and supports sporty driving. The acoustic perception of the double-clutch function changes depending on the drive program.

Rocking the vehicle free

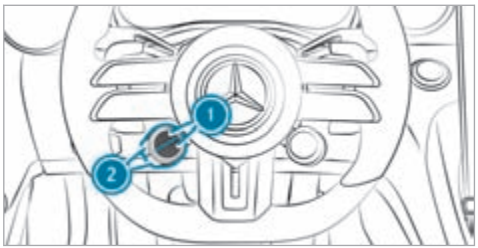
Rocking the vehicle free may help to free the vehicle if it has become stuck in slush or snow.

To rock the vehicle free, move the DIRECT SELECT lever upwards and downwards past the point of resistance to switch between transmission positions D and R.

ⓘ The maximum design speed for switching between D and R is 9 km/h.

Manual shifting (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

ⓘ You can also activate and deactivate manual gearshifting via the multimedia system (→ page 174).



▶ Press upper or lower display button 1 repeatedly, until it displays the ✱ symbol.

ⓘ If the display button does not show the symbol, then it is hidden. How functions are displayed and the order in which they are displayed can be set in the multimedia system (→ page 166).

- **To activate/deactivate:** press the corresponding button (2).

  The symbol indicates the currently selected transmission position:

  - M (red): manual gearshifting
  - D (blue): automatic transmission

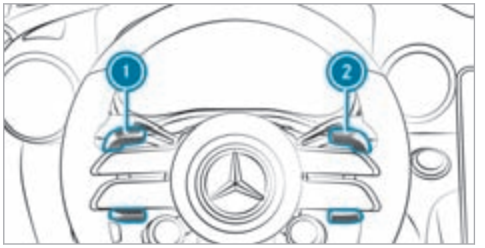
Shifting up and down

! **NOTE** Damage to the engine due to shifting up too late

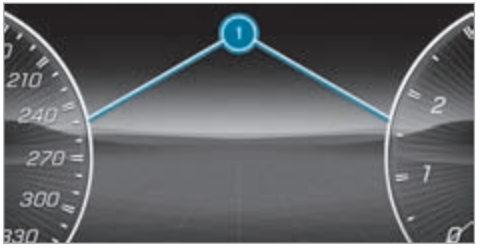
The automatic transmission does not shift up in manual mode even when the engine's limiting speed is reached.

The fuel supply is interrupted in order to prevent the engine from overrevving.

- Shift up before the engine speed reaches the red area in the rev counter.



- **To shift up:** pull steering wheel gearshift paddle (2).
- **To shift down:** pull steering wheel gearshift paddle (1).



If the engine speed is too high or too low, you will not be able to change gear using the steering wheel gearshift paddles. In this case, segments (1) will light up red on the driver display.

Permanently activating or deactivating manual gearshifting

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Driving

- Permanently switch the function on or off.

Gearshift recommendation

The gearshift recommendation assists you in adopting an economical driving style.



▶ When gearshift recommendation (1) appears on the driver's display, shift to the recommended gear.

ⓘ The gearshift recommendation is active only if you have enabled manual gearshifting (→ page 173).

Using kickdown

▶ **Maximum acceleration:** depress the accelerator pedal beyond the point of resistance.

The automatic transmission will shift up to the next gear when the maximum engine speed is reached to protect the engine from overrevving.

Glide mode function

With an anticipatory driving style, Glide mode helps you to reduce fuel consumption.

Glide mode is characterised by the following:

- **Mercedes-AMG SL 55 and SL 63 4MATIC+:** The combustion engine is disconnected from the drivetrain and the vehicle continues to roll.
- **Mercedes-AMG SL 43:** The combustion engine is switched off. All of the vehicle functions remain active.
- The [sail] symbol appears in the instrument display.

Glide mode is activated if the following conditions are met:

- ECO start/stop function is switched on.
- Drive program [I•] is selected with the drive setting "Moderate" or "Reduced".
- The speed is within a suitable range.
- The road's course is suitable, e.g. no steep uphill or downhill inclines or tight bends.
- **Mercedes-AMG SL 43:** The state of charge of the battery is sufficient.
- You are no longer depressing the accelerator or brake pedal.

Glide mode is deactivated again if one of the conditions is no longer met.

Function of 4MATIC

4MATIC ensures that all four wheels are driven. Together with ESP® and 4ETS, 4MATIC improves the traction of your vehicle whenever a driven wheel spins due to insufficient traction.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, 4MATIC can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. 4MATIC cannot take account of road, weather or traffic conditions. 4MATIC is only an aid. You are responsible especially for maintaining a safe distance from the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

ⓘ In wintry road conditions, the maximum effect of 4MATIC can be achieved only if you use winter tyres (M+S tyres), with snow chains if necessary.

Refuelling

Refuelling the vehicle

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire or explosion from fuel

Fuels are highly flammable.

- ▶ Fire, naked flames, smoking and creating sparks must be avoided.
- ▶ Before refuelling, switch off the vehicle and, if fitted, the stationary heater and keep switched off during filling.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from fuels

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to your health.

- ▶ Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.
- ▶ Do not inhale fuel vapour.
- ▶ Keep children away from fuel.
- ▶ Keep doors and windows closed during the refuelling process.

If you or other people come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- ▶ Immediately rinse fuel off your skin with soap and water.
- ▶ If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical attention immediately.
- ▶ If you swallow fuel, seek medical attention immediately. Do not induce vomiting.
- ▶ Change immediately out of clothing that has come into contact with fuel.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire and explosion due to electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can ignite fuel vapour.

- ▶ Before you open the fuel filler cap or take hold of the pump nozzle, touch the metallic vehicle body.
- ▶ To avoid creating another electrostatic charge, do not get into the vehicle again during the refuelling process.

! NOTE Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Vehicles with a petrol engine:

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

- ▶ Only refuel using unleaded, sulphur-free spark-ignition engine fuel that conforms to European EN 228, or an equivalent specification.

Fuel of this specification may contain up to 10% ethanol. Your vehicle is suitable for use with E10 fuel.

Never refuel with one of the following fuels:

- Diesel
- Regular petrol with an octane number lower than 91 RON

- Petrol with more than 10% ethanol by volume, e.g. E15, E20, E85, E100
- Petrol with more than 3% methanol by volume, e.g. M15, M30
- Petrol with additives containing metal

If you have accidentally refuelled with the wrong fuel:

▶ Do not switch on the vehicle.

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

! **NOTE** Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a petrol engine

If you have accidentally refuelled with the wrong fuel:

- Do not switch on the vehicle. Otherwise fuel can enter the engine.

  Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. The repair costs are high.

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

▶ Have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

! **NOTE** Damage to the fuel system due to overfilling the fuel tank

▶ Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

If too much fuel has been added due, for example, to a faulty filling pump:

▶ Do not switch on the vehicle.

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

! **NOTE** Fuel may spray out when you remove the fuel pump nozzle

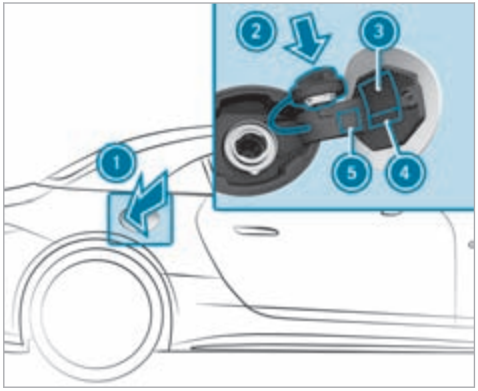
▶ Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

Requirements

- The vehicle must be unlocked.

Observe the notes on service products and fuel.

The recommended octane number for your vehicle can be found on the information label in the fuel filler flap.



1. Fuel filler flap
2. Bracket for fuel filler cap
3. Tyre pressure table
4. Fuel type
5. QR code for rescue card

- Press on the rear part of fuel filler flap (1).
- Turn the fuel filler cap anti-clockwise and remove it.
- Insert fuel filler cap from above into bracket (2).
- Insert the pump nozzle into the tank filler neck completely, hook in place and refuel.
- Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.
- Replace the cap on the filler neck and turn clockwise until it engages audibly.
- Close fuel filler flap (1).

Parking

Parking the vehicle

WARNING Risk of accident and injury caused by an insufficiently secured vehicle rolling away

If the vehicle is not securely parked sufficiently, it can roll away in an uncontrolled way even at a slight downhill gradient.

- On uphill or downhill gradients, turn the front wheels so that the vehicle rolls towards the kerb if it starts moving.
- apply the parking brake.
- Switch the transmission to position P.

WARNING Risk of fire caused by hot exhaust system parts

Flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite.

- Park the vehicle so that no flammable material can come into contact with hot vehicle components.
- In particular, do not park on dry grassland or harvested grain fields.

WARNING Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they can in particular

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, forexample.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for exampleby:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- Keep the key out of reach of children.

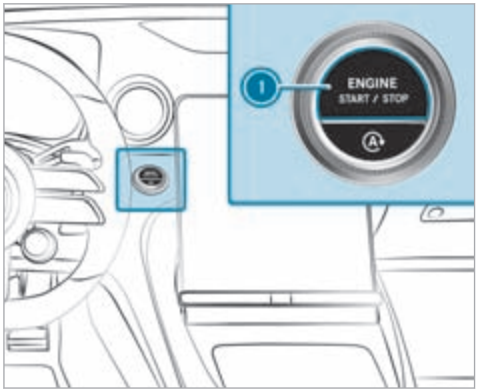
! **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to it rolling away

- Always secure the vehicle against rolling away.

! **NOTE** Damage due to the vehicle lowering

Vehicles with AMG RIDE CONTROL or AMG ACTIVE RIDE CONTROL: the vehicle can lower because of temperature differences or longer non-operational times. This can cause damage to parts of the body.

- When stopping the vehicle and when driving off, make sure that there are no obstacles such as kerbs under or in the immediate vicinity of the body.



- Bring the vehicle to a standstill by depressing the brake pedal.
- On uphill or downhill gradients, turn the front wheels so that the vehicle rolls towards the kerb if it starts moving.
- Apply the electric parking brake.
- Engage transmission position P in a stationary vehicle with the brake pedal depressed (→ page 172).
- Switch off the vehicle by pressing button 1.
- Release the service brake slowly.
- Get out of the vehicle and lock it.

ⓘ When you park the vehicle, you can still operate the side windows and the soft top for approximately four minutes if the driver's door is closed.

Garage door opener

Programming buttons for the garage door opener

⚠ **DANGER** Risk of fatal injuries due to exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Breathing in these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and results in poisoning.

- Never leave the engine and, if present, the stationary heater, running in an

enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

WARNING Risk of injury by becoming trapped when opening and closing a garage door

When you operate or program a garage door with an integrated garage door opener, persons can become trapped or struck by the garage door if they stand within its range of movement.

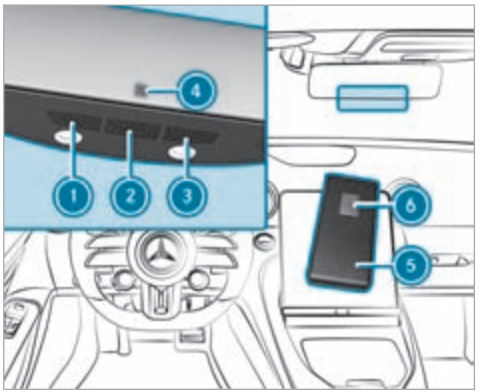
- Always make sure that nobody is within the range of the garage door's movement.

Before programming the garage door opener, park the vehicle outside the garage. Make sure that the vehicle is switched on but not started.

Requirements

- The vehicle has been parked outside the garage or outside the range of movement of the door.
- The vehicle is switched on.
- The vehicle has not been started.

ⓘ The garage door opener function is always available when the vehicle is switched on.



- Press and hold button 1, 2 or 3 that you wish to program.
  Indicator lamp 4 flashes yellow.

ⓘ It can take up to 20 seconds before the indicator lamp flashes yellow.

- Release the previously pressed button.
  Indicator lamp 4 continues to flash yellow.
- Point remote control 5 from a distance of 1 cm to 8 cm towards button 1, 2 or 3.
- Press and hold button 6 of remote control 5 until one of the following signals appears:
  - Indicator lamp 4 lights up green continuously. Programming is complete.
  - Indicator lamp 4 flashes green. Programming was successful. Additionally, synchronisation of the rolling code with the door system must be carried out.
- If indicator lamp 4 does not light up or flash green: repeat the procedure.
- Release all of the buttons.

ⓘ The remote control for the door drive is not included in the scope of delivery of the garage door opener.

Synchronising the rolling code

Requirements

- The door system uses a rolling code.

- The vehicle must be within range of the garage door or door drive.
- The vehicle as well as persons and objects are located outside the range of movement of the door.

▶ Press the programming button on the door drive unit.
Initiate the next step within approximately 30 seconds.

▶ Press previously programmed button ①, ② or ③ repeatedly until the door closes.
When the door closes, programming is completed.

ⓘ Please also read the operating instructions for the door drive.

Troubleshooting when programming the remote control

▶ Check if the transmitter frequency of remote control ⑤ is supported.

▶ Replace the batteries in remote control ⑤.

▶ Hold remote control ⑤ at various angles from a distance of 1 cm to 8 cm front of the inside rearview mirror. You should test every position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.

▶ Hold remote control ⑤ at the same angles at various distances in front of the inside rear view mirror. You should test every position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.

▶ On remote controls that transmit only for a limited period, press button ⑥ on remote control ⑤ again before transmission ends.

▶ Angle the aerial line of the garage door opener unit towards the remote control.

ⓘ It is possible that older garage doors cannot be operated using the remote control in the inside rearview mirror even after you have successfully performed the measures described above. If this is the case, contact the HomeLink® Hotline.

ⓘ Support and additional information on programming:

- on the HomeLink® Hotline on (0) 08000 466 354 65 or +49 (0) 6838 907-277
- on the Internet at https://www.homelink.com

Opening or closing the garage door

Requirements

- The corresponding button is programmed to operate the door.

▶ Press and hold buttons ①, ② or ③ until the door opens or closes.

▶ If the indicator lamp ④ flashes yellow after approx. 20 seconds: Press the previously pressed button again and keep it pressed until the door opens or closes.

Clearing the garage door opener memory

▶ Press and hold buttons ① and ③.
Indicator lamp ④ lights up yellow.

▶ If indicator lamp ④ flashes green: release buttons ① and ③.
The entire memory has been deleted.

Electric parking brake

Function of the electric parking brake (applying automatically)

WARNING Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they can in particular

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, forexample.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for exampleby:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

The electric parking brake is applied if the transmission is in position P and one of the following conditions is fulfilled:

- The vehicle is switched off.
- The seat belt tongue is not inserted in the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat and the driver's door is opened.

ⓘ To prevent application: pull the handle of the electric parking brake (→ page 183).

In the following situations, the electric parking brake is also applied:

- The HOLD function is keeping the vehicle stationary.
- Active Parking Assist is keeping the vehicle stationary.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is bringing the vehicle to a standstill.
- **In addition, one of the following conditions must be fulfilled:**
  - The vehicle is switched off.
  - The seat belt tongue is not inserted in the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat and the driver's door is opened.
  - There is a system malfunction.
  - The power supply is insufficient.
  - The vehicle is stationary for a lengthy period.

When the electric parking brake is applied, the red (P) indicator lamp lights up in the driver's display.

ⓘ The electric parking brake is not automatically applied if the vehicle is switched off by the ECO start/stop function.

Function of the electric parking brake (releasing automatically)

The electric parking brake is released when the following conditions are fulfilled:

- The driver's door is closed.
- The vehicle has been started.
- The transmission is in position D or R and you depress the accelerator pedal or you shift

from transmission position P to D or R when on level ground.

- If the transmission is in position R, the boot lid must be closed.
- The seat belt tongue is inserted into the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat.

  If the seat belt tongue is not inserted into the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat, one of the following conditions must be fulfilled:

  - You shift from transmission position P.

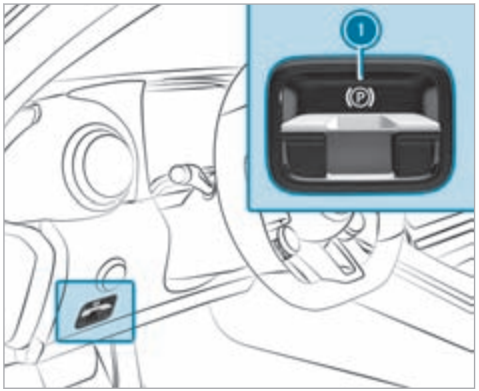
    or

  - You have previously driven at speeds greater than 3 km/h.

When the electric parking brake is released, the red (P) indicator lamp in the driver's display goes out.

Applying/releasing the electric parking brake manually

Applying



▶ Push handle 1.
The red (P) indicator lamp lights up in the driver's display.

ⓘ The electric parking brake is only securely applied if the red (P) indicator lamp is lit continuously.

Releasing

▶ Switch on the vehicle.

▶ Pull handle 1.
The red (P) indicator lamp in the driver's display goes out.

Emergency braking

▶ Press and hold handle 1.
As long as the vehicle is in motion, the Release parking brake message is displayed and the red (P) indicator lamp flashes.

When the vehicle has been braked to a standstill, the electric parking brake is applied. The red (P) indicator lamp lights up in the driver's display.

Information on collision detection on a parked vehicle

If a collision is detected on the locked vehicle when towing protection is switched on and colli-

sion detection is switched on, you will receive a message in the multimedia system when the vehicle is switched on.

You will receive information about the following points:

- The area of the vehicle that may have been damaged.
- The force of the impact.

The following situation can lead to inadvertent activation:

- The parked vehicle is moved, forexample, in a two-storey garage.

ⓘ Deactivate tow-away protection in order to prevent inadvertent activation. If you deactivate tow-away protection, collision detection will also be deactivated.
You can permanently deactivate collision detection via the multimedia system (→ page 184).

System limits

Detection may be restricted in the following situations:

- the vehicle is damaged without impact, forexample, if an outside mirror is torn off or the paint is damaged by a key
- an impact occurs at low speed
- the electric parking brake is not applied

ⓘ You are responsible for your vehicle. Convince yourself that your vehicle is free of damage and roadworthy.

Setting collision detection on a parked vehicle

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ⏩ Settings ⏩ Vehicle ⏩ Open/close ⏩ Vehicle protection

▶ Activate or deactivate the function via Collision notification.

ⓘ A maximum of three incidents can be registered. Up to 15 photos are taken for every incident. In the event of another incident, the photos of the first incident will be overwritten if they have not been deleted already.

Activating or deactivating the collision photos function

Note possible legal restrictions in some countries regarding automatic recording of the vehicle surroundings.

▶ Activate or deactivate Collision photos.

Transferring the collision photos with the Mercedes me App

▶ Select Upload collision photos.

▶ Select Upload automatically.

▶ Scan the generated QR code on the central display with the Mercedes me App.
The encrypted collision photos will then be uploaded to Mercedes me.

ⓘ Any device that can scan QR codes can be used to view the collision photos in the Mercedes me App.

Copying the collision photos to a USB flash drive

▶ Connect a USB flash drive .

- ▶ Select Manage collision photos.
- ▶ Select Copy (USB).
  All collision photos are copied to the USB flash drive.

ⓘ To ensure secure operation, only use with FAT32 or exFAT formatted USB storage devices.

Deleting collision photos

- ▶ Select Manage collision photos.
- ▶ Select Delete.
  All collision photos will be deleted.

Notes on parking up the vehicle

If you leave the vehicle parked up for longer than six weeks, it may suffer damage through disuse.

The 12 V battery may also be impaired or damaged by heavy discharging.

ⓘ Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Standby mode (extension of the starter battery's period out of use)

Standby mode function

ⓘ This function is not available for all models.

If standby mode is activated, energy loss will be minimised during extended periods of non-operation.

Standby mode is characterised by the following:

- The starter battery is preserved.
- The maximum non-operational time appears in the driver's display.
- The connection to online services is interrupted.

If the following conditions are fulfilled, standby mode can be activated or deactivated using the multimedia system:

- The vehicle is switched on.
- The vehicle has not been started.

Exceeding the vehicle's displayed non-operational time may cause inconvenience; i.e. it cannot be guaranteed that the starter battery will reliably start the vehicle.

Charge the starter battery in the following situations:

- The vehicle's non-operational time has to be extended.
- The starter battery charge level is insufficient for standby mode.

ⓘ Standby mode is automatically deactivated when the vehicle is switched on.

Activating/deactivating standby mode (parking up the vehicle)

Requirements:

- The power supply is switched on.
- The vehicle is not switched on.

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Other functions

- ▶ Activate or deactivate Standby mode.

Driving and driving safety systems

Driving systems and your responsibility

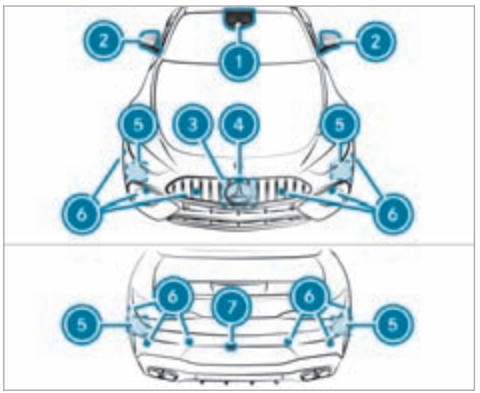
Your vehicle is equipped with driving systems which assist you in driving, parking and manoeuvring the vehicle. The driving systems are only aids. They are not a substitute for you paying attention to your surroundings and do not relieve you of your responsibility pertaining to road traffic law. The driver is always responsible for maintaining a safe distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane. Pay attention to the traffic conditions at all times and intervene when necessary. Be aware of the limitations regarding the safe use of these systems.

Driving systems can neither reduce the risk of accident if you fail to adapt your driving style nor override the laws of physics. They cannot always take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

ⓘ Some driving systems can regulate or limit the speed to a previously set value. Draw attention to the stored speed when changing drivers.

Information on vehicle sensors and cameras

Some driving and driving safety systems use cameras as well as radar or ultrasonic sensors to monitor the area in front of, behind or next to the vehicle.



1. Multifunction camera
2. Cameras in the outside mirrors
3. Front radar
4. Front camera
5. Corner radars
6. Ultrasonic sensors
7. Reversing camera

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to restricted detection performance of vehicle sensors and cameras

If the area around vehicle sensors or cameras is covered, damaged or dirty, certain driving and safety systems cannot function correctly. There is a risk of an accident.

- ▶ Keep the area around vehicle sensors or cameras clear of any obstructions and clean.
- ▶ Have damage to the bumper, radiator grille or stone chipping in the area of the front and rear windows repaired at a qualified specialist workshop.

Particularly, keep the areas around the sensors and cameras free of dirt, ice or slush (→ page 338). The sensors and cameras must

not be covered and the detection ranges around them must be kept free. Do not attach additional licence plate brackets, advertisements, stickers, foils or foils to protect against stone chippings in the detection range of the sensors and cameras. Make sure that there are no overhanging loads protruding into the detection range.

If there is damage to a bumper or the radiator grille, or after an impact, have the function of the sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Have damage or stone chipping in the area of the cameras on the front and rear windows repaired at a qualified specialist workshop.

ⓘ The reversing camera can extend and retract automatically for the purpose of calibration, even though there is no camera image in the display.

Overview of driving systems and driving safety systems

- ABS (⟶ page 188)
- BAS (⟶ page 188)
- ESP® (⟶ page 188)
- ESP® Crosswind Assist (⟶ page 190)
- EBD (⟶ page 191)
- STEER CONTROL (⟶ page 192)
- HOLD function (⟶ page 192)
- Hill Start Assist (⟶ page 193)
- Adaptive Brake Lights (⟶ page 193)
- ATTENTION ASSIST (⟶ page 193)
- Cruise control (⟶ page 195)
- Limiter (⟶ page 196)
- Traffic Sign Assist (⟶ page 218)
- Traffic light view (⟶ page 221)
- AMG RIDE CONTROL (⟶ page 228)
- AMG ACTIVE RIDE CONTROL (⟶ page 229)
- RACE START (⟶ page 231)

Driving Assistance Package

ⓘ The availability of some functions or sub-functions of the Driving Assistance Package is equipment- or country-specific. The functions of your Driving Assistance Package may differ from the functions listed here.

Active Blind Spot Assist, Active Brake Assist and Active Lane Keeping Assist are also available without the Driving Assistance Package, albeit with restricted functionality.

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (⟶ page 198)
- Active Speed Limit Assist (⟶ page 204)
- Route-based speed adaptation (⟶ page 205)
- Active Brake Assist (⟶ page 213)
- Active Steering Assist (⟶ page 207)
- Active Emergency Stop Assist (⟶ page 209)
- Active Lane Change Assist (⟶ page 211)
- Active Stop-and-Go Assist (⟶ page 206)
- Active Blind Spot Assist with exit warning (⟶ page 222)
- Active Lane Keeping Assist (⟶ page 225)

Parking Package

ⓘ The availability of individual functions depends on the country and equipment.

- Reversing camera (⟶ page 234)
- 360° Camera (⟶ page 236)

- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 241)
- Active Parking Assist (→ page 245)
- Memory Parking Assist (country-dependent) (→ page 253)

Functions of ABS

The Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) regulates the brake pressure in critical driving situations:

- During braking, for instance, at maximum full-stop braking or if there is insufficient tyre traction, the wheels are prevented from locking.
- Vehicle steerability while braking is ensured.

If ABS intervenes when braking, you will feel a pulsing in the brake pedal. The pulsating brake pedal can be an indication of hazardous road conditions and can serve as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

System limits

- ABS is active from speeds of approx. 5 km/h.
- ABS may be impaired or may not function if a malfunction has occurred and the yellow  ABS warning lamp lights up continuously after the vehicle is started.

Function of BAS

WARNING Risk of an accident caused by a malfunction in BAS (Brake Assist System)

If BAS is malfunctioning, the braking distance in an emergency braking situation is increased.

▶ Depress the brake pedal with full force in emergency braking situations. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The Brake Assist System (BAS) supports your emergency braking situation with additional brake force.

If you depress the brake pedal quickly, BAS is activated:

- BAS automatically boosts the brake pressure.
- BAS can shorten the braking distance.
- ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The brakes will function as usual once you release the brake pedal. BAS is deactivated.

Function of ESP® (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

You can select between the following modes of the Electronic Stability Program (ESP®):

- ESP® ON
- ESP® SPORT
- ESP® OFF

Characteristics when ESP® is activated

ESP® monitors and improves driving stability and traction, particularly in the following situations:

- When pulling away on wet or slippery carriageways.
- When braking.
- When there is a strong crosswind from approximately 75 km/h to 200 km/h.

ESP® can stabilise the vehicle by intervening in the following ways:

- One or more wheels are braked.

- The engine output is adapted according to the situation.

ESP® is activated every time the vehicle is started regardless of whether ESP® was in ESP® SPORT or deactivated before the vehicle was switched off.

When the ESP® warning lamp flashes, one or several wheels has reached its grip limit:

- Adapt the driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions.
- Do not deactivate ESP® under any circumstances.
- Only depress the accelerator pedal as far as necessary.

Characteristics of ESP® SPORT

WARNING Risk of skidding if ESP® SPORT is used incorrectly

When you activate ESP® SPORT, there is an increased risk of skidding and having an accident.

▶ Activate ESP® SPORT only in the circumstances described below.

When ESP® SPORT is selected, the OFF and ESP SPORT warning lamps light up continuously.

Select ESP® SPORT when the vehicle's own oversteering and understeering characteristics are desired, e.g. on cordoned off roads.

Driving with ESP® SPORT or with ESP® deactivated requires an extremely qualified and experienced driver.

If ESP® SPORT is activated and one or more wheels start to spin, the ESP® warning lamp flashes. ESP® then only stabilises the vehicle to a limited degree.

ESP® SPORT also has the following characteristics:

- ESP® only improves driving stability to a limited degree.
- ETS/4ETS traction control is still active.
- The engine's torque is only restricted to a limited degree and the drive wheels can spin. The spinning of the wheels results in a cutting action for better traction on loose surfaces.
- ESP® continues to provide assistance when the brakes are firmly applied.
- Crosswind Assist is no longer active.

Characteristics when ESP® is deactivated

WARNING Risk of skidding if ESP® is deactivated

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation.

▶ ESP® should only be deactivated in the following situations.

When ESP® is deactivated, the OFF and ESP OFF warning lamps light up continuously.

Deactivating ESP® has the following effects:

- Driving stability will no longer be improved.
- The drive wheels could spin.
- ETS/4ETS traction control is still active.
- Crosswind Assist is no longer active.

ⓘ Even when ESP® is deactivated, you are still assisted by ESP® when braking hard.

It may be best to activate ESP® SPORT or deactivate ESP® in the following situations:

- When using snow chains.
- In deep snow.
- On sand or gravel.

ⓘ Spinning the wheels results in a cutting action, which enhances traction.

ⓘ Activate ESP® as soon as the situations described above no longer apply. ESP® will otherwise not be able to stabilise the vehicle if the vehicle starts to skid or a wheel starts to spin.

If the ESP® warning lamp lights up continuously, ESP® is not available due to a malfunction.

Observe the display messages, warning lamps and indicator lamps, which are shown.

- Indicator and warning lamps (→ page 450)
- Display messages (→ page 394)

ETS/4ETS (Electronic Traction System)

ETS/4ETS traction control is part of ESP®.

ETS/4ETS can improve the vehicle's traction by intervening in the following ways:

- The drive wheels are braked individually if they spin.
- More drive torque is transferred to the wheel or wheels with traction.

Function of ESP® Crosswind Assist

ESP® Crosswind Assist detects sudden gusts of side wind and helps the driver to keep the vehicle in the lane:

- ESP® Crosswind Assist is active at vehicle speeds between approx. 80 km/h and 200 km/h when driving straight ahead or cornering slightly.
- The vehicle is stabilised by means of individual brake application on one side.

Setting ESP® in the multimedia system

▶ Press the AMG button in the upper control panel .
The ESP® menu opens.

▶ Press OFF to activate the function.
The road in the button symbol lights up blue.

▶ Press OFF again to switch between the settings On and Sport.
The road in the button symbol lights up yellow.

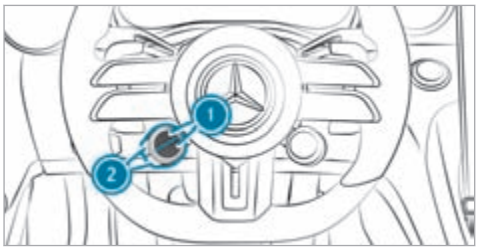
▶ Press and hold OFF in the Sport program to deactivate ESP®.
The road in the button symbol lights up red.

If the ESP® OFF OFF warning lamp lights up continuously in the instrument cluster, ESP® is in Sport program or is deactivated.

Observe any information on warning lamps and display messages which may be shown in the instrument cluster.

Setting ESP® with the steering-wheel button

ⓘ You can also adjust ESP® via the multimedia system (⟶ page 190).



▶ **To set ESP®:** press upper or lower display button (1) repeatedly, until it displays the [OFF] symbol.

ⓘ If the display button does not show the symbol, then it is hidden. How functions are displayed and the order in which they are displayed can be set in the multimedia system (⟶ page 166).

The lane colour of the [OFF] button symbol indicates the current setting:

- [OFF] (blue): ESP® ON
- [OFF] (yellow): ESP® SPORT
- [OFF] (red): ESP® OFF

▶ **To set ESP® SPORT:** briefly press button (2) when ESP® is activated.
The road in the [OFF] button symbol lights up yellow.
The [OFF] and [ESP SPORT] warning lamps appear in the driver's display.

▶ **To deactivate ESP®:** select ESP® SPORT and then press and hold button (2).
The road in the [OFF] button symbol lights up red.
The [OFF] and [ESP OFF] warning lamps appear in the driver's display.

ⓘ When you deactivate ESP® [ESP OFF] in drive program [⚑], AMG Dynamics automatically switches to the **Master** level.

▶ **To activate ESP®:** briefly press button (2) when ESP® SPORT is selected or ESP® is deactivated.
The road in the [OFF] button symbol lights up blue.
The [OFF] and [ESP SPORT] or [ESP OFF] warning lamps go out.

If the [🚗] symbol is shown with a red **!** on the display button, ESP® is malfunctioning. Observe the information on warning lamps and display messages which are shown in the driver's display.

Function of EBD

Electronic Brakeforce Distribution (EBD) is characterised by the following:

- Monitoring and regulating the brake pressure on the rear wheels.
- Improved driving stability when braking, especially on bends.

Function of STEER CONTROL

STEER CONTROL assists you by transmitting a noticeable steering force to the steering wheel in the direction required for vehicle stabilisation.

If you brake and both right wheels or both left wheels are on a wet or slippery road surface, you will receive a steering recommendation.

System limits

STEER CONTROL may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- ESP® is deactivated.
- ESP® is malfunctioning.
- The steering is malfunctioning.

If ESP® is malfunctioning, you will be assisted further by the electric power steering.

HOLD function

HOLD function

The HOLD function holds the vehicle at a standstill without requiring you to depress the brake pedal, e.g. while waiting in traffic.

The HOLD function is only an aid. The responsibility for the vehicle safely standing still remains with the driver.

System limits

The HOLD function is only intended to provide assistance when driving and is not a sufficient means of safeguarding the vehicle against rolling away when stationary.

- The incline must not be greater than 30%.

Activating/deactivating the HOLD function

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to the HOLD function being active when you leave the vehicle

If the vehicle is only braked with the HOLD function it could, in the following situations, roll away:

- If there is a malfunction in the system or in the power supply.
- If the HOLD function is deactivated by depressing the accelerator pedal or brake pedal, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.

▶ Always secure the vehicle against rolling away before you leave it.

Requirements

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The driver's door is closed or the seat belt on the driver's side is fastened.
- The vehicle has been started or has been automatically switched off by the ECO start/stop function.
- The electric parking brake is released.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.
- The transmission is in position D, R or N.

Activating the HOLD function

▶ Depress the brake pedal, and after a short time quickly depress further until the HOLD display appears in the driver's display.

▶ Release the brake pedal.

Deactivating the HOLD function

▶ Depress the accelerator pedal to pull away.

or

▶ Depress the brake pedal until the HOLD display disappears from the driver's display.

The HOLD function is deactivated in the following situations:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.
- The transmission is shifted to position P.
- The vehicle is secured with the electric parking brake.

In the following situations, the vehicle is held by transmission position P and/or by the electric parking brake:

- The seat belt is unfastened and the driver's door is opened.
- The vehicle is switched off.
- There is a system malfunction.
- The power supply is insufficient.

In addition, the Brake immediately message may appear in the driver's display and a horn tone may sound at regular intervals.

▶ Immediately depress the brake pedal firmly until the warning message disappears. The HOLD function is deactivated.

▶ Additionally secure the vehicle against rolling away.

Function of Hill Start Assist

Hill Start Assist holds the vehicle for a short time when pulling away on a hill under the following conditions:

- The transmission is in position D or R.
- The electric parking brake is released.

This gives you enough time to move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal and depress it before the vehicle begins to roll away.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to the vehicle rolling away

After a short time, Hill Start Assist no longer holds the vehicle.

▶ Swiftly move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal. Do not leave the vehicle when it is being held by Hill Start Assist.

Function of Adaptive Brake Lights

Adaptive Brake Lights warn following traffic in an emergency braking situation with the following actions:

- flashing the brake lamps
- activating the hazard warning lights (→ page 131)

If the vehicle is braked sharply from speeds above 50 km/h, the brake lamps flash rapidly. This provides traffic travelling behind you with an even more noticeable warning.

ATTENTION ASSIST

Function of ATTENTION ASSIST

ATTENTION ASSIST assists you on long, monotonous journeys, e.g. on motorways and trunk roads. If indicators of fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration on the part of the driver are detected, the system suggests taking a break.

ATTENTION ASSIST is only an aid. It cannot always detect fatigue or lapses in concentration in time. The system is not a substitute for a well-rested and attentive driver. On long journeys, take regular breaks in good time that allow for adequate recuperation.

You can choose between two settings:

- **Standard:** normal system sensitivity.
- **Sensitive:** higher system sensitivity. The driver is warned earlier and the attention level detected by ATTENTION ASSIST is adapted accordingly.

If drowsiness or increasing lapses in concentration are detected, the ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a break! warning appears in the driver's display. You can acknowledge the message and take a break where necessary. If you do not take a break and ATTENTION ASSIST continues to detect increasing lapses in concentration, you will be warned again after a minimum of 15 minutes.



The following information is displayed in the driver's display:

- The length of the journey since the last break
- The attention level determined by ATTENTION ASSIST.

The more segments (1) of the circle displayed, the higher the detected attention level. Fewer segments (1) are displayed in the circle as the attention level decreases.

If ATTENTION ASSIST is unable to calculate the attention level and cannot issue a warning, the System suspended message appears.

If a warning is given in the driver's display, the multimedia system offers to search for a rest area. You can select a rest area and start navigation to this rest area.

When you restart the vehicle, ATTENTION ASSIST is automatically switched on. The last selected sensitivity level remains stored.

System limits

ATTENTION ASSIST is active in the 60 km/h to 200 km/h speed range.

If the system is not available due to an error, the ATTENTION ASSIST warning light lights up continuously in the driver display.

Particularly in the following situations, ATTENTION ASSIST only functions in a restricted manner and warnings may be delayed or not occur:

- If you have been driving for less than approximately 30 minutes.
- If the road condition is poor (uneven road surface or potholes).
- If there is a strong side wind.
- If you adopt a sporty driving style (high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration).

- If the Steering Assist function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is active.
- If the clock is set to the incorrect time.
- If you change lanes and vary your speed frequently in active driving situations.
- if ESP® is not available

Also observe any information regarding display messages that can be displayed in the driver's display.

The ATTENTION ASSIST drowsiness or alertness assessment is reset and restarted when continuing the journey in the following situations:

- You switch off the vehicle.
- If you unfasten your seat belt and open the driver's door (e.g. to change drivers or take a break).

Setting ATTENTION ASSIST

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ ATTENTION ASSIST

Setting the sensitivity

▶ Select ⚙ next to ATTENTION ASSIST.

▶ Select Standard or Sensitive.

Cruise control and limiter

Function of cruise control

Cruise control regulates the speed to the value selected by the driver.

If you accelerate to overtake, forexample, the stored speed is not deleted. If you remove your foot from the accelerator pedal after overtaking, cruise control will resume speed regulation back to the stored speed.

You can store any speed above 20 km/h up to the maximum design speed or up to the set winter tyre limit.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise dangers (→ page 186).

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: cruise control is available up to a maximum speed of 250 km/h.

Displays in the driver's display

- (grey): cruise control is selected but not yet active, or temporarily passive.
- (green): cruise control is active.

A stored speed appears under the display and is indicated in the speedometer.

System limits

Cruise control may be unable to maintain the stored speed on uphill gradients. The stored speed is resumed when the gradient evens out.

Change into a lower gear in good time on long and steep downhill gradients. Take particular note of this when driving a laden vehicle. By doing so, you will make use of the engine's braking effect. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

Do not use cruise control in the following situations:

- in traffic situations which require frequent changes of speed, e.g. in heavy traffic, on winding roads
- on slippery roads. Accelerating can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid.
- when visibility is poor

Function of the limiter

The limiter restricts the speed of the vehicle. To reduce the speed to the set speed, the limiter applies the brakes automatically.

You can limit the speed as follows:

- **Variable:** for a short-term speed restriction, e.g. in built-up areas
- **Permanent:** for a longer-term speed restriction, e.g. in winter tyre mode

You can store any speed above 20 km/h up to the maximum design speed or up to the set winter tyre limit. You can also perform settings while the vehicle is stationary if the vehicle has been started.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise dangers (→ page 186).

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: the limiter is available up to a maximum speed of 250 km/h.

Displays in the driver's display

- LIM (grey): variable limiter is selected but not yet activated.
- LIM (flashes grey): variable limiter is temporarily passive.
- LIM (green): variable limiter is activated.

A stored speed appears under the LIM display and is indicated in the speedometer.

If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown), the variable limiter switches to passive mode. The message LIM passive appears in the driver's display and the display LIM flashes.

The variable limiter is reactivated in the following situations:

- If the vehicle speed drops below the stored speed.
- If the stored speed is called up.
- If you store a new speed.

Operating cruise control or the variable limiter

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to stored speed

If you call up the stored speed and this is lower than your current speed, the vehicle decelerates.

▶ Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

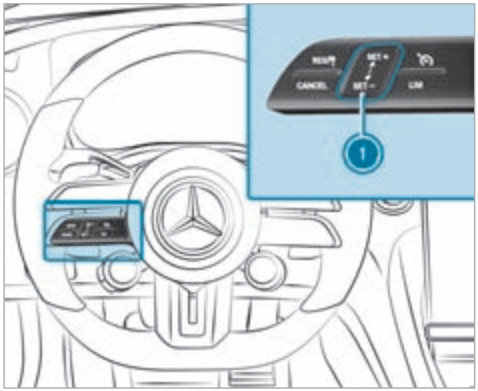
Requirements

Cruise control

- Cruise control is selected.
- ESP® must be activated, but not intervening.
- The vehicle speed is at least 20 km/h.
- The transmission is in position D.

Variable limiter

- The variable limiter is selected.



Steering wheel control panel for cruise control and variable limiter

RES/ Adopts the stored/detected speed

CANCEL Deactivates cruise control/the variable limiter

Selects cruise control

LIM Selects the variable limiter

1 Control panel to increase/decrease speed

Operating cruise control and the variable limiter

- Press the corresponding button with only one finger or swipe on the control panel.

Switching between cruise control and the variable limiter

- **To select cruise control:** press .
- **To select the variable limiter:** press LIM.

ⓘ Vehicles with Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC: the variable limiter is selected by a different button (→ page 202).

Activating cruise control or the variable limiter

- Press SET/+ or SET/– on control panel 1.
  The current vehicle speed is stored and the vehicle maintains this speed (cruise control) or does not exceed it (variable limiter).

or

- Press RES/.
  The last stored speed is called up and the vehicle maintains this speed (cruise control) or does not exceed it (variable limiter).

  If the last stored speed has previously been deleted, the current vehicle speed is stored.

ⓘ When you switch off the vehicle, the last speed stored is deleted.
When you activate cruise control or Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, the last speed stored for the variable limiter is deleted.

Increasing/decreasing the stored speed

- To increase the stored speed: swipe upwards from the bottom of control panel 1.
  - The stored speed is increased by 1 km/h.
- To decrease the stored speed: swipe downwards from the top of control panel 1.
  - The stored speed is decreased by 1 km/h.

or

- Briefly press SET/+ or SET/– on control panel 1.
  The stored speed is increased or decreased to the next increment of ten (e.g. to 50 km/h or 60 km/h).

or

- Press and hold SET/+ or SET/– on control panel (1).
  The stored speed is increased or decreased to the next increment of ten and afterwards by increments of 10 km/h.

or

- Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed.
- Press SET/+ on control panel (1).

ⓘ When the variable limiter is switched to passive mode, you cannot increase or decrease its stored speed in increments of 1 km/h.

Adopting a detected speed

If cruise control/variable limiter is activated and Traffic Sign Assist has detected a speed restriction sign with a maximum permissible speed and this is displayed in the driver's display:

- Press RES/.
  The maximum permissible speed shown by the traffic sign is stored and the vehicle maintains or does not exceed this speed.

Deactivating cruise control or the variable limiter

- Press CANCEL.

ⓘ If you brake, deactivate ESP® or if ESP® intervenes, cruise control is deactivated. The variable limiter is not deactivated.

Information on the permanent limiter

If the vehicle should never exceed a specific speed (e.g. for driving in winter tyre mode), you can set this speed with the permanent limiter.

You do this by limiting the speed between 160 km/h and 240 km/h in the multimedia system (→ page 198).

Shortly before the set speed is reached, it appears in the driver's display. When you confirm the message, display messages no longer appear until you switch off the vehicle. The speed will only be displayed again once the vehicle has been restarted or if the set speed is changed.

The permanent limiter does not switch to passive mode even during kickdown and the driven speed remains below the set speed.

Setting the speed limit for winter tyres

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Winter tyre limit

- Activate or deactivate Winter tyre limit.

Setting a speed

- Select Winter tyre limit.
- Select a speed.

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

DISTRONIC Active Distance Assist maintains the set speed when driving freely. If vehicles are detected ahead, the set distance is maintained, if necessary until the vehicle comes to a standstill. The vehicle accelerates or brakes depending on the distance to the vehicle in front and the set speed. The speed and distance to the vehicle in front are set and saved using the steering wheel.

Available speed range:

- **Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package:** 20 km/h - 160 km/h

- **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:** 20 km/h - 210 km/h

ⓘ The adjustable set speed may differ if a limit speed (e.g. winter tyre limit) (→ page 198) is stored.

Other features of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:

- Adjusts the driving style depending on the selected drive program (energy-saving, comfortable or dynamic)
- Initiates acceleration to the stored speed if the turn signal indicator is switched on to change to the overtaking lane
- **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:**
  - Reacts to stationary vehicles detected in urban speed ranges (except bicycles and motorcycles)
  - Takes one-sided overtaking restrictions into account on motorways or on multi-lane roads with separate carriageways (country-dependent)

ⓘ In the DYNAMIC SELECT menu, it is possible to set the driving mode of the Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC. Depending on which drive program is selected, the driving characteristics can be geared towards energy economy, comfort or dynamic performance. In the Active Distance Assist menu, the driving style can be permanently set to Comfort or Dynamic (→ page 206).

Vehicles with Active Parking Assist and Driving Assistance Package: if Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has braked the vehicle to a standstill, it can automatically follow the vehicle in front when driving off again within 30 seconds. If a critical situation is detected in the surrounding area when driving off,such as a person in the vehicle path, a visual and acoustic warning is given indicating that the driver must now take control of the vehicle. The vehicle is not accelerated any further.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise dangers (→ page 186).

DISTRONIC Active Distance Assist maintains the set speed when driving freely. If vehicles are detected ahead, the set distance is maintained, if necessary until the vehicle comes to a standstill. The vehicle accelerates or brakes depending on the distance to the vehicle in front and the set speed. The speed and distance to the vehicle in front are set and saved using the steering wheel. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is available at speeds of 20 km/h to 210 km/h.

Other features of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:

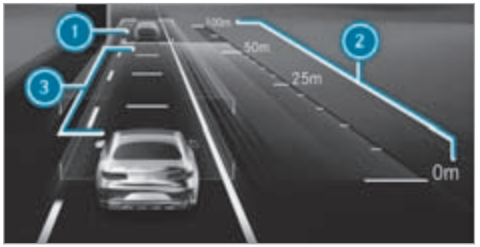
- Adjusts the driving style depending on the selected drive program (fuel-saving, comfortable or dynamic) (→ page 166)
- Initiates acceleration to the stored speed if the turn signal indicator is switched on to change to the overtaking lane
- Reacts to stationary vehicles detected in urban speed ranges (except bicycles and motorcycles)
- Takes one-sided overtaking restrictions into account on motorways or on multi-lane roads with separate carriageways (country-dependent)

ⓘ In the DYNAMIC SELECT menu, it is possible to set the driving mode of the Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC. Depending on the selected driving programme, the driving behaviour is fuel-saving, comfortable or dynamic. In the Active Distance Assist menu, the driving style can be permanently set to Comfort or Dynamic (→ page 206).

Vehicles with Active Parking Assist: if Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has braked the vehicle to a standstill, it can automatically follow the vehicle in front when driving off again within 30 seconds. If a critical situation is detected in the surrounding area when driving off,such as a person in the vehicle path, a visual and acoustic warning is given indicating that the driver must now take control of the vehicle. The vehicle is not accelerated any further.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise dangers (→ page 186).

Display in the driver's display in the Assistance menu



1. Vehicle in front
2. Distance indicator
3. Set specified distance

Vehicle detected in front 1 is highlighted in green. It may also be in the lane to the left of your vehicle in situations where it is not permitted to overtake on the right,for example on motorways.

Permanent status display

- (grey): Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC selected but not yet active
- (green speedometer, white vehicle): Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC active, speed set
- (green): Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC active and vehicle detected

The stored speed is shown under the permanent status display and highlighted on the speedometer. When Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is passive, the status display is greyed out.

If the speed of the vehicle in front or the speed adjustment is less than the stored speed due to the route event ahead, the segments in the speedometer light up.

When the set specified distance is increased or decreased, the display briefly appears under the vehicle in the permanent status display.

ⓘ On motorways or high-speed major roads, the green vehicle symbol is displayed cyclically when the vehicle is ready to pull away.

ⓘ If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the setting of the Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, the system is switched to passive mode. The following message appears briefly in the driver's display suspended.

System limits

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations,for example:

- In snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, if there is glare, in direct sunlight or in greatly varying light conditions.
- The windscreen in the area of the camera is dirty, misted up, damaged or covered.
- If the radar sensors are dirty or covered.
- In multi-storey car parks or on roads with steep uphill or downhill gradients.
- If there are narrow vehicles in front, such as bicycles or motorcycles.

In addition, on slippery roads, braking or accelerating can cause one or several wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid.

Do not use Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC in these situations.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident from acceleration or braking by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may accelerate or brake in the following cases, for example:

- If the vehicle pulls away using Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.
- If the stored speed is called up and is considerably faster or slower than the currently driven speed.
- If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC no longer detects a vehicle in front or does not react to relevant objects.

▶ Always carefully observe the traffic conditions and be ready to brake at all times.

▶ Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to insufficient deceleration by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC brakes your vehicle with up to 50% of the possible deceleration. If this deceleration is not sufficient, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC alerts you with a visual and acoustic warning.

▶ Adjust your speed and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.

▶ Brake the vehicle yourself and/or take evasive action.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident if detection function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is impaired

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC does not react or has a limited reaction:

- when driving on a different lane or when changing lanes

- to pedestrians, animals, bicycles or stationary vehicles, or unexpected obstacles
- to complex traffic conditions
- to oncoming vehicles and crossing traffic

As a result, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations.

▶ Always observe the traffic conditions carefully and react accordingly.

Operating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and the variable limiter

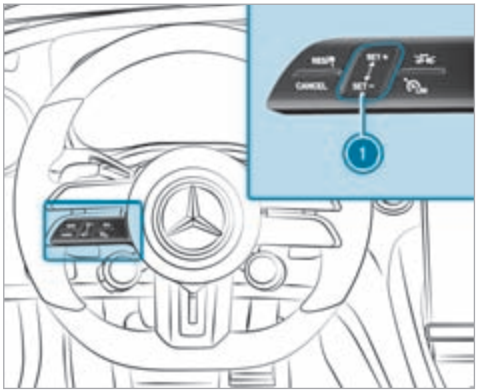
Requirements

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:

- The electric parking brake is released.
- ESP® is activated and is not intervening.
- The transmission is in position D.
- All the doors are closed.
- Check of the radar sensor system has been successfully completed.

Variable limiter:

- The variable limiter is selected.



RES/↑ Adopts the stored/detected speed

CANCEL Deactivates Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC/ the variable limiter

1 Increases/decreases the speed

Increases/decreases the specified distance

Switches between the variable limiter and Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

▶ **To operate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC or the variable limiter:** press the respective button with only one finger or swipe on the control panel.

Switches between the variable limiter and Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

▶ Press .

Activating the variable limiter or Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

▶ **To activate without a stored speed:** press SET/+, SET/- or RES/. **Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:** remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
The current vehicle speed is stored and maintained (Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC) or limited (variable limiter) by the vehicle.

or

- **To activate with a stored speed:** press RES/↑. **Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:** remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
  The last stored speed is called up and the vehicle maintains this speed (Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC) or does not exceed it (variable limiter).
  If the stored speed has been deleted, the current vehicle speed is stored.

ⓘ When you switch off the vehicle, the stored speed is deleted. When you activate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, the last speed stored for the variable limiter is deleted.

Increasing or reducing the speed

- To increase the stored speed: swipe upwards from the bottom of control panel (1).
  - The stored speed is increased by 1 km/h.
- To decrease the stored speed: swipe downwards from the top of control panel (1).
  - The stored speed is decreased by 1 km/h.

or

- Briefly press SET/+ on the upper section or SET/– on the lower section of control panel (1).
  The stored speed is increased or reduced by 10 km/h.

or

- Press and hold SET/+ on the upper section or SET/– on the lower section of control panel (1).
  The stored speed is increased or reduced in increments of 10 km/h.

or

- Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed.
- Press SET/+ on the upper section of control panel (1).

Adopting the limit speed shown in the driver's display

- Activate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC or the variable limiter: press SET/+, SET/– or RES/↑.
- Accept the displayed speed limit: press RES/↑. The limit speed displayed in the driver's display is adopted as the stored speed. The vehicle adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front, but only up to the stored speed, or limits its speed accordingly.

ⓘ A speed limit shown in the driver display is only adopted while driving, not when stationary.

Pulling away with Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

- Activate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and remove your foot from the brake pedal.
- Press RES/↑.

or

- Depress the accelerator pedal briefly and firmly.
  The functions of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC continue to be carried out.

Reducing or increasing the specified distance from the vehicle in front

▶ Press [icon].
The [icon] display appears. The specified distance is reduced by one level.

If the lowest level is already selected, the selection jumps to the highest level.

Deactivating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC or the variable limiter

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC being active when you leave the driver's seat

If you leave the driver's seat while the vehicle is being braked by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC only, the vehicle can roll away.

▶ Always deactivate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away before you leave the driver's seat.

▶ Press CANCEL.

ⓘ If you brake, deactivate ESP® or if ESP® intervenes, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated. The variable limiter is not deactivated.

Function of Active Speed Limit Assist

If a changed speed limit is detected and the automatic adoption of speed limits is switched on, this is automatically adopted as the stored speed (→ page 206). Speed limits below 20 km/h are not accepted.

The driven speed is adjusted when the vehicle is level with the traffic sign at the latest. In the case of signs indicating entry into an urban area, the speed is adapted according to the speed permitted within the urban area. The speed limit display in the driver's display is always updated when the vehicle is level with the traffic sign.

If you are driving on German motorways and there is no speed limit, the system uses the speed stored for a stretch of road with no speed limit as the set speed. If you do not alter the stored speed on a stretch of road with no speed limit, the recommended speed of 130 km/h is adopted.

If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has been put into passive mode by pressing the accelerator pedal, only speed limits which are higher than the set speed are adopted.

The maximum permissible speed does not take the road condition and current weather and traffic conditions into account. Adjust your speed accordingly, when necessary.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise dangers (→ page 186).

System limits

The system limits of Traffic Sign Assist apply to the detection of traffic signs (→ page 218).

Speed limits below 20 km/h are not automatically adopted by the system as the stored speed. Temporary speed restrictions (e.g. for a certain time or due to weather conditions) cannot be properly detected by the system.

Adjust the speed in these situations.

WARNING Risk of accident due to Active Speed Limit Assist adapting the vehicle's speed

The speed adopted by Active Speed Limit Assist may be too high or incorrect in some individual cases, such as:

- at speed limits below 20 km/h
- in wet conditions or in fog
- when towing a trailer

- Ensure that the driven speed complies with traffic regulations.
- Adjust the driving speed to suit current traffic and weather conditions.

Function of route-based speed adaptation

When Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated, the vehicle speed will be adapted accordingly to the route events ahead. Depending on the drive program selected, the vehicle negotiates a route event ahead in an energy-saving, comfortable or dynamic manner. When the route event has been passed, the vehicle accelerates again to the stored speed. The set distance to the vehicle in front, vehicles detected ahead and speed restrictions ahead are taken into account.

Route-based speed adaptation can be activated in the multimedia system (⟶ page 206).

The following route events are taken into account:

- Bends
- Roundabouts
- T-junctions
- Turns and exits
- Traffic jams ahead (only with Live Traffic)

Also, the speed is reduced if the turn signal indicator is switched on and one of the following situations is detected:

- Turning at junctions
- Driving on slowing-down lanes
- Driving on lanes adjacent to slowing-down lanes

The driver is responsible for choosing the right speed and observing other road users. This applies in particular to junctions, roundabouts and traffic lights, as route-based speed adaptation does not brake the vehicle to a standstill.

Speed adaptation is cancelled in the following cases:

- If the turn signal indicator is switched off before the route event and it is therefore assumed that the route event is not relevant to the driver.
- If the driver depresses the accelerator or brake pedal during the process.

System limits

Route-based speed adaptation does not take right of way regulations into account. The driver is responsible for complying with road traffic regulations and driving at a suitable speed.

In difficult conditions, the speed selection made by the system may not always be suitable. This applies to the following situations, forexample:

- the road's course not clearly visible
- Road narrowing
- varying maximum permissible speeds in individual lanes, forexample at toll stations
- wet road surfaces, snow or ice

In these situations the driver must intervene accordingly.

WARNING Risk of accident in spite of route-based speed adaptation

Route-based speed adaptation can malfunction or be temporarily unavailable in the following situations:

- If the driver does not follow the calculated route
- If map data is not up-to-date or available
- In the event of roadworks
- In bad weather or road conditions
- If the accelerator pedal is depressed
- In the event of electronically displayed speed limitations

▶ Adapt the speed to the traffic situation.

Setting Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC driving styles

Requirements

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Driving ▸▸ Active Distance Assist

Selecting a driving style

▶ Select Based on DYNAMIC SELECT, Dynamic or Comfortable.

ⓘ Further information about Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 202).

Setting speed adaptation

▶ Select Adopt speed limit or Route-based speed adapt..
When these functions are active, the vehicle speed is adjusted depending on the route events ahead.

ⓘ When one of the following systems is active, the detected speed can be manually adopted as the speed limit:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- Cruise control
- Variable limiter

ⓘ Further information on speed adaptation (→ page 205).

Function of Active Stop-and-Go Assist

Active Stop-and-Go Assist helps you when in traffic jams on multi-lane roads with separate carriageways by automatically pulling away within up to 60 seconds and with moderate steering manoeuvres. It orients itself using the vehicle in front and lane markings. Active Stop-and-Go Assist automatically maintains a safe distance from the vehicle in front and vehicles cutting in.

Active Stop-and-Go Assist requires you, as the driver, to keep your hands on the steering wheel at all times so that you are able to intervene at any time to correct the course of the vehicle and keep it in lane.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise dangers (→ page 186).

Active Stop-and-Go Assist activates automatically when all of the following conditions are met:

- You are in a traffic jam on a motorway or high-speed major road.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated and active (→ page 202).
- Active Steering Assist is activated and active (→ page 209).
- You are travelling no faster than 60 km/h.

When Active Stop-and-Go Assist is active the  status display appears in the driver's display.

System limits

The system limitations of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and Active Steering Assist apply to Active Stop-and-Go Assist (→ page 207).

Active Steering Assist

Function of Active Steering Assist

Active Steering Assist is only available up to a speed of 210 km/h. The system helps you to stay in the centre of the lane by means of moderate steering interventions. Depending on the speed driven, Active Steering Assist uses the vehicles ahead and lane markings as a reference.

ⓘ Depending on the country, in the lower speed range Active Steering Assist can use the surrounding traffic as a reference. If necessary, Active Steering Assist can then also provide assistance when driving outside the centre of the lane.

If the detection of lane markings and vehicles ahead is impaired, Active Steering Assist switches to passive mode. The system provides no support in this case.

Permanent status display in the driver's display

 **Grey:** activated and passive

 **Green:** activated and active

 **Red, flashing:** prompt to the driver to actively confirm or transition from active to passive status, system limit detected

ⓘ During the transition from active to passive status, the  symbol is shown as enlarged and flashing. Once the system is passive, the  symbol is shown as grey in the driver's display.

Contact detection

The driver is required to keep their hands on the steering wheel at all times and be able to intervene at any time to correct the course of the vehicle and keep it in lane. The driver must expect a change from active to passive mode or vice versa at any time.



If the system detects that the driver has not steered the vehicle for a considerable period of time or has removed their hands from the steering wheel, an optical warning is given first. Display (1) appears in the driver's display. If the driver still does not steer the vehicle, or gives no confirmation to the system, a warning tone sounds in addition to the visual warning message.

If the driver does not react to this warning for a considerable period, an emergency stop is initiated (→ page 209).

The warning is not issued or is stopped as soon as the system detects that the driver has touched the steering wheel.

The touch detection may be limited or without function if there is no direct contact between the hand and the steering wheel, e.g. when wearing gloves or if there is a steering wheel cover on the steering wheel.

If Active Steering Assist detects that a system limit has been reached, a visual warning is issued and a warning tone sounds.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise dangers (→ page 186).

System limits

Active Steering Assist has a limited steering torque for lateral guidance. In some cases, the steering intervention is not sufficient to keep the vehicle in the lane.

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following instances:

- There is poor visibility, e.g. due to snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, greatly varying light conditions or strong shadows on the carriageway.
- There is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.
- Insufficient road illumination.
- The windscreen is dirty, misted up, damaged or covered in the vicinity of the camera, e.g. by a sticker.
- No, or several, unclear lane markings are present for one lane, or the markings change quickly, forexample, in a construction area or junctions.
- The lane markings are worn away, dark or covered up, e.g. by dirt or snow.
- If the distance to the vehicle in front is too short and thus the lane markings cannot be detected.
- The road is narrow and winding.
- There are obstacles on the lane or projecting out into the lane, suchas object markers.

The system does not provide assistance in the following conditions:

- On very tight bends and when turning.
- When crossing junctions.
- At roundabouts or toll stations.

- When actively changing lane without switching on the turn signal indicator.
- When the tyre pressure is too low.

WARNING Risk of accident if Active Steering Assist unexpectedly stops functioning

If the system limits of Active Steering Assist are reached there is no guarantee that the system will remain active or will keep the vehicle in lane.

- Always keep your hands on the steering wheel and observe the traffic carefully.
- Always steer the vehicle paying attention to traffic conditions.

WARNING Risk of accident if Active Steering Assist unexpectedly intervenes

The detection of lane markings and objects may malfunction and cause unexpected steering interventions.

- Steer according to traffic conditions.

Activating/deactivating Active Steering Assist

Requirements:

- ESP® is activated, but is not intervening.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Driving

- Activate or deactivate Active Steering Assist.

Function of Active Emergency Stop Assist

Active Emergency Stop Assist monitors the steering wheel and the accelerator and brake pedals. If the system detects a lack of driver activity and the vehicle threatens to leave the lane, a warning can be issued and an emergency stop initiated.

Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package: The system is available from a speed of approx. 60 km/h.

Vehicles with Driving Assistance package: If Active Steering Assist is switched off, the system is available from a speed of approx. 60 km/h.

If the system detects that the vehicle is threatening to leave the lane, a warning can be issued and an emergency stop initiated.

- The driver does not touch the steering wheel for a longer period of time or no steering movement can be measured for a longer period of time (depending on the vehicle equipment).
- Neither the accelerator nor the brake pedal is depressed.

ⓘ **Vehicles with Driving Assistance package:** if Active Steering Assist is switched on and active, only the steering wheel is monitored by the system. If the driver does not touch the steering wheel for a longer period of time, a warning may be given despite pedal actuation. Also observe the instructions on the contact detection of Active Steering Assist (→ page 207).



Active Emergency Stop Assist issues the following warnings in order:

- Display message (1) appears in the driver's display.
- In addition to display (1) a warning tone sounds.
- The message Beginning emergency stop will appear in the driver's display, a continuous warning tone will sound, the vehicle will no longer accelerate and, if necessary, slight belt tensioning will be produced.
- The vehicle speed is reduced in increments until it is at a standstill. Sharp brake impulses are also produced.

ⓘ **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:** If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is active and the driver unfastens the seat belt and driver's door, an emergency stop can be initiated immediately.

Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package: Depending on the country, a lane change to the adjacent lane is carried out, if possible. It is only possible to change across one lane and only into the outer lane, not onto the hard shoulder.

When automatic braking is initiated, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated. Depending on the country, the hazard warning light system is switched on.

When the vehicle is stationary, the following actions are carried out:

- The vehicle is secured with the electric parking brake.
- The vehicle is unlocked.
- If possible, an emergency call is placed to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

Before automatic braking is initiated, you can cancel Active Emergency Stop Assist by steering.

You can cancel the intervention by Active Emergency Stop Assist after automatic braking is initiated by one of the following actions:

- Accelerating or braking: the emergency stop is cancelled, but the warning message, warning tone and power steering remain active
- Steering: power-assisted steering is cancelled, the warning message and warning tone remain active and the vehicle continues to be braked

ⓘ Active Emergency Stop Assist can initiate an emergency stop a maximum of three times within a driving cycle. After that, Active Steering Assist and Active Emergency Stop Assist are disabled until the vehicle has been restarted.

System limits

For the detection of vehicles and other obstacles, observe the system limits of the following functions:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 198)
- Active Steering Assist (→ page 207)
- Active Lane Change Assist (→ page 211)

- Active Brake Assist (→ page 213)

Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package:

Active Emergency Stop Assist is inactive in the following cases:

- Active Lane Keeping Assist has reached a system limit.
- Active Lane Keeping Assist is not operational (grey status display) or deactivated (white status display) (→ page 225).

Active Lane Change Assist

Function of Active Lane Change Assist

Active Lane Change Assist supports the driver when changing lanes and is activated by indicating briefly.

For this, the following conditions must be fulfilled:

- You are on a motorway or high-speed major road.
- The vehicle speed is between approximately 80 km/h and 180 km/h.
- The neighbouring lane is separated by a broken lane marking.
- No vehicle or obstacle is detected in the adjacent lane.
- Since the last time the vehicle was started, the sensors have detected a vehicle at a suitable distance behind your vehicle.
- Active Lane Change Assist is selected in the multimedia system.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and Active Steering Assist are activated on motorways.

The system is not available and must be reactivated in the following situations:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and Active Steering Assist were already activated before entering the motorway.
- The system briefly does not detect the road you are on as a motorway or a motorway-like road, e.g. on a motorway junction.

As soon as Active Lane Change Assist detects a suitable road, you can reactivate it with RES/⊕, SET/+ or SET/–.

Display in the driver's display in the menu Assistance



① Green arrow: lane change initiated
② Red arrow: lane change cancelled

When Active Lane Change Assist is available, the display appears along with green arrows in the driver's display. If the system has been activated but is not currently available, the display

appears along with grey arrows in the driver's display.

If no vehicle or obstacle is detected in the adjacent lane and a lane change is permitted, the lane change begins after the driver has indicated briefly. The lane change is shown to the driver with a flashing green arrow next to the steering wheel symbol. Green arrow Assistance is displayed in the appropriate adjacent lane in the 1 menu in the driver's display. Themessage, for Lane change to the leftexample, also appears.

Active Lane Change Assist can be cancelled in various situations, including the following:

- Change in the surrounding conditions (e.g. detected obstacle).
- The driver removes their hands from the steering wheel.
- The driver steers with too much force or in the opposite direction.
- The driver moves the turn signal indicator in the opposite direction.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC or Active Steering Assist is deactivated.
- The vehicle cannot make the lane change as planned.

Cancellation of Active Lane Change Assist is displayed as follows:

- The arrow in the selected direction of travel turns red.
- A corresponding message will also appear in the driver's display.
- In certain circumstances a warning tone sounds.

WARNING Risk of accident when changing lane to an occupied adjacent lane

Lane Change Assist cannot always clearly detect if the adjacent lane is free.

The lane change might be initiated although the adjacent lane is not free.

- Before changing lanes, make sure that the neighbouring lane is free and there is no danger to other road users.
- Monitor the lane change.

WARNING Risk of accident if Lane Change Assist unexpectedly stops functioning

If the system limitations for Lane Change Assist have been reached, there is no guarantee that the system will remain active.

Lane Change Assist cannot then assist you by applying steering torque.

- Always monitor the lane change and keep your hands on the steering wheel. Observe the traffic conditions and steer and/or brake if necessary.

System limits

The system limitations of Active Steering Assist apply to Active Lane Change Assist (→ page 207).

The system may also be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- The sensors are damaged, covered or dirty (→ page 186).
- The exterior lighting shows a defect.

- The system does not detect a suitable road, forexample, in tight bends or shortly after a slip road.
- The vehicle is on a construction site.

ⓘ The Active Lane Change Assist sensors adjust automatically while a certain distance is being driven after the vehicle has been delivered. Active Lane Change Assist is unavailable or only partially available during this teach-in process, and no arrows are displayed next to the Active Steering Assist symbol.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise dangers (→ page 186).

Setting Active Lane Change Assist

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Driving ▸▸ Active Lane Change Assist

- Select Active Lane Change Assist.
- Select between the On, Also automatically or Off setting options.

The Also automatically setting option can also be switched on or off in the quick access menu.

ⓘ If Active Steering Assist has been deactivated, Active Lane Change Assist cannot be operated.

Active Brake Assist

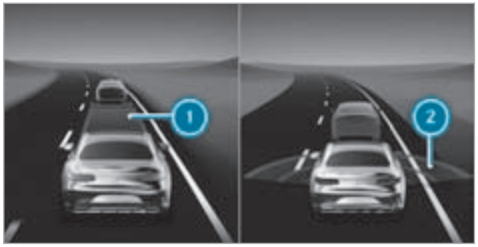
Function of Active Brake Assist

Active Brake Assist consists of the following functions:

- Distance warning function
- Collision warning
- Autonomous braking function
- Situation-dependent brake force boosting
- **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package and Active Steering Assist:** Evasive Steering Assist

Active Brake Assist can help you to minimise the risk of a collision with vehicles, cyclists or pedestrians or to reduce the effects of such a collision.

If Active Brake Assist has detected a risk of collision, a warning tone sounds and the distance warning lamp lights up.



In the Assistance menu, an insufficient distance 1 to the vehicle in front is displayed in red. If you further reduce the distance, the vehicle in front is also highlighted in red. When the system detects a risk of collision, red radar waves 2 appear in front of the vehicle.

If you do not react to the warning, autonomous braking can be initiated in critical situations.

In particularly critical situations, Active Brake Assist can also initiate autonomous braking directly. In this case, the warning tone is sounded

and the distance warning lamp lights up simultaneously with the brake application.

If you apply the brake yourself in a critical situation or apply the brake during autonomous braking, situation-dependent brake force boosting occurs. The brake pressure increases up to maximum full-stop braking if necessary.



If autonomous braking or situation-dependent brake force boosting has occurred, pop up (1) appears in the driver's display and then automatically goes out after a short time.

If the autonomous braking function or situation-dependent brake force boosting is triggered, additional preventive measures for occupant protection (PRE-SAFE®) may also be initiated.

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident caused by limited detection performance of Active Brake Assist

Active Brake Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, Active Brake Assist might:

- Give a warning or brake without reason
- Not give a warning or not brake

Active Brake Assist is only an aid. The driver is responsible for maintaining a sufficiently safe distance to the vehicle in front, vehicle speed and for braking in good time.

- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Active Brake Assist alone.
- ▶ Be prepared to brake or swerve if necessary.

If Active Brake Assist is deactivated or the functions are restricted, e.g. due to activation of another driving system, the OFF Active Brake Assist warning lamp appears in the driver's display.

If the system is unavailable due to dirty or damaged sensors or due to a fault, or if the functions are restricted, the Active Brake Assist warning lamp appears in the driver's display.

Also observe the system limits of Active Brake Assist.

The individual subfunctions are available in the following speed ranges:

Distance warning function

You are warned by the distance warning function from approximately 30 km/h if, over several seconds, the distance maintained to the vehicle travelling in front is insufficient for the driven speed. In this case, the distance warning lamp in the driver's display lights up. If the distance to the vehicle in front continues to decrease at higher speeds, the distance warning lamp begins to flash.

Collision warning

Collision warning can assist you in the following situations from approximately 7 km/h with an intermittent warning tone and the distance warning lamp.

Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package:

- at speeds up to approximately 250 km/h when approaching vehicles ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 80 km/h when approaching stationary vehicles, pedestrians walking in the direction of travel and cyclists ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 70 km/h when approaching crossing pedestrians and cyclists
- at speeds up to approximately 60 km/h when approaching stationary pedestrians and cyclists

Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:

- at speeds up to approximately 250 km/h when approaching vehicles ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 120 km/h when approaching crossing vehicles, pedestrians and cyclists
- at speeds up to approximately 100 km/h when approaching stationary vehicles
- at speeds up to approximately 80 km/h when approaching cyclists ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 70 km/h when approaching stationary pedestrians and cyclists

Autonomous braking function

If the vehicle is travelling at speeds above approximately 7 km/h, the autonomous braking function may intervene in the following situations:

Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package:

- at speeds up to approximately 250 km/h when approaching vehicles ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 80 km/h when approaching cyclists ahead, pedestrians walking in the direction of travel and stationary vehicles
- at speeds up to approximately 70 km/h when approaching crossing pedestrians and cyclists

Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:

- at speeds up to approximately 250 km/h when approaching vehicles ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 120 km/h when approaching crossing vehicles, pedestrians and cyclists
- at speeds up to approximately 100 km/h when approaching stationary vehicles
- at speeds up to approximately 80 km/h when approaching cyclists ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 70 km/h when approaching stationary pedestrians and cyclists

Situation-dependent brake force boosting

If the vehicle is travelling at speeds above approximately 7 km/h, situation-dependent brake force boosting may intervene in the following situations.

Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package:

- at speeds up to approximately 250 km/h when approaching vehicles ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 80 km/h when approaching cyclists ahead, pedestrians walk-

ing in the direction of travel and stationary vehicles
- at speeds up to approximately 70 km/h when approaching crossing pedestrians and cyclists
- at speeds up to approximately 60 km/h when approaching stationary pedestrians and cyclists

Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:
- at speeds up to approximately 250 km/h when approaching vehicles ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 120 km/h when approaching crossing vehicles, pedestrians and cyclists
- at speeds up to approximately 100 km/h when approaching stationary vehicles
- at speeds up to approximately 80 km/h when approaching cyclists ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 70 km/h when approaching stationary pedestrians and cyclists

Cancelling a brake application of Active Brake Assist

You can cancel a brake application of Active Brake Assist at any time by:
- Fully depressing the accelerator pedal or with kickdown.
- Releasing the brake pedal.

Active Brake Assist may cancel the brake application when one of the following conditions is fulfilled:
- you manoeuvre to avoid the obstacle
- there is no longer a risk of collision
- an obstacle is no longer detected in front of your vehicle

Reaction to oncoming road users (only vehicles with Driving Assistance Package)

Active Brake Assist can also react to detected oncoming road users:
- Reaction up to speeds of approximately 100 km/h
- Warning for oncoming road users through acoustic warning and  distance warning lamp
- Autonomous braking application in order to reduce the severity of an accident

Evasive Steering Assist

WARNING Risk of accident despite Evasive Steering Assist

Evasive Steering Assist cannot always recognise objects or complex traffic situations clearly.

Moreover, the steering support provided by Evasive Steering Assist is not sufficient to avoid a collision.

- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Evasive Steering Assist alone.
- ▶ Be prepared to brake or swerve if necessary.
- ▶ End the support by actively steering in non-critical situations.

▶ Drive at an appropriate speed if there are pedestrians close to the path of your vehicle.

Evasive Steering Assist has the following characteristics:

- Detection of pedestrians, cyclists and vehicles.
- Assistance through power-assisted steering if it detects a swerving manoeuvre.
- Activation by an abrupt steering movement during a swerving manoeuvre.
- Assistance during swerving and straightening of the vehicle.
- Reaction from a speed of approximately 20 km/h up to a speed of approximately 110 km/h.

The steering support of Evasive Steering Assist can be cancelled at any time by counter steering.

System limits

Full system performance is not available for a short time after switching on the vehicle or after driving off. As long as the functions are restricted, the  Active Brake Assist warning lamp can also be shown in the driver's display. Depending on the environmental conditions, it may take a few minutes before full system performance is available.

The system may be impaired or may not function, particularly in the following situations:

- In snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, if there is glare, in direct sunlight or in greatly varying light conditions.
- If the sensors are dirty, misted up, damaged or covered. (→ page 186)
- If the sensors are impaired due to interference from other radar sources, e.g. strong radar reflections in multi-storey car parks.
- If a loss of tyre pressure or a defective tyre has been detected and displayed.
- In complex traffic situations where objects cannot always be clearly identified.
- If pedestrians, cyclists or vehicles move quickly into the sensor detection range.
- If road users are hidden by other objects or are located close to other objects.
- If the typical outline of a pedestrian or cyclist cannot be distinguished from the background.
- If a pedestrian or cyclist is not detected as such, e.g. due to special clothing or other objects.
- If the driver's seat belt is not fastened.
- On bends with a tight radius.

Setting Active Brake Assist

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on.

Multimedia system:

→  ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Collision avoidance

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

ⓘ It is recommended that you always leave Active Brake Assist activated.

When Active Brake Assist is deactivated, the distance warning function, the collision warning, the autonomous braking function and Evasive Steering Assist are deactivated.

ⓘ If Active Brake Assist is deactivated, the OFF symbol appears in the status bar of the driver's display, and the system is reactivated the next time the vehicle is started.

Setting the time of the warnings

▶ Select ☼ next to Active Brake Assist.

▶ Select Early, Medium or Late.

ⓘ If ATTENTION ASSIST has detected indications of fatigue or a microsleep, the system can issue a warning earlier than the set time (country-dependent). Further information about ATTENTION ASSIST (→ page 193).

Traffic Sign Assist

Function of Traffic Sign Assist

The traffic sign assistant detects the traffic signs with the multifunction camera and compares them with the information on the digital road map of the navigation system. It assists you by displaying detected speed limits and overtaking restrictions in the driver's display and in the head-up display. The system can issue a warning when you exceed the maximum permissible speed.

In some countries, the system can provide you with further functions and can warn you when you are approaching pedestrian crossings or when you are about to drive past stop signs or red lights unintentionally.

The camera also detects and analyses traffic signs with a restriction indicated by an additional sign (e.g. when wet).

Traffic Sign Assist portrays only selected signs in the driver's display. Actual traffic signs and speed limits have priority over traffic signs and speed limits shown in the driver's display.

Also observe the following information:

- select a speed adapted to the traffic, surroundings and weather conditions
- observe actual traffic signs
- observe applicable traffic rules and regulations

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise dangers (→ page 186).

Displays in the driver's display



1 Permissible speed
2 Permissible speed when there is a restriction
3 Additional sign with restriction

The system can show up to two traffic signs in the driver's display simultaneously. The system always prioritises displaying speed limits. Up to one traffic sign with a maximum permissible speed can be shown in the head-up display. If two speed signs are shown in the driver's display, forexample when speed limits are detected, the value of left-hand speed limit 1 is transmitted to the limiter, cruise control or Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC for adoption and is shown in the head-up display.



Examples of traffic signs which can be displayed

Traffic Sign Assist can detect and display following traffic signs (1):

- speed limits
- end of the speed limit
- overtaking restrictions
- play streets
- depending on the country: signs showing the start or end of motorways and dual carriageways

Traffic Sign Assist can detect following additional signs (3) and, if necessary, analyse the relevance of the restrictions using other vehicle sensors:

- when wet
- slippery road surfaces
- in fog
- temporary restrictions
- exits
- restrictions for car/trailer combinations

Traffic Sign Assist also uses data from the digital street map in the navigation system. When you leave or enter a municipality or change roads, on a motorway exit or slip road forexample, or after you turn at a junction, the display in the driver's display can thus be updated without a traffic sign having been detected.

ⓘ Regularly update the digital road map of the navigation system so that the traffic sign assistant can work optimally.

If Traffic Sign Assist cannot determine the currently applicable maximum permissible speed (e.g. due to missing signs), the following display appears in the driver's display:



Traffic Sign Assist is not available in all countries. If the vehicle is in a country where Traffic Sign Assist is not supported, this is displayed continuously.

ⓘ Please also note the information on the display messages of the traffic sign assistant (→ page 394).

Additional functions of Traffic Sign Assist (country-specific)

Warning for no-entry signs: Traffic Sign Assist can warn you if you drive the wrong way down a section of road, forexample on motorway slip roads or one-way streets.

Warning at pedestrian crossings: if you approach pedestrian crossings, provided that pedestrians are in the danger zone or are moving towards it, Traffic Sign Assist can warn you up to a speed of approximately 70 km/h.

Warning at stop signs: Traffic Sign Assist can warn you up to a speed of approximately 70 km/h if

you are about to drive past a stop sign unintentionally. For this to be possible, the signs must be clear, forexample if the system detects more than one stop sign, or a stop sign can be confirmed using the digital navigation map. No warning can be issued if several different signs are detected.

Warning at red lights: Traffic Sign Assist can warn you up to a speed of approximately 70 km/h if you are about to drive through a red light unintentionally.

The following conditions must be fulfilled:

- Several traffic lights have been detected.
- All traffic lights detected are red.
- At least one of the red traffic lights detected is on the front passenger side beside the vehicle's own lane.
- The traffic lights are in the following sequence (from top to bottom): red, yellow, green.

ⓘ Further warnings If the function is available, you can activate or deactivate the warnings at pedestrian crossings, stop signs and red lights in the Traffic Sign Assist menu under (→ page 221).

System limits

The system may be impaired or may not function particularly in the following situations:

- If visibility is poor, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, highly variable shade conditions, rain, snow, fog, swirling dust or heavy spray.
- If there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.
- If there is dirt on the windscreen in the vicinity of the multifunction camera or if the camera is misted up, damaged or obscured.
- if the traffic signs are difficult to see because, forexample, they are dirty, obscured, faded, iced over, damaged, inconveniently positioned, insufficiently illuminated or distorted.
- Active traffic signs with LED displays may not be detected correctly or at all due to technical factors, suchas transmission frequency.
- If the information on the navigation system's digital map is incorrect, incomplete or out of date.
- if the signs, road markings or road layout are ambiguous, e.g. in the case of traffic signs in construction sites, at exits and driveways, in the case of adjacent lanes or parallel roads, in the case of pedestrian crossing markings at traffic lights
- if the road marking or road markings do not comply with the standard
- if the road marking, road markings or road guidance is country-specific and deviates from the route guidance of the navigation system, e.g. in or after road works
- After sharp turns and tight bends, when traffic signs are outside the camera's field of vision.
- If you overtake vehicles with traffic signs which are affixed or attached to them.

Setting Traffic Sign Assist

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Traffic Sign Assist

Activating or deactivating the speed warning

ⓘ The speed warning is switched on by default (depending on the country).

▶ Switch off Speed limit warning.
The speed warning remains off according to country-specific legislation until the next time the vehicle is switched on or off and the driver's door is opened.

ⓘ The audible speed warning can also be switched off and on by quick access, by pressing and holding the mute button on the steering wheel, by pressing the speed icon in the status line of the central display or via a voice control command (functions are available depending on the country).

Change the type of speed warning

▶ Modify the warning to Visual or Visual & audible.

Setting the warning threshold

This value determines the speed at which a warning is issued when exceeded.

▶ Set the desired speed under Warning Threshold.

ⓘ The availability of the function is subject to country-specific legislation.

Switching the advisory tone for a new speed limit on or off

ⓘ The advisory tone for a new speed limit is switched off at the factory.

The function determines whether each change of the displayed speed in the driver's display is supported with a subtle, non-intrusive sound.

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

ⓘ The availability of the function is dependent on the country.

Activating or deactivating further functions of Traffic Sign Assist

▶ Switch further warning contents on or off.
The available functions are switched on or off.

Set the type of warning for other functions

▶ Select Visual or Visual & audible.

Traffic light view

Information about the traffic light view

The traffic light view supports the driver when waiting in front of a red light by displaying the camera image on the central display. The camera image is displayed when the driver is the first vehicle in front of the red light and faded out when the vehicle drives off.

Displaying traffic light view

Requirements:

- The Traffic light view option is switched on .
- A traffic light view is available.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Traffic light view

ⓘ This function is not available in all countries.

If the vehicle is in first position at a traffic light, the camera image with traffic light view is shown on the central display.

When the vehicle pulls away, the camera image is faded out.

- Activate or deactivate Traffic light view.

Using other available functions

- Select .
- Select On request or Automatic.
  If On request is set and a traffic light view is available, the Please tap here for traffic light view. message is displayed. The camera image is shown after confirmation of the message.
  When Automatic is set, the camera image is automatically displayed when the traffic light view is available.

Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist

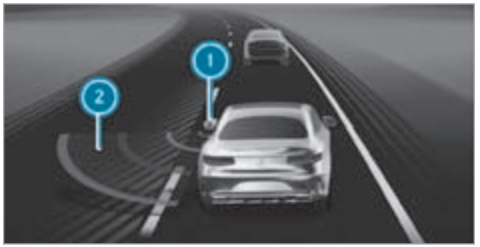
Function of Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist with exit warning

Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist use radar sensors to monitor the area up to 40 m behind and 3 m next to your vehicle.

The system can detect vehicles travelling from speeds of approximately 12 km/h and issue a warning if they move into the monitoring range.

Status display in the driver's display

- **Grey:** the system is activated but inoperative.
- **Green:** the system is activated and operational.



Display in the driver's display in the Assistance menu

If a vehicle is detected at speeds above approximately 12 km/h and this vehicle enters the warning range immediately afterwards, the warning lamp in the corresponding outside mirror lights up red. In the Assistance menu, the lamp in outside mirror (1) also lights up red, and the lane in which the vehicle is detected is hatched out.

If a vehicle is detected in the warning range and you switch on the turn signal indicator in the corresponding direction, a double warning tone sounds once, and the warning lamp flashes red in the corresponding outside mirror. Red radar

waves (2) are displayed next to your vehicle in the assistance graphic.

If the turn signal indicator remains on, the display in the outside mirror flashes for all other detected vehicles, but no further warning tone sounds. If you overtake a vehicle quickly, no warning is given.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise dangers (→ page 186).

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident despite Blind Spot Assist

Blind Spot Assist does not react to vehicles approaching and overtaking you at a greatly different speed.

Blind Spot Assist cannot warn drivers in this situation.

- Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.

Exit warning

The exit warning is an additional function of Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist and can warn vehicle occupants attempting to leave a stationary vehicle about approaching vehicles.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident despite exit warning

The exit warning neither reacts to stationary objects nor to persons or road users approaching you at a greatly differing speed.

The exit warning cannot warn drivers in these situations.

- Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation when opening the doors and make sure there is sufficient clearance.

If a vehicle is detected in the monitoring range, the red warning lamp lights up in the corresponding outside mirror.

If a vehicle occupant pulls the door handle on the side of the warning, a warning tone sounds twice and the ambient lighting in the respective door and the warning lamps in the corresponding outside mirror flash red.

Vehicles with MBUX Interior Assistant: the visual warning begins as soon as the hand of a vehicle occupant moves into the area of the door.

ⓘ **Vehicles with ambient lighting:** the Warning assistance of the ambient lighting can be activated and deactivated (→ page 140).

ⓘ The warning assistance can differ depending on the equipment and may vary according to the setting.

This exit warning is only available when Blind Spot Assist is active.

After the vehicle is switched off, the exit warning continues to function for a few minutes. When the outside mirror warning lamp flashes three times, the exit warning is no longer available.

The exit warning is only an aid and not a substitute for the attention of vehicle occupants. The responsibility for opening and closing the doors and for leaving the vehicle remains with the vehicle occupants.

System limits

Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist may be limited in the following situations, in particular:

- if there is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured
- in poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow
- if there are narrow vehicles, e.g. bicycles or motorbikes
- if the road has very wide or narrow lanes
- if vehicles are not driving in the middle of their lane

Warnings may be issued in error when driving close to crash barriers or similar continuous lane borders. Always make sure that there is sufficient distance to the side for other traffic or obstacles.

Warnings may be interrupted when driving alongside long vehicles, for example lorries, for a prolonged time.

Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist are not operational when reverse gear is engaged.

Additionally, the exit warning may be limited in the following situations:

- when the sensors are covered by adjacent vehicles in narrow parking spaces
- when people approach the vehicle
- in the event of stationary or slowly moving objects

Function of the brake application of Active Blind Spot Assist

ⓘ The brake application function is only available for vehicles with a Driving Assistance Package.

If Active Blind Spot Assist detects a risk of a side impact in the monitoring range, a course-correcting brake application is carried out. This is designed to help you avoid a collision.

The course-correcting brake application is available in the speed range between approximately 30 km/h and approximately 200 km/h.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident despite brake application of Active Blind Spot Assist

A course-correcting brake application cannot always prevent a collision.

- ▶ Always steer, brake or accelerate yourself, especially if Active Blind Spot Assist warns you or makes a course-correcting brake application.
- ▶ Always maintain a safe distance at the sides.



If a course-correcting brake application occurs, the red warning lamp flashes in the outside mirror and a warning tone sounds. In addition, a display

① indicating the danger of a side collision appears in the driver's display.

In rare cases, the system may make an inappropriate brake application. This brake application may be interrupted at any time if you steer slightly in the opposite direction or accelerate.

System limits

Either a course-correcting brake application appropriate to the driving situation, or none at all, may occur especially in the following situations:

- Vehicles or obstacles, e.g. crash barriers, are located on both sides of your vehicle.
- A vehicle approaches too closely on the side.
- You have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds.
- You brake or accelerate significantly.
- A driving safety system intervenes, e.g. ESP® or Active Brake Assist.
- ESP® is deactivated.
- A loss of tyre pressure or a defective tyre is detected.

Activating/deactivating Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Collision avoidance

▶ Activate or deactivate Active Blind Spot Assist.

Active Lane Keeping Assist

Function of Active Lane Keeping Assist

Active Lane Keeping Assist monitors the area in front of your vehicle by means of the multifunction camera (⟶ page 186) and can warn you before you leave your lane unintentionally. The system can guide you back into your lane through a course-correcting steering intervention and additionally warns you with vibration pulses in the steering wheel. Active Lane Keeping Assist is available in the speed range between 60 km/h and 200 km/h.

The system can intervene in the following situations:

- Active Lane Keeping Assist detects a lane marking.
- One of your front wheels goes over a lane marking.

If you activate the turn signal indicator, a steering intervention does not occur on the corresponding side.

If you leave the lane without activating the turn signal indicator, but danger of a collision with a moving obstacle is detected in your lane, a steering intervention does not occur.

Vehicles with Blind Spot Assist or Driving Assistance Package: if the system detects an obstacle, such as another vehicle in the adjacent lane, a steering intervention will occur regardless of the turn signal indicator.

In the following situations (country-dependent), Active Lane Keeping Assist may already react from a speed of approximately 45 km/h:

- If your own vehicle is overtaken by another road user and the danger of a collision is

detected, a lane-correcting steering intervention occurs.

- If you drive over a detected lane marking, the system warns you with vibration pulses in the steering wheel.



Display (1) will appear in the driver's display and a warning tone will sound in the following situations:

- A steering intervention by Active Lane Keeping Assist lasts longer than approximately ten seconds.
- The system carries out two or more steering interventions within approximately three minutes without any steering intervention from the driver.

In the Active Lane Keeping Assist settings, you can set the sensitivity of the system and set the level of support. Additionally, you can set whether the system should react to discontinuous lane markings or only continuous lane markings (→ page 228).

If ATTENTION ASSIST has detected indications of fatigue, the most sensitive setting is automatically selected (→ page 193).

Status displays for Active Lane Keeping Assist

White: Active Lane Keeping Assist is deactivated.

If ESP® is deactivated or a tyre pressure loss warning is displayed, Active Lane Keeping Assist is automatically deactivated.

Yellow: there is a malfunction. Please also observe the display messages.

Grey: Active Lane Keeping Assist is activated, but not operating.

Green: Active Lane Keeping Assist is activated and operating. If the system is operational on only one side, the lane marking is shown in green on the corresponding side.

Red: Active Lane Keeping Assist has guided you back into your lane with a course-correcting steering intervention. The status display will flash if there is also a haptic warning in the steering wheel. The lane marking is shown in red only on the side for which there is a warning.

Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package: if both lane markings are simultaneously shown in red in the status display, Active Lane Keeping Assist has initiated an emergency stop (→ page 209).

Active Lane Change Assist display in the "Assistance" menu



If the front wheel of the vehicle drives over a detected lane marking, this will be highlighted red in the Assistance menu in the driver's display.

System limits

In the following situations, a lane-correcting steering intervention may not occur but rather a warning may be given on the steering wheel, depending on the situation:

- You clearly and actively steer, brake or accelerate.
- If a driving safety system intervenes, such as ESP®, Active Brake Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist.
- You have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration.

The system may be impaired or may not function particularly in the following situations:

- If there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, highly variable shade conditions, rain, snow, fog or heavy spray.
- If there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, the sun or reflections.
- If there is dirt on the windscreen in the vicinity of the multifunction camera or if the camera is misted up, damaged or obscured.
- If there is dirt on the bumper in the area of the radar sensors, or if they are damaged or covered.
- If there are no lane markings, or several unclear lane markings are present for one lane, e.g. around roadworks.
- If the lane markings are worn, dark or covered.
- If the distance to the vehicle in front is too short and thus the lane markings cannot be detected.
- If the lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge.
- If the carriageway is very narrow and winding.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise dangers (→ page 186).

Activating/deactivating Active Lane Keeping Assist

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Collision avoidance ▸▸ Active Lane Keeping Assist

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

Alternatively, Active Lane Keeping Assist can be activated and deactivated via the quick vehicle access.

ⓘ After starting the vehicle, the settings are country-specific.

Setting Active Lane Keeping Assist

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ›› Settings ›› Assistance ›› Collision avoidance ›› Active Lane Keeping Assist

Setting the sensitivity

▶ Select ☼.

▶ Select Early, Med. or Late.

The last selected setting will be adopted the next time the vehicle is started.

ⓘ The standard setting for this function is dependent on the country.

Activating or deactivating assistance on discontinuous lane markings

▶ Select Advanced support.

The last selected setting will be adopted the next time the vehicle is started.

ⓘ The standard setting for this function is country-specific.

ⓘ This function must be activated in vehicles without Driving Assistance Package, so that Emergency Stop Assist is fully available. Further information on Emergency Stop Assist (→ page 209)

Race track mode

Function of race track mode

ⓘ This function depends on the vehicle equipment and is not available for all models.

In race track mode, driver assistance systems are adjusted for operation on the racetrack.

Race track mode may not be used for normal road operation. The function may only be activated and used on dedicated race circuits, not on public roads.

The following functions are deactivated in race track mode:

- Active Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 225)
- Active Brake Assist (→ page 213)

ⓘ Race track mode is only available in the 🏁 drive program and with ESP SPORT or ESP OFF.

ⓘ When Active Brake Assist and Active Lane Keeping Assist are deactivated, the OFF and OFF status lights appear in the driver's display.

Activating or deactivating race track mode

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ›› Settings ›› Assistance ›› Race track

▶ Select Race track mode.

▶ Activate or deactivate race track mode.

AMG RIDE CONTROL

Function of AMG RIDE CONTROL

AMG RIDE CONTROL is an electronically controlled damping system for improved driving comfort and increased driving safety.

The damping is adjusted individually to each wheel and depends on the following factors:

- driving style, e.g. sporty

- road condition, e.g. bumps
- The individual selection of **SPORT, SPORT +** or **COMFORT**

The suspension setting depends on the engine speed.

In addition, you can select the setting in every drive program individually using the AMG steering-wheel button (→ page 229). After a drive program is changed, the automatic suspension setting of the drive program is reactivated.

ⓘ When the vehicle is started again, the **COMFORT** setting is activated automatically.

AMG ACTIVE RIDE CONTROL

Function of AMG ACTIVE RIDE CONTROL

AMG ACTIVE RIDE CONTROL additionally supplements the functions of AMG RIDE CONTROL with an active roll stabilisation system. The system optimises both the driving comfort and dynamics of the vehicle by means of controlled hydraulic connection of the suspension struts. In addition, the roll stabilisation and cornering lean are automatically adapted to the selected driving program.

Suspension setting per driving program

Drive programs [⚙] and [C]:

- The handling is dynamic.
- The lean is reduced during cornering.
- There is less of a rocking movement when driving over bumps.

Drive program [S]:

- The lean is significantly reduced during cornering.
- The handling is even more dynamic.

Drive programs [S+] and [🏁]:

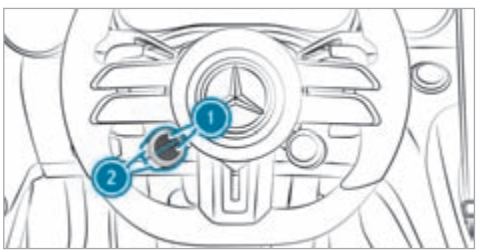
- The lean is even more significantly reduced during cornering.
- The handling is at its most dynamic.

Selecting the suspension setting

ⓘ You can also adjust the suspension setting via the multimedia system (→ page 170).

You can select from three different suspension settings:

- **COMFORT** ensures a comfortable suspension setting. Select this suspension setting if you prefer a comfortable driving style.
- **SPORT** ensures a firmer suspension setting. Select this suspension setting when employing a sporty driving style, e.g. on winding country roads.
- **SPORT +** ensures a very firm suspension setting.



▶ Press the upper or lower ① display button repeatedly, until it displays the [🔧] symbol.

ⓘ If the display button does not show the symbol, then it is hidden. How functions are displayed and the order in which they are displayed can be set in the multimedia system (→ page 166).

▶ Press corresponding button ②.
The selected suspension setting is shown in the driver's display as a message.

The [ ] symbol indicates the currently selected mode:

- [ ] (blue): COMFORT
- [ ] (yellow): SPORT
- [ ] (red): SPORT +

Raising the vehicle level on the front axle

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident because vehicle level is too high

Driving characteristics may be impaired.

The vehicle can drift outwards, for example, when steering or cornering.

▶ Choose a vehicle level which is suited to the driving style and the road surface conditions.

⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment from vehicle lowering

When lowering the vehicle, other people could become trapped if their limbs are between the vehicle body and the tyres or underneath the vehicle.

▶ Make sure no one is underneath the vehicle or in the immediate vicinity of the wheel arches when the vehicle is being lowered.

! NOTE Damage due to vehicle lowering

Parts of the body could be damaged when the vehicle is lowered.

▶ Make sure that there are no obstacles such as kerbs underneath or in the immediate vicinity of the body when the vehicle is being lowered.

Requirements

- The vehicle is equipped with AMG ACTIVE RIDE CONTROL and an axle lift for the front axle.
- The vehicle has been started.
- The vehicle is not moving faster than 40 km/h.

Multimedia system:



Raising the front axle

▶ Select [ ].
The front axle is raised to a higher level.

The set vehicle level of the front axle is stored.

Alternatively, the front axle can be raised via the quick-access.

The front axle is lowered again in the following situations:

- When driving faster than 40 km/h.
- By pressing the appropriate buttons.

GPS-based raising
If the function is activated, it is possible to save the vehicle position when the vehicle level is raised.

- Confirm the prompt.
  The position of the vehicle is stored. When the previously stored position is reached again, the vehicle level is raised again.

ⓘ Settings of GPS-based raising (→ page 231)

Setting GPS-based raising of the vehicle

Multimedia system:

↴ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Driving ▸▸ GPS-based raising

- Activate or deactivate the function.

Setting GPS-based raising of the vehicle

- Select ⚙ next to GPS-based raising.
- Select Positions saved on request or Always save positions. To reset the stored positions, select Delete all saved positions.

RACE START

Information about RACE START

ⓘ RACE START is available only for the **Mercedes-AMG SL 63 4MATIC+** model or for vehicles with the **AMG DYNAMIC PLUS package**.

RACE START enables optimal vehicle acceleration from a standstill. A suitably high-grip road surface is required for this, and the tyres and vehicle must also be in good condition.

ⓘ Use RACE START only after the vehicle has been run in.

ⓘ RACE START must not be used in normal road operation. RACE START may be activated and used only on dedicated race circuits, not on public roads.
Read the safety notes and information on ESP® (→ page 188).

⚠ WARNING Risk of skidding and having an accident from wheels spinning

If you use RACE START, depending on the ESP® mode selected, there is an increased risk of skidding and having an accident.

- Make sure that no persons or obstacles are in the close vicinity of your vehicle.

Activating RACE START

Requirements

- The vehicle is switched on and the transmission and the engine are at normal operating temperature.
- The driver's door is closed.
- The front wheels are in a straight-ahead position.
- The vehicle is on level ground.
- The vehicle is stationary, the brake pedal is depressed (left foot) and the parking brake is released.
- The transmission is in position D.

- One of the drive programs [S], [S+] or [🏁] is selected (→ page 166).

▶ Rapidly depress the accelerator pedal fully. The engine speed will increase.

ⓘ If the activation conditions are not fulfilled, RACE START cannot be used. The RACE START not possible See Owner's Manual message appears in the driver's display.

▶ The RACE START Release brake to start message appears in the driver's display.

ⓘ In this phase, you can adjust RACE START depending on the road conditions: you can vary the engine speed by pulling on one of the steering wheel gearshift paddles. The segments in the driver's display flicker rapidly.

ⓘ If the brake pedal is not released after a short while, RACE START will be cancelled. The RACE START cancelled message appears in the driver's display.

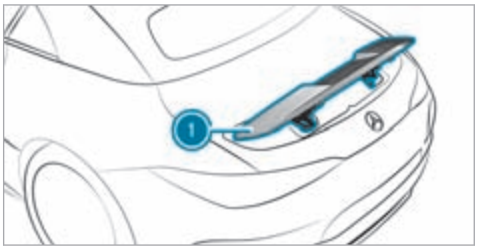
▶ Take your foot off the brake, but keep the accelerator pedal depressed. The vehicle will pull away at maximum acceleration. The RACE START active message appears in the driver's display.

RACE START will be deactivated immediately if you release the accelerator pedal during RACE START or if any of the activation conditions are no longer fulfilled. The RACE START cancelled message appears in the driver's display.

ⓘ After using it several times in quick succession, RACE START will be unavailable until a certain distance has been driven.

Rear wing

Function of the rear wing



Rear wing (1) improves the driving stability of the vehicle and thus adapts the aerodynamics of the vehicle to the driving conditions.

Rear wing (1) extends and retracts to different positions depending on the selected drive program and driving speed.

You can retract and extend the rear wing manually for cleaning (→ page 233).

Extending and retracting the rear wing for cleaning using the steering-wheel button

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when you extend and retract the rear wing manually

Parts of the body could become trapped.

- Ensure that there is no one in the sweep of the rear wing.
- If someone does become trapped when the rear wing is extended, press the display switch again immediately.
  The rear wing will then extend again.

NOTE Damage to the rear wing during washing at an automatic car wash

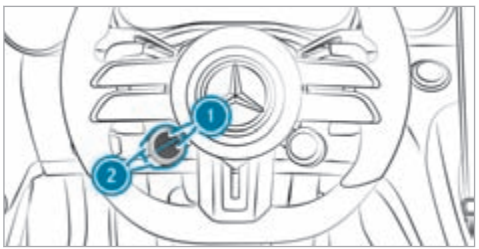
If the rear wing is extended, it may be damaged if the vehicle is washed at an automatic car wash.

- Extend the rear wing manually only when washing the vehicle by hand.
- Before entering an automatic car wash, ensure that the rear wing is retracted.

Requirements:

- The ignition is switched on.
- The boot lid is closed.

ⓘ You can also extend or retract the rear wing via the multimedia system.



- Press upper or lower display button (1) repeatedly, until it displays the symbol.

ⓘ If the display button does not show the symbol, then it is hidden. How functions are displayed and the order in which they are displayed can be set in the multimedia system (→ page 166).

- **To extend:** press corresponding button (2).
- **To retract:** press and hold corresponding button (2).
  The rear wing will extend or retract.
  The symbol and its colour indicate the following positions of the rear wing:
  - Rear wing retracted (blue)
  - Rear wing extended to different positions (red)
  - Rear wing extending or retracting (yellow)

The different positions of the rear wing are also shown on the driver's display.

Active aerodynamics profile

Function of the active aerodynamics profile

The active aerodynamics profile is located on the underbody of the front section and, together with the rear wing, optimises the vehicle's aerodynamics.

Depending on the drive program selected and the driving speed, the active aerodynamics profile will automatically extend or retract.

You can also extend and retract the active aerodynamics profile manually for cleaning (→ page 234).

Extending and retracting the active aerodynamics profile for cleaning using the steering-wheel button

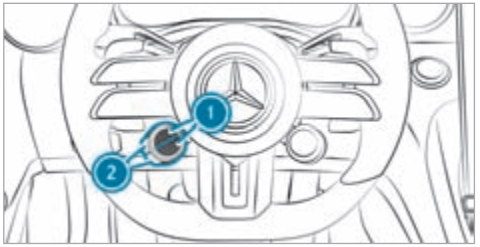
WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when you manually retract the active aerodynamics profile

Parts of the body could become trapped.

- Ensure that there is no one in the sweep of the active aerodynamics profile when you retract the active aerodynamics profile.
- If someone does become trapped when you retract it, press the display switch again immediately.
  The active aerodynamics profile will then extend once more.

Requirements

- The transmission has been shifted to the park position P.
- The ignition is switched on.



- Press upper or lower display button 1 repeatedly, until it displays the symbol.

ⓘ If the display button does not show the symbol, then it is hidden. How functions are displayed and the order in which they are displayed can be set in the multimedia system (→ page 166).

- **To extend or retract:** press corresponding button 2. Note the restricted ground clearance when the active aerodynamics profile is extended.
  The active aerodynamics profile extends or retracts completely.

The symbol and its colour indicate the following positions of the aerodynamics profile:

- Aerodynamics profile retracted (blue)
- Aerodynamics profile extended in different positions (red)
- Aerodynamics profile is extending or retracting (grey)

If you press button 2 again during the extension process, the aerodynamics profile will retract once more. If you press button 2 again during the retraction process, the aerodynamics profile will extend once more.

ⓘ If you pull away with the active aerodynamics profile extended, the active aerodynamics profile will automatically retract. Always note the restricted ground clearance when the active aerodynamics profile is extended.

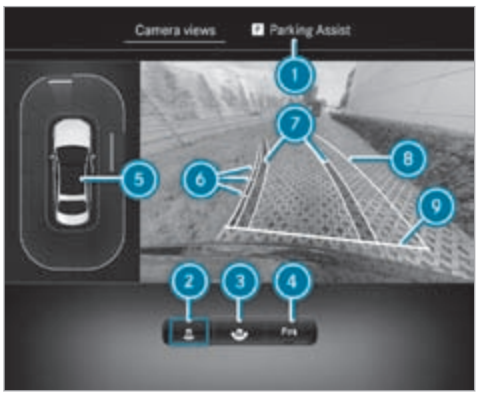
Reversing camera

Function of the reversing camera

The reversing camera is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings.

The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc., in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking.

ⓘ The area behind the vehicle is displayed as a mirror image, as in the inside rear view mirror.



Camera views menu (top view)

1 Menu Parking Assistance
2 Reversing camera with top view
3 Wide-angle view
4 Activating/deactivating Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 244)
5 Warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 241)
6 Guide lines at a distance of approximately 0.5 m, 1.0 m, 1.5 m and 3.0 m from the rear area
7 Lane marking the course the tyres will take with the current steering angle (dynamic)
8 Driven surface depending on the current steering angle (dynamic)
9 Guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the rear area

ⓘ When Active Parking Assist is active, lanes 7 are displayed in green (→ page 245).



Wide-angle view

System limits

If the system is not ready for operation, the System inoperative message appears in the central display.

The reversing camera will not function or will only partially function in the following situations:

- You are driving forwards at a speed greater than approximately 16 km/h.
- The boot lid is open.
- The weather conditions are poor, e.g. heavy rain, snow, fog, storm or spray.
- The light conditions are poor, e.g. at night or if light is shining into the camera.
- The camera lens is obstructed, dirty or misted up. Observe the notes on cleaning the reversing camera (→ page 338).
- The camera or rear of your vehicle is damaged. In this case, have the camera and its position and setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
- The detection range is limited by additional vehicle attachments at the rear, suchas a licence plate bracket or bicycle rack.

Also observe the information on vehicle sensors and cameras (→ page 186).

ⓘ Do not use the reversing camera in these types of situations. You could otherwise injure others or collide with objects when parking the vehicle.

ⓘ The contrast of the display may be impaired by direct sunlight or by other light sources, e.g. when driving out of a garage. In this case, pay particular attention.

ⓘ Have the display repaired or replaced if, forexample, pixel errors considerably restrict its use.

360° Camera

Function of the 360° Camera

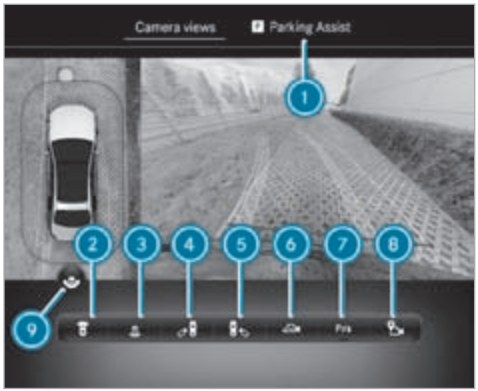
The 360° Camera is a system that consists of four cameras which cover the immediate surroundings of the vehicle. The cameras assist you when you are parking, forexample, or at exits with reduced visibility.

The 360° Camera includes the following cameras and evaluates their images:

- Reversing camera
- Front camera
- Two side cameras in the outside mirrors

The cameras are only an aid and may show a distorted view of obstacles, show them incorrectly or not show them at all. They are not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc., in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking.

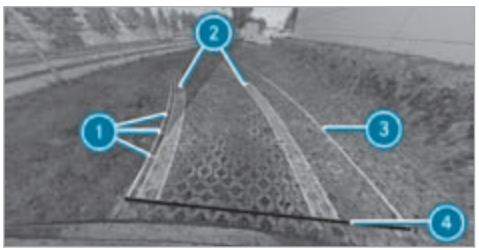
Menu overview Camera views



1. Menu Parking Assistance
2. Top view with image from the front camera
3. Top view with image from the reversing camera
4. 3D view, left-hand side of the vehicle
5. 3D view, right-hand side of the vehicle
6. 3D auto view
7. Activating/deactivating Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 244)
8. To set the GPS activation point (→ page 241)
9. To switch between standard and wide-angle view

ⓘ In all views, the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC warning display is shown (→ page 241).

Function of the guide lines



1. Guide lines at a distance of approximately 0.5 m, 1.0 m, 1.5 m and 3.0 m Distance from the rear area
2. Lane marking the course the tyres will take with the current steering angle (dynamic)
3. Driven surface depending on the current steering angle (dynamic)
4. Guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the rear area

ⓘ When Active Parking Assist is active, lanes and guide lines are displayed in green instead of yellow (→ page 245).

Top view with image from the front or reversing camera



1. Warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 241)
2. Your vehicle from above
3. Lane indicating the route the vehicle will take at the current steering angle

3D view, left/right-hand side of the vehicle

NOTE Risk of accident due to objects being severely distorted in the display or not displayed at all

Due to the projection of the cameras, objects in the 3D views may be severely distorted when displayed or not displayed at all.

- Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc. in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking.

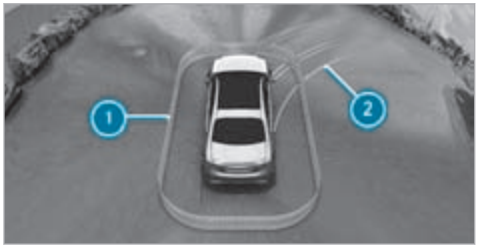


1. Display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 241)

In the 3D view, left-/right-hand side of the vehicle, the virtual camera moves to the respective side of the vehicle. When you change the transmission position, the view is automatically adapted.

3D auto view

The area behind the vehicle is **not** displayed as a mirror image as is usual in the 3D views.



① Display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (⟶ page 241)
② Guide lines

In the 3D auto view, the virtual camera moves to the standard perspective, facing forward from the rear above the roof. The view changes automatically when approaching obstacles.

If you touch the touchscreen, the view changes to 3D view with free rotation. You can turn, tilt and zoom the views by touch.

Wide-angle view



① Display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (⟶ page 241)
② To switch between standard and wide-angle view

System limits

If the system is not ready for operation, the System inoperative message appears in the central display.

The 360° Camera will not function or will only partially function in the following situations:

- You are driving forwards at a speed greater than approximately 16 km/h.
- The doors are open.
- An outside mirror is not completely folded out.
- The boot lid is open.
- The weather conditions are poor, e.g. heavy rain, snow, fog, storm or spray.
- The light conditions are poor, e.g. at night or if light is shining into the camera.
- The camera lens is obstructed, dirty or misted up.
- If cameras or vehicle components in which the cameras are fitted are damaged. In this event, have the cameras, their positions and their setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

ⓘ Do not use the 360° Camera under such circumstances. You could otherwise injure others or collide with objects when parking the vehicle.

For technical reasons, the standard height of the vehicle may be altered if the vehicle is carrying a heavy load and can result in inaccuracies in the guide lines and in the display of the generated images.

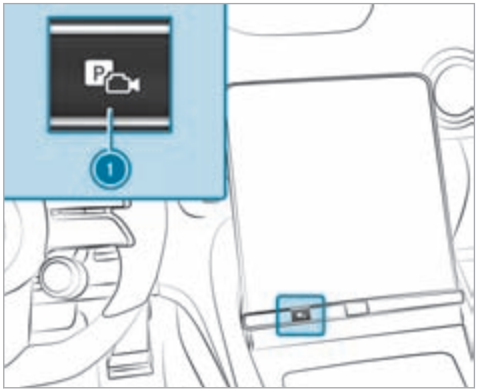
The field of vision and other functions of the camera system may be restricted due to additional attachments on the vehicle (e.g. licence plate bracket, bicycle rack).

ⓘ The contrast of the display may be impaired by abrupt, direct sunlight or by other light sources, e.g. when driving out of a garage. In this case, pay particular attention.

ⓘ Have the display repaired or replaced if, forexample, pixel errors considerably restrict its use.

See the notes on cleaning the 360° Camera (→ page 338).

Calling up the 360° Camera views using the button



- ▶ Press button 1.
- ▶ Select Camera views menu.
- ▶ Select the desired view in the multimedia system (→ page 236).

Selecting a view for the 360° Camera (reverse gear)

Requirements

- The Activation in R setting is activated in the multimedia system (→ page 240).

- ▶ Engage reverse gear.
- ▶ Select the desired view in the multimedia system (→ page 236).

Setting the reversing camera or 360° Camera

The reversing camera is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the manoeuvring range. Pay attention to your surroundings and be ready to brake at all times.

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Camera

- ▶ Activate or deactivate Activation in R.

ⓘ The settings for deactivating the reversing camera are not available in every country.

360° Camera with GPS - managing activation positions

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ›› Settings ›› Assistance ›› Camera

Renaming an activation position

ⓘ You can determine activation positions in the Camera views menu. (→ page 236)

- ▶ ••• Select for the desired activation position.
- ▶ Select Edit.
- ▶ Enter a name and confirm.
  The activation position is saved under the new name.

Deleting an activation position

- ▶ ••• Select for the desired activation position.
- ▶ Select Delete entry.
- ▶ Confirm the prompt.
  The activation position is deleted.

Opening the camera cover

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ›› Settings ›› Assistance ›› Camera

- ▶ Select Open camera cover.

ⓘ The camera cover closes automatically after some time or after the vehicle is switched on or off.

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

Function of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

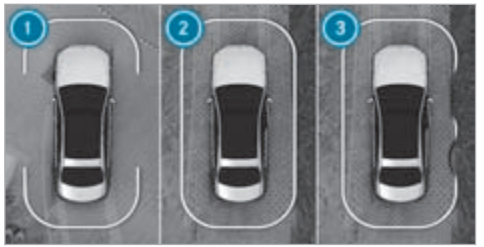
Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is an electronic parking assistance system which monitors the area surrounding your vehicle and shows you the distance between the vehicle and a detected obstacle visually and audibly.

The passive side impact protection also warns you of obstacles to the side. These must be detected beforehand by the sensors in the front or rear bumper while driving by them. If you steer in the direction of a detected obstacle and there is a risk of a lateral collision, a warning is issued. The passive side impact protection can be activated and deactivated via the multimedia system.

In order for front or rear obstacles to the side to be displayed, the vehicle must first travel a distance of at least half a vehicle length. Once the vehicle has travelled one vehicle length, obstacles on all sides can be shown.

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking in/exiting parking spaces.

Displays in the central display



Vehicles with 360° Camera



Vehicles with reversing camera

As soon as Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is ready for display, the respective areas of the display are shown in blue.

1. Front and rear display ready
2. All-round display ready
3. All around display ready and obstacles detected

The colour of the display changes depending on the distance to the detected obstacle:

- **Blue:** > 1 m (no obstacles detected)
- **Yellow:** approx. 1 m - 0.7 m
- **Orange:** approx. 0.7 m - 0.4 m
- **Red:** <0.4 m

Vehicles with 360° Camera: the boundary line shifts dynamically depending on the position and distance of the obstacles detected.

Depending on the distance to the obstacle detected, an intermittent warning tone also sounds. You can set the timing of the warnings in the multimedia system. In the Warn early setting, the system warns you from a distance of 1 m, in the standard setting only from 0.4 m.



Vehicles with 360° Camera



Vehicles with reversing camera

If you are not in the Camera & parking menu and an obstacle in the vehicle path is detected, pop-up window (1) appears in the central display if the following requirements are met:

- **Vehicles without Active Parking Assist:** when driving no faster than 12 km/h.
- **Vehicles with Active Parking Assist:** when driving no faster than 18 km/h.



Optionally, obstacles detected by Parking Assist PARKTRONIC from a distance of approximately 1.0 m in front (2) and 0.7 m on sides (3) can also be displayed in the head-up display.

System limits

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC does not necessarily take into account the following obstacles:

- Obstacles below the detection range, e.g. persons, animals or objects.
- Obstacles above the detection range, e.g. overhanging loads, overhangs or loading ramps of lorries.
- Pedestrians or animals approaching the vehicle from the side.
- Objects placed next to the vehicle

Obstacles on the sides are not shown in the following situations, for example:

- You park the vehicle and switch it off.
- You open the doors.

After the engine is restarted, obstacles must be detected again by driving past them before a new warning can be issued.

Also observe the system limits of the following systems:

- Reversing camera (→ page 234)
- 360° Camera (→ page 236)

Observe the information on vehicle sensors and cameras; otherwise, the system cannot function properly (→ page 186).

Problems with Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

If the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC display lights up red for approximately three seconds then goes out, and the P symbol appears in the driver's display, the system may have been deactivated due to signal interference. Start the vehicle again and check if Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is working at a different location.

If a warning tone also sounds, it may be due to one of the following causes:

- **The sensors are dirty:** clean the sensors and observe the notes on care of vehicle parts (→ page 338).
- **Parking Assist PARKTRONIC has been deactivated due to a malfunction:** restart the vehicle. If the problem persists, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Activating/deactivating Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

NOTE Risk of an accident from objects at close range

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC may not detect certain objects at close range.

▶ When parking or manoeuvring the vehicle, pay particular attention to any objects which are above or below the sensors, e.g. flowerpots or drawbars. The vehicle or other objects could otherwise be damaged.

Requirements:

- The camera menu is open.
- Or: Active Parking Assist is active.
- Or: the PARKTRONIC pop-up window appears.

▶ Press P in the central display.

If the indicator lamp is lit, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is active. If the indicator lamp does not light up or the symbol P is displayed, PARKTRONIC Parking Assist is not active.

ⓘ Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is automatically activated when the vehicle is started.

Alternatively, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC can be activated or deactivated in the quick access menu.

Setting the warning tones of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Parking

Adjusting warning tones

▶ Select Set warning tones.

▶ Set the desired level under Volume or Tone pitch.

Activating/deactivating audio fadeout

▶ Audio fadeout select and Audio fade for warnings switch on or off.
The volume of the currently playing media source is reduced during a Parking Assist PARKTRONIC warning tone.

or

- Audio fadeout select and Audio fadeout in trans. position R switch on or off.
  The volume of the currently playing media source is reduced when reverse gear is engaged.

Setting the time of the warnings

- Select Time of warning.
- Activate or deactivate Side warning.
- Set the desired warning time for Front or Rear.

Active Parking Assist

Function of Active Parking Assist

Active Parking Assist is an electronic parking assistance system, which uses ultrasound with the assistance of the reversing camera and 360° Camera. When you are driving forwards up to approximately 35 km/h, the system automatically measures parking spaces on both sides of the vehicle.

Active Parking Assist offers the following functions:

Vehicles with reversing camera

- Parking in parking spaces parallel to the road
- Reversing into parking spaces perpendicular to the road

Vehicles with 360° Camera

- Parking in parking spaces parallel to the road
- Parking in parking spaces perpendicular to the road (optionally either forwards or reverse)
- Parking in parking spaces that can only be detected as such due to markings (forexample at the roadside)
- Exiting a parking space parallel to the road
- Exiting a parking space perpendicular to the road (optionally either left or right)

Active Parking Assist is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the manoeuvring range.

If Active Parking Assist is available, the [P] message appears in the driver's display. When the system detects parking spaces, [P] appears. The arrows show on which side of the road free parking spaces are located. These are then shown in the central display.

When Active Parking Assist is activated, the turn signal indicators are activated based on the calculated path of your vehicle. When you are entering or exiting a parking space, the procedure is assisted by acceleration, braking, steering and gear changes.

To start the parking procedure, press the [P] button (→ page 247).

Active Parking Assist will be cancelled in the following situations:

- You deactivate Parking Assist PARKTRONIC.
- You press the [P] button again.
- You begin steering.
- You engage park position [P].
- ESP® intervenes.
- You open the driver's door.

System limits

If the exterior lighting is malfunctioning, Active Parking Assist is not available.

Also observe the system limits of the following systems:

- Reversing camera (→ page 234)
- 360° Camera (→ page 236)

Objects that are above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist, e.g. protruding loads, overhangs or loading ramps of trucks or boundaries of parking spaces, are not detected when measuring the parking space. These are also then not taken into account when calculating the parking procedure. In some circumstances, Active Parking Assist may therefore guide you into the parking space prematurely or brake too late.

Certain environmental conditions, suchas snowfall or heavy rain, may lead to a parking space being measured inaccurately. Parking spaces that are partially occupied by trailer drawbars might not be identified as such or be measured incorrectly. Only use Active Parking Assist on level, high-grip ground.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist

If there are objects above or below the detection range, the following situations may arise:

- Active Parking Assist may steer too early.
- The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

There is a danger of collision!

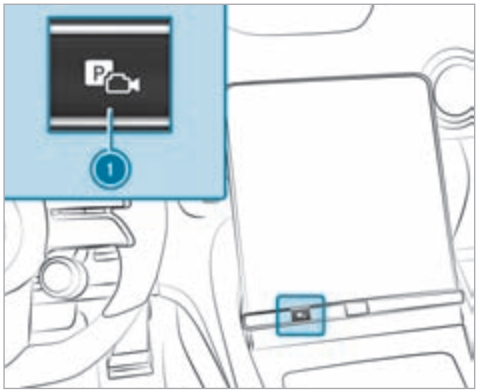
▶ In these situations, do not use Active Parking Assist.

Active Parking Assist can also display unsuitable parking spaces, e.g. parking spaces in which parking is not permitted or parking spaces on unsuitable surfaces.

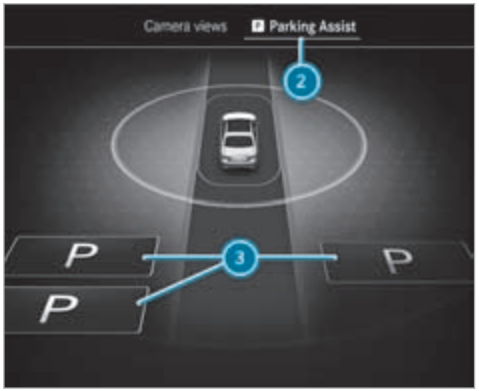
Do not use Active Parking Assist in the following situations:

- In extreme weather conditions suchas ice, packed snow or in heavy rain.
- When transporting a load that protrudes beyond the vehicle.
- If the parking space is on a steep downhill or uphill gradient.
- When snow chains are fitted.
- Directly after a tyre change or when spare tyres are fitted.
- If the tyre pressure is too low or too high.
- If the suspension is out of alignment, e.g. after bottoming out on a kerb.
- On steep inclines of more than approximately 15 %.

Parking with Active Parking Assist

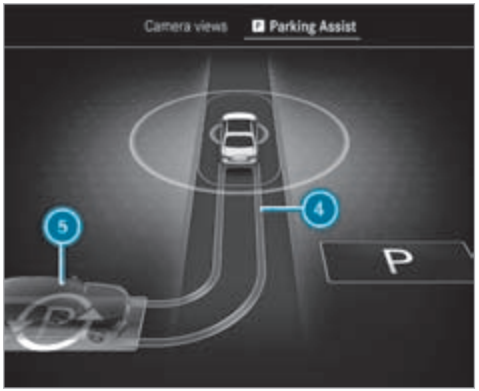


▶ Press 1 button.



▶ Select 2 Parking Assistance menu.

Parking spaces 3 detected by the system are shown in the central display.



When the vehicle is stationary, indicated vehicle path 4 into currently selected parking space 5 also appears.

▶ If a parking space is displayed: stop the vehicle.

▶ If necessary, select another parking space.

- **Vehicles with 360° Camera:** to change the parking direction, tap the selected parking space again.
- **To start the parking procedure:** press button (1) again.
  The vehicle drives into the selected parking space.

The turn signal indicator is switched on automatically when the parking procedure begins. You are responsible for selecting the turn signal indicator in accordance with the traffic conditions. If necessary, select the turn signal indicator accordingly.

WARNING Risk of accident due to vehicle swinging out while parking or pulling out of a parking space

While parking or exiting a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane.

This could cause you to collide with objects or other road users.

- Pay attention to objects and other road users.
- Where necessary, stop the vehicle or cancel the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist.

On completion of the parking procedure, the Active Parking Assist finished display message appears.

- Secure the vehicle against rolling away. When required by legal requirements or local conditions: turn the wheels towards the kerb.

ⓘ You can stop the vehicle and change the transmission position during the parking procedure. The system then calculates a new vehicle path. If no new vehicle path is available, the transmission position can be changed again, or the process can be cancelled.

Immediate parking via the Camera views menu



- Select the Camera views menu.
- When the vehicle is stationary and in transmission position [R], and symbol (6) appears in the camera image: press button (1) again.
  The parking procedure is initiated for the detected parking space.

ⓘ The parking space and parking direction cannot be changed in immediate parking.

Exiting a parking space with Active Parking Assist

Requirements

- The vehicle is equipped with a 360° Camera.

- The vehicle has been parked with Active Parking Assist.

▶ Start the vehicle.

▶ Press button (1).



▶ Select Parking Assistance (2) menu.

▶ If necessary, change direction of exit (3).

▶ **To start exiting the parking space:** press button (1) again.

▶ If necessary, change the gearbox setting. Observe any messages displayed in the driver's display and central display.
The vehicle moves out of the parking space.

The turn signal indicator is automatically switched on when exiting a parking space begins and switched off when it is completed. You are responsible for selecting the turn signal indicator in accordance with the traffic conditions. If necessary, select the turn signal indicator accordingly.

After the parking space has been exited, a warning tone and the Active Parking Assist finished, take control of vehicle message prompt you to take control of the vehicle. You have to accelerate, brake, steer and change gear yourself again.

If you do not react to the prompt to take control of the vehicle, the system will brake the vehicle to a standstill.

Pausing Active Parking Assist

You can interrupt the parking or exiting procedure of Active Parking Assist by performing one of the following actions, forexample:

▶ Depress the brake pedal.

▶ Open the front passenger door, a rear door, the boot or the bonnet.

▶ Apply the electric parking brake or activating the HOLD function.

▶ **To resume the parking or exiting procedure:** gently depress the accelerator pedal.

ⓘ If the electric parking brake was applied before Active Parking Assist was activated, depress the accelerator pedal lightly to start the parking or exiting procedure.

Check the area around your vehicle again before resuming a paused parking procedure. Make sure that persons, animals or objects are no longer in the manoeuvring range. Also observe the system limitations of Active Parking Assist.

Automatic braking function of Active Parking Assist

Persons or objects detected in the manoeuvring range could cause the vehicle to brake sharply and interrupt the parking or exiting procedure. The vehicle will then be held at a standstill. If you depress the accelerator pedal, the parking or exiting procedure is resumed.

Check the area around your vehicle again before resuming the parking or exiting procedure. Make sure that persons, animals or objects are no longer in the manoeuvring range. Also observe the system limitations of Active Parking Assist.

Manoeuvring assistant

Function of Drive Away Assist

Drive Away Assist can reduce the severity of an impact when pulling away. If the system detects an obstacle in the direction of travel, the vehicle's speed is briefly reduced to approximately 2 km/h.

A risk of collision may occur in the following situations, forexample:

- If the driver mixes up the accelerator and brake pedals.
- If the driver engages an incorrect gear.
- If the driver depresses the accelerator pedal with too much force.

Drive Away Assist is active under the following conditions:

- If the vehicle was stationary and the transmission position was changed to R or D.
- If the vehicle has rolled less than approximately 1.0 m since being at a standstill.
- If the detected obstacle is less than approx. 1.0 m away.

The Drive-away Assist can be deactivated or activated in the Manoeuvring assistance menu (→ page 253).

If a critical situation is detected, the following symbol appears in red in the selected view in the Camera & parkingmenu:



ⓘ If Drive Away Assist is not available, the same symbol appears in grey. If the Camera & parking menu is not opened in the central display, the symbol and pop-up of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC both appear.

Drive Away Assist is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the manoeuvring range.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident caused by limited detection performance of Drive Away Assist

Drive Away Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and traffic situations.

- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Drive Away Assist alone.
- ▶ Be prepared to brake or swerve as necessary, provided the traffic situation permits and that it is safe to take evasive action.

System limits
The system limits of Active Parking Assist apply (→ page 245).

On uphill gradients, the performance of Drive Away Assist is restricted.

Function of cross traffic warning

The cross traffic warning can warn you of crossing traffic when you are exiting a parking space. The radar sensors in the bumper also monitor the area adjacent to the vehicle.

The cross traffic warning is active under the following conditions:

- Warning for crossing traffic behind: the vehicle is driving in reverse at a speed slower than approx. 10 km/h.
- Warning for crossing traffic ahead: the vehicle is driving forwards at a speed slower than approx. 10 km/h and the camera image is shown in the central display (→ page 240).

The Warning for crossing traffic ahead can be deactivated or activated in the Manoeuvring assistance menu.

Depending on the country, the Warning for crossing traffic behind can also be deactivated or activated (→ page 253).

If a critical situation is detected, the following symbol appears in red in the selected view in the Camera & parkingmenu:



Warning for crossing traffic behind

- The vehicle can be braked automatically when crossing traffic is detected.
- If the Camera & parking menu is not opened and a critical situation is detected, a warning appears in the central display together with the PARKTRONIC Parking Assist pop-up.

Warning for crossing traffic ahead

- If Active Parking Assist is active, the vehicle can be braked automatically when crossing traffic is detected.
- If Active Parking Assist is not active but the Camera & parking menu is opened, a warning appears.
- If the Camera & parking menu is not opened, the system cannot react to crossing traffic.

The cross traffic warning is only an aid and not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the manoeuvring range.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident caused by limited detection performance of the cross traffic warning

The cross traffic warning cannot always clearly identify objects and traffic situations.

- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on the cross traffic warning alone.
- ▶ Be prepared to brake or swerve as necessary, provided the traffic situation per-

mits and that it is safe to take evasive action.

System limits

ⓘ If the cross traffic warning is not available, the symbol appears in grey.

The system limits of Active Parking Assist apply (→ page 245).

If the radar sensors are obstructed by vehicles or other objects, detection is not possible.

In the following situations, the cross traffic warning is not available:

- on inclines

Manoeuvring brake function

The manoeuvring brake function can prevent collisions with pedestrians when the vehicle is reversing at slow speeds. If the reversing camera detects a person in the vehicle path, the vehicle can be braked to a standstill.

The manoeuvring brake function can intervene under the following conditions:

- The vehicle is reversing at a speed slower than 10 km/h.
- The camera image is shown in the central display (→ page 240).

You can activate and deactivate the manoeuvring brake Manoeuvring assistance function in the menu (→ page 253).

If the manoeuvring brake function is triggered, the following symbol appears in red in the selected view in the Camera & parkingmenu:



ⓘ If the manoeuvring brake function is not available, the same symbol appears in grey.

The manoeuvring brake function is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the manoeuvring range.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident caused by limited detection by the manoeuvring brake function

The manoeuvring brake function cannot always clearly detect people. Other obstacles are not detected by the function.

In these cases, the function may brake unnecessarily or not brake at all.

- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on the manoeuvring brake function alone.
- ▶ Be ready to brake.

System limits

Observe the system limits of the following functions:

- Active Parking Assist (→ page 245)
- 360° Camera (→ page 236)
- Reversing camera (→ page 234)

The manoeuvring brake function is not available in the following situations:

- on inclines

Activating/deactivating manoeuvring assistance

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Parking

ⓘ This function is available on demand (→ page 24).

- ▶ Select Manoeuvring assistance.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the desired manoeuvring assistance.

Memory Parking Assist

Function of Memory Parking Assist

Memory Parking Assist can park your vehicle using a previously stored parking space. You can store parking procedures with a total distance of up to 500 m (100 m per parking or exiting procedure).

During parking or exiting, the system can travel a previously stored path of up to approximately 100 m to or out of the desired parking space, for example, from the driveway entrance into the garage.

Within a radius of approx. 150 m, only one parking or exiting procedure can be recorded.

Only use Memory Parking Assist on private property. Use on public roads, e. g. in public parking spaces, is not permitted.

Memory Parking Assist is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the manoeuvring range.

System limits

Observe the system limitations of Active Parking Assist (→ page 245).

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Memory Parking Assist

If there are objects above or below the detection range, the following situations may arise:

- Memory Parking Assist may steer too early.
- The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

This result in a collision.

- ▶ In these situations, do not use Memory Parking Assist.

Objects located above or below the detection range of Memory Parking Assist may not be detected during the parking procedure.

Drawbars of parked trailers, among other objects, that protrude into the parking space may not be detected.

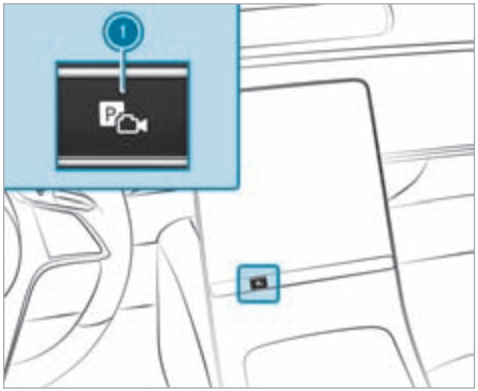
Do not use Memory Parking Assist in the following situations, for example:

- In extreme weather conditions suchas ice, packed snow or in heavy rain.
- When transporting a load that protrudes beyond the vehicle.
- If the parking space is on a steep downhill or uphill gradient.
- When snow chains are fitted.

Recording a parking procedure using Memory Parking Assist

Requirements

- The entire route is, forexample, within your own property and not on public roads.
- The system needs reference points in the surroundings to orient itself, suchas fences, walls or trees. Therefore, after starting the vehicle, a certain distance must first be driven. If not enough reference points are detected in the surrounding area, no new route can be recorded.



▶ Press button 1.
The Camera & parking view opens in the central display.



▶ Select 2 Memory Parking Assist menu.
▶ Brake the vehicle to a standstill at the desired starting point of the assisted parking procedure, e.g. a driveway entrance.
▶ **Start recording:** Tap 3.

ⓘ If not all conditions for a recording are met, symbol 3 is greyed out.

- Park the vehicle in the desired parking space. Do not exceed 8 km/h.
- **End recording:** Stop the vehicle and tap (3) again.
  The recording is stored.

ⓘ In the Memory Parking Assist settings you can delete and rename stored parking procedures.

Parking with Memory Parking Assist

Requirements:
- A parking procedure has been recorded.

- Press button (1).
  The Camera & parking view opens in the central display.



- Select Memory Parking Assist (2) menu.
- Brake the vehicle to a standstill at the starting point of the stored parking procedure.
- **To start the parking procedure:** press ▶.
- Select the stored parking procedure from the list.
- Follow the instructions on the central display. The vehicle drives into the selected parking space.

ⓘ The turn signal indicator is not switched on automatically. You are responsible for selecting the turn signal indicator in accordance with the traffic conditions.

- After completion of the parking procedure, safeguard the vehicle against rolling away.

Exiting a parking space with Memory Parking Assist

Requirements:
- The exiting procedure was recorded together with the respective parking procedure and stored separately within one driving cycle.
- The vehicle was parked using Memory Parking Assist.

- Press button (1).
  The Camera & parking view opens in the central display.
- Select Memory Parking Assist (2) menu.

Starting the exiting procedure

- ▶ Press [ ].
- ▶ Confirm the saved exiting procedure.
- ▶ Follow the instructions on the central display. The vehicle drives the recorded route.

ⓘ The turn signal indicator is not switched on automatically. You are responsible for selecting the turn signal indicator in accordance with the traffic conditions.

- ▶ Take control of the vehicle after the exiting procedure has been completed.

Setting Memory Parking Assist

Multimedia system:

→ [ ] ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Parking ▸▸ Memory Parking Assist

Renaming a recording

- ▶ Select Manage lanes.
- ▶ Select [•••] next to the desired recording.
- ▶ Enter a name and confirm with OK.

Deleting a recording

- ▶ Select Manage lanes.
- ▶ Select [•••] next to the desired recording.
- ▶ Select Delete entry.

Deleting all recordings

- ▶ Select Manage lanes.
- ▶ [•••] button next to one of the desired recordings.
- ▶ Select Delete all.

ⓘ Alternatively, you can delete all data in Memory Parking Assist by resetting the multimedia system (→ page 284).

Vehicle towing instructions

The vehicle is not suitable for the use of tow bar systems that are used for flat towing or dinghy towing, for example. Attaching and using tow bar systems may result in damage to the vehicle. When you are towing a vehicle with tow bar systems, safe driving characteristics cannot be guaranteed for the towing vehicle or the towed vehicle. The vehicle-trailer combination may swerve from side to side.

Observe the following information:

- Permitted towing methods (→ page 356)
- The notes on towing the vehicle with both axles on the ground (→ page 356)

Notes on the driver's display

WARNING Risk of accident if the driver display fails

If the driver display has failed or is malfunctioning, function restrictions in systems relevant to safety cannot be detected.

The operating safety of your vehicle may be impaired.

- ▶ Drive on carefully.
- ▶ Have the vehicle checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

If the operating safety of your vehicle is impaired, park the vehicle immediately and safely. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

The driver's display shows basic information such as speed, engine speed, fuel level, coolant temperature as well as indicator and warning lamps.

Additional functions available include the following:

- Different menus, e.g. for assistance and navigation
- Status displays for the driving systems
- Display messages
- Information on speed, Consumption and range

Some menu content and settings can be customised.

Operating the driver's display

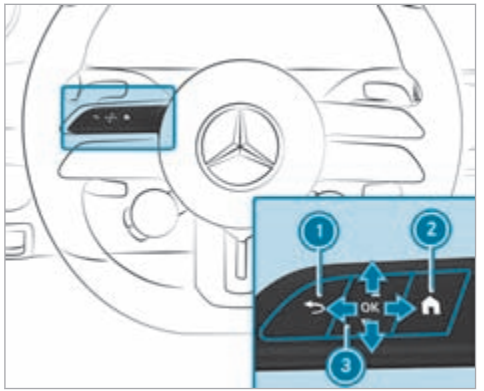
WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the driver's display.

Scrolling on the menu bar



1 Back button
2 Main menu
3 Touch Control

The content on the driver's display is controlled using the control elements on the left side of the steering wheel. You can use Touch Control 3 to navigate vertically and horizontally by swiping with one finger. Confirm your selection by pressing the Touch Control.

ⓘ To operate Touch Control 3 in the most effective way, use the tip of your thumb if possible. You can also set the sensitivity of the Touch Control on the central display .

- ▶ Briefly press main menu button 2.
- ▶ Select a menu by swiping to the left or right on Touch Control 3.
- ▶ **To confirm:** press Touch Control 3.

Driver display menus

Notes on menus on the driver's display

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the driver's display.

The following menus can be called up via the menu bar on the driver's display:

- Understated
- Sport
- Classic
- Navigation
- Assistance
- Service
- Supersport
- TRACK PACE

On some of these menus, you can choose between different display content on the centre display area.

On most of the menus, you can use Options to configure further settings for the menu-specific display content.

You can find further information about the possible settings and selections on the menus in the Digital Owner's Manual.

Head-up display

Function of the head-up display

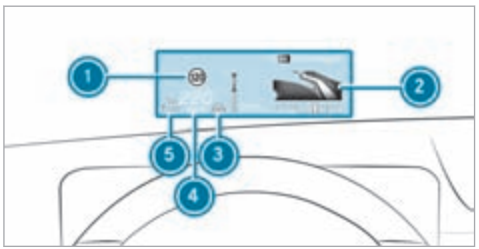
The head-up display projects various content into the driver's field of vision, for example.

You can use the head-up display menu bar to select various contexts, e.g.:

- Mercedes-AMG vehicles: Supersport
- Mercedes-AMG vehicles: TRACK PACE
- Mercedes-AMG vehicles: RACE START
- Race
- Minimal
- Standard
- ECO display (depending on model and equipment) (→ page 163)
- Settings
- Head-up display on/off

The following image shows an example of the head-up display. You can choose what content is displayed (→ page 259).

Head-up display content with navigation (6x2°)



1. Detected instructions and traffic signs
2. Navigation instructions (distance to the next route event)
3. Steer Assist status
4. Current speed
5. Set speed in the driving system (e.g. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC)

System limits

Visibility is particularly influenced by the following conditions:

- Seat position
- Image position setting
- Light conditions
- Wet road surfaces
- Objects on the display cover
- Polarisation in sunglasses

Operating the head-up display

Selecting display content of the head-up display via the menu bar of the driver's display

- Press the ⌂ main menu button on the left.
- **To select the menu bar of the head-up display:** swipe upwards on the left-hand Touch Control.



Switching between display content on the head-up display

- Swipe to the left or right on the left-hand Touch Control.
  A preview of the selected display content will appear on the head-up display.
- **To confirm:** press the OK button.

Switching back to the driver's display

- Press the ↩ or ⌂ button.

Setting the position and brightness

- Swipe to the left or right on the left-hand Touch Control and select Settings on the menu bar of the head-up display.
- Press the left-hand Touch Control.
  The current position and brightness settings will be displayed as graphics on the head-up display as well as on the driver's display.
- **To adjust the position:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- **To adjust the brightness:** swipe to the left or right on the left-hand Touch Control.
  The settings configured for position and brightness will be saved automatically.
- Press the ↩ or OK button to exit the settings.

Switching the head-up display on/off

Driver's display:
→ ⌂

Switching on

- Swipe upwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- Press left-hand Touch Control OK.

Switching off

- Swipe upwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- Swipe on the left-hand Touch Control and select Head-up display.
- Press left-hand Touch Control OK.

Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system



(1) Electric drive support
(2) Recuperation behaviour of the electric motor

(i) Due to various system limits, the values displayed may temporarily differ slightly from the actual value.

Overview of status displays on the driver's display

The status displays for the driving and driving safety systems can be found in display sections (1) to (6).



Pedestrian detection (only on assistant display)

Active Parking Assist is available (→ page 247)

Active Parking Assist has recognised a parking space (→ page 247)

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC deactivated (→ page 244)

Cruise control (→ page 195)

LIM Limiter (→ page 196)

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 198)

Specified distance for Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 198)

Active Brake Assist switched off (→ page 217)

Active Brake Assist impaired or not functioning (→ page 217)

Active Steering Assist (→ page 207)

Active Lane Change Assist (→ page 211)

Active Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 225)

Active Blind Spot Assist (only on assistant display) (→ page 224)

ECO start/stop function (→ page 161)

HOLD HOLD function (→ page 192)

Adaptive Highbeam Assist (→ page 136)

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus (→ page 137)

120 km/h! Maximum permissible speed exceeded (for certain countries only)

Active Stop-and-Go Assist (→ page 206)

Slippery road surface warning

Vehicles with Traffic Sign Assist: detected instructions and traffic signs (→ page 218)

If you switch on the ECO start/stop function and select drive program C, the engine electronics will switch from eight-cylinder mode to four-cylinder mode, if necessary. The driver's display will show the 4 symbol in the status area.

Overview and operation

Notes on the MBUX multimedia system

WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.
Depending on the equipment, the scope of function and product designation of your MBUX multimedia system may differ from the description and images in this Owner's Manual. For example, route guidance with augmented reality is not available in all equipment variants.

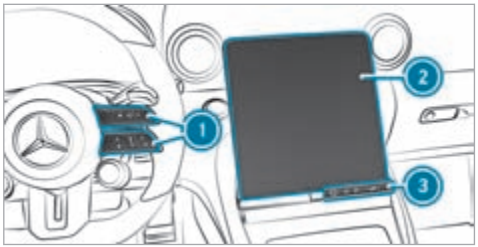
NOTE Increased surface temperature due to direct sunlight on the central display

The surface of the central display is very dark.

If the display is exposed to direct sunlight, the surface can become very hot.

- If the central display has been exposed to direct sunlight, allow it to cool down before touching it for a long time.

Overview of the MBUX multimedia system



1. Touch Control and control panel for the MBUX multimedia system
   MBUX stands for Mercedes-Benz User Experience.
   - Operates Touch Control
2. Central display with touch functionality
   - Home screen overview
   - Operates the touchscreen
3. Switch panel with:
   - Fingerprint sensor
   - Switches the MBUX multimedia system on or off

Sets the display angle

Adjusts volume and switches sound off or on by pressing and holding "-"

Further operating options:

- Conducting a dialogue with the MBUX voice assistant.
- Operating functions contact-free with the MBUX Interior Assistant.

  The interaction then follows intelligently, reactively or with hand or head movements.

ⓘ You can find further information about operation as well as about applications and services in the Digital Owner's Manual.

Anti-theft protection

This device is equipped with technical provisions to protect it against theft. More detailed information about anti-theft protection can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Zero layer

Function of the zero layer

ⓘ Your software can be upgraded to a more current version at a later date.

The zero layer provides you with dynamic content from the MBUX multimedia system and is used to quickly access and control the applications you use. When you select on the central display, the digital map with the applications appears in the lower display area. Compared to the home screen with a classic menu, the steps required to call up the applications are reduced. You can switch between the zero layer and the home screen with a classic menu.

The applications can be hidden from the display area and shown again.

The zero layer provides the following modules and applications:

- Navigation module

  In the expanded view you can, for example, display the route overview, switch on the display of traffic information and make settings for View (map), Messages & tones, Route.

- Entertainment (media, radio) and telephone

  When the lower display area is shown, the entertainment sources are always displayed.

  A mobile phone must be connected to the MBUX multimedia system for the phone to be displayed.

- Active applications

  The lower display area shows an active massage programme, for example.

- Suggestions

  Suggestions are displayed on the lower display area based on context and your user behaviour. Here are a few examples:

  - Latest calls
  - Active massage programs
  - Vehicle functions
  - Online voice applications

The applications are first displayed in a reduced view. By tapping on them, you can operate them or open the associated menu (expanded view).

A long press on a suggestion opens a context menu in which further functions are available.

The learning function can be switched on and off for the options .

Overview zero layer

Digital map and user-specific applications (example)



1 Navigation module (reduced view)
2 Enters a destination
Searching for parking
3 Calls up the Control Centre (pull the bar down)
4 Status line
5 Calls up user profile settings
6 Content sharing menu (if available)
7 Telephone
Requirement for phone: the mobile phone is connected to the MBUX multimedia system.
8 Entertainment sources (media, radio)
9 ⌂
Press briefly: shows all applications (→ page 266)
Press and hold: calls up the home screen with classic menu
10 Route monitor
e.g. route list, lane recommendations, 3D image of the upcoming driving manoeuvre

The zero layer shows the digital map and the user-specific applications.

The following user-specific applications are displayed in the lower display area:

- Suggestions
  Requirement: suggestions are activated (→ page 278).
- Active applications
  e.g. a massage programme
- Telephone 7
- Entertainment sources 8
- Online voice applications

The lower display area can be hidden and shown (→ page 266).

Information about entertainment sources

You can operate the applications in the reduced view or in the menu (expanded view) (→ page 266).

Examples:

- Control a media source, e.g. pause/play, next track, set a station
- Select tracks from the current playlist or stations from the station list

- Select a media source

  The media source must be connected to the MBUX multimedia system.

Information about the telephone
To use the functions, the mobile phones must be connected to the MBUX multimedia system.

Requirement for suggestions: the Calls & messages option is activated in the suggestions.

Examples:

- Answer a call and call a missed call

  The missed calls are displayed for the mobile phones connected to the MBUX multimedia system.
- Display contacts and call list and call a contact
- Use voice functions
- Suggest contacts

  The contacts are suggested for the mobile phones connected to the MBUX multimedia system. No contacts are suggested for the mobile phones that are linked to another user profile.
- Write messages to contacts (suggestion)
- Connect a device via the device manager (suggestion)

Information about active applications
The following functions are available:

- Operating the relaxation programme
- Raising or lowering the vehicle level

Suggestions for comfort and vehicle functions as well as navigation
Requirement: the Comfort, Vehicle and Navigation options are activated in the suggestions.

- Operating the relaxation programme

  For example, the multimedia system suggests a programme at a certain time.
- Setting the vehicle level
- Making heating settings
- Activating/deactivating Parking Assist PARKTRONIC
- Selecting previous destinations and destinations from favourites

Suggestions for online voice applications
Requirement: the Online voice services option is activated in the suggestions.

The suggested voice applications are made available online and are based on your previous voice inputs.

Examples:

- What will the weather be like tomorrow?
- Play the messages.
- Start geoquiz.
- Open the garage door.

Calling up and operating the zero layer

Calling up the zero layer
When the vehicle has been switched on, the zero layer is displayed with the digital map. Navigation is active.

▶ **From another application:** press the ⌂ button on the right side of the steering wheel.

or

▶ Tap on ⌂.

Operating applications in the reduced view (examples)

- **Media:** to play the previous or next track, tap ⏮ or ⏭.
- **To answer a call or call a missed call:** tap on the contact.
  After the connection has been established, the call functions are available.
- **To end a call:** tap on the contact again.
- **To reply to message:** tap on a message and dictate the message via the MBUX Voice Assistant.
- **To start a massage program:** tap on the application and start the massage program.
- **To select a previous destination:** tap on the application and select one of the previous destinations.
- **To select a destination from the favourites:** tap on the application and select the destination.

Hiding and showing the display area with applications

- **To hide:** pull the applications down.
- **To show:** pull the bar above ⌂ upwards.

or

- Select ⌂.

or

- Press the ⌂ button on the steering wheel on the right.

Navigation module (expanded view)



Example: route guidance is active

1. Traffic event on the route
   Distance from current vehicle position and remaining driving time
2. Destination
3. Searches for a filling station
4. Switches traffic information display on or off

- Tap on the navigation module (→ page 265).
- Select Route in the lower menu bar.

Operating a menu in the lower display area (example: active massage program)



1. Selects a massage program
2. Starts/stops a massage program for the driver
3. Starts/stops a massage program for the front passenger
4. Sets the massage program intensity for the driver's or front passenger seat

- Tap on the application.
  The expanded view of the application is displayed.
- **To close the menu:** select [↩].

Opening and closing the context menu for a suggestion

- Press and hold on a suggestion.
  The context menu opens and shows the Do not suggest option, for example.
- **To close:** swipe downwards.

Removing a suggestion from the display area

- Swipe the suggestion upwards.

Showing all applications

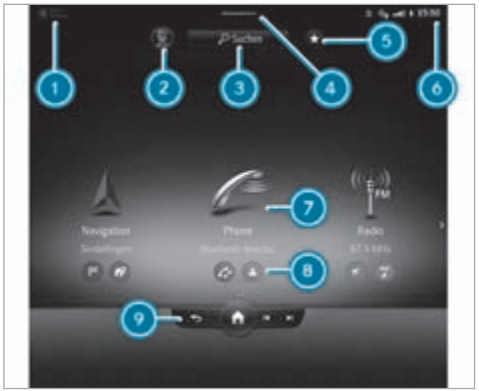


- Press [⌂] briefly.
  Available applications are displayed. The global search is available.
- **To hide applications:** briefly press [⌂] again.

Switching between zero layer and home screen with classic menu

- Press and hold [⌂].
  The home screen with classic menu is shown.
- **To return to the zero layer:** press and hold on [⌂].

Home screen overview



1. Status line
2. Calls up user profile settings and switches user
3. Uses the global search
4. Calls up the Control Centre: pull the bar down
5. Calls up favourites
6. Displays in the status line
7. Calls up an application
8. Quick-access to application
9. Global menu
   - [↩] Calls up previous menu
   - [⌂] Press and hold: switches between home screen and zero layer
   - [⏮] Previous track or previous radio station
   - [⏭] Next track or next radio station

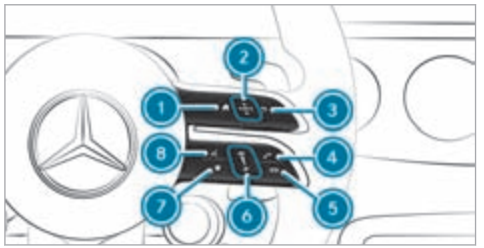
ⓘ During a telephone call, the call duration is displayed in global menu 9.

The following functions are called up in the Control Centre:

- Notifications Centre
- Favourites
- Vehicle quick-access

Operating the MBUX multimedia system

Using Touch Control



1. ⌂ Shows the home screen
2. Touch Control
   ◀ ▲ ▶ ▼ swipe in the direction of the arrow (navigate)
   OK Press (confirm)
3. ↩ Returns to the previous display
4. ✆ Makes or accepts a call
5. ✆ Rejects or ends a call
6. To increase volume: swipe upwards
   To reduce volume: swipe down
   🔇 Switches off the sound: press
7. ★ Calls up favourites (press briefly) or adds favourites (press and hold)
8. Starts the MBUX Voice Assistant

You can navigate through menus and lists via the touch-sensitive surface of Touch Control 2 using **a single-finger swipe**, for example:

- **To enter a character:** select a character using the keyboard and press on Touch Control 2.
- **To select a menu option:** scroll in a list and press Touch Control 2.
- **To move the digital map:** swipe in any direction.

Using the touchscreen

- **To select a menu item or entry:** tap on a symbol or an entry.
- **To increase the map scale:** tap twice quickly with one finger.
- **To reduce the map scale:** tap with two fingers.
- **To enter characters with the keypad:** tap on a button.
- **To navigate in menus:** swipe up, down, left or right.
- **To use handwriting to enter characters:** write the character with one finger on the touchscreen.
- **To zoom in and out of the map:** move two fingers together or apart.
- **To enlarge or reduce the size of a section of a website:** move two fingers together or apart.
- **To turn the digital map:** turn anti-clockwise or clockwise using two fingers.
- **To move the digital map:** touch the touchscreen and move your finger in any direction.
- **To save the destination in the digital map:** touch the touchscreen and hold until a message is shown.
- **To set the volume on a scale:** touch the touchscreen and move the finger to the left or right.
- **To call up a global menu in the applications:** touch the touchscreen and hold until the Options menu appears.

Function of the MBUX voice assistant

WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

For your own safety, always observe the following points when operating mobile communications equipment and especially your voice control system:

- Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are driving.
- If you use the voice control system in an emergency your voice can change and your telephone call, e.g. an emergency call, can thereby be delayed.
- Familiarise yourself with the voice control system functions before starting the journey.

Using the MBUX voice assistant, vehicle functions and various areas of the MBUX multimedia system can be operated by voice input. The MBUX voice assistant is operational approximately half a minute after switching on the vehicle and can be operated from all seats. Further information and examples of voice commands can be found in the Digital Owner's Manual.

You can use the MBUX voice assistant to operate the following functions depending on the vehicle equipment:

- Telephone
- Text message and e-mail
- Navigation
- Radio and media
- Vehicle functions
- Online functions

Full functionality of the voice control system is only available for you with activation of online voice control.

Conducting a dialogue

Starting a dialogue

- Say "Hey Mercedes" to activate the MBUX voice assistant. Voice activation must be switched on in the multimedia system.

or

- Press the  button on the multifunction steering wheel.
  A blue line appears in the MBUX multimedia system. The dialogue can be started.

For the dialogue with the MBUX voice assistant, you can use complete sentences of colloquial language as voice commands. Voice activation can also be directly combined with a voice command, e.g. "Hey Mercedes, how fast can I drive?"

Calling up help

- **For information about the MBUX voice assistant:** say "Hey Mercedes, what can you do?"

- **Digital Owner's Manual:** "Show me the Owner's Manual". The full extent of the Digital Owner's Manual is available when the vehicle is stationary.

Operating functions (examples)

- **To operate the navigation:** "Search for an Asian restaurant, but not Japanese, in South Manhattan."
- **To operate the phone:** "Call my father."
- **To change the system language to English (short command):** "Change language to English".
- **To operate the radio:** "Show me the list of radio stations."
- **To operate media:** "Switch on random playback."
- **To operate vehicle functions:** "Switch the seat heating to level 2."
- **To operate online functions:** "What's the time in Sydney?"
- **To ask a question about the vehicle:** "Do I have Blind Spot Assist?"

Overview of the MBUX Interior Assistant

WARNING Risk of injury from the camera's laser radiation

This product uses a classification 1 laser system. If the housing is opened or damaged, laser radiation may damage your retina.

- Do not open the housing.
- Always have maintenance work and repairs carried out by a qualified specialist workshop.

This device is a class 1 laser product in accordance with IEC 60825-1:2014 and DIN EN 60825-1:2014.

ⓘ The camera records image data for the applications, for example body, head and hand detection.
The camera converts the image data directly into meta data. No image data is saved in the process. The data is only processed in the vehicle and is not transmitted from the vehicle.

ⓘ When you start the vehicle, the MBUX Interior Assistant is activated automatically. You can switch the Interior Assistant on or off.

The MBUX Interior Assistant detects the presence of the front vehicle occupants using a 3D laser camera. The Assistant interprets natural hand, head and body movements contextually or upon the explicit request of the vehicle occupants. The Assistant can thus automatically trigger vehicle interior functions and assist appropriately to the situation.

The Assistant recognises driver and front passenger interactions.



Cameras (1) are located in the overhead control panel.

The Assistant supports vehicle and infotainment functions at three interaction levels:

- INTELLIGENT

  The Assistant recognises vehicle occupants automatically and activates functions.
- REACTIVE

  The Assistant recognises the natural body language of a vehicle occupant and carries out functions automatically, appropriate to the situation.
- CONTACTLESS

  The vehicle occupant actively requests a function using a hand movement or pose.

The Assistant offers functions for the following:

- SAFETY

  The Assistant supports vehicle occupants with the use of restraint systems.
- COMFORT

  The Assistant enhances comfort by automating functions inside the vehicle and supporting natural interaction with the vehicle.
- INFOTAINMENT

  The vehicle occupants can carry out a favourite function with a hand pose.

System limits, display messages and notes for rectification

The error messages are shown on the central display.

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- The camera in the overhead control panel may heat up due to operating conditions. As a result the camera may switch off temporarily, particularly during longer periods of operation and at high outside temperatures.

  Do not touch or cover the camera. Wait until the camera has cooled down and is available again.

  The Interior assistant unavailable. Notification to follow. message appears.

  You receive a message when the camera is available again.
- The camera is covered, dirty, misted up or scratched.

  Wait until the camera has cooled down before cleaning the camera cover.

  The Currently unavailable, see Owner's Manual. message appears.

  Clean the outside of the camera cover with a dry or damp cotton cloth. Do not use microfibre cloths. Do **not** remove the cover when cleaning.
- A vehicle occupant is very large. Clothing being worn (gloves, hat, scarf, colour of clothing) or objects carried on a person, for example a watch with a large face, are affecting the camera view. Or the detection range of the camera is restricted.

  The Interior assist. only available to driver to limited extent, see Owner's Manual message appears.

  Keep the camera's field of vision clear.

Objects in the detection range of the camera can restrict the camera view. Please make sure that no objects hang on the inside rear-view mirror, for example.

- The MBUX Interior Assistant is faulty.

  The Interior assistant is unavailable. Please contact a Mercedes-Benz workshop. message appears.

  Consult a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Anticipatory exit warning (SAFETY/reactive)

Requirements:

- The vehicle is equipped with Active Blind Spot Assist with exit warning.
- Active Blind Spot Assist is activated (→ page 225).
- The vehicle is equipped with active ambient lighting or ambient lighting.

ⓘ Observe the information on the system limits of Active Blind Spot Assist with exit warning (→ page 222).

The function can warn vehicle occupants about a possible collision with an approaching vehicle or bicycle when they exit the vehicle.

As soon as the driver or front passenger moves their hand towards the door handle, depending on the vehicle equipment, the following warnings are issued:

- The active ambient lighting or ambient lighting flashes red.
- The warning lamp in the outside mirror also flashes red for one of the front doors.
- When the door is opened, a warning tone sounds.

ⓘ The visual warning is thus already given **before** the door is opened.

ⓘ Further information on Active Blind Spot Assist with exit warning (→ page 222) and on ambient lighting (→ page 140).

Switching the reading light and search light and on or off

Requirements

- **For the reading light:** the driver's and front passenger's hand movement takes place under the inside rearview mirror.
- **For the search light:** the function is available in the vehicle when it is dark.
- The front passenger seat is not occupied or a child is sitting in a child restraint system.
- The hand movement is made by the driver in the interaction area above the front passenger seat.

Switching the reading light on and off



Carrying out operation of the reading light for the driver and front passenger

- Move your hand up and down vertically under the inside review mirror.
  The reading light is switched on or off.

Switching the search light on and off



Interaction area for activating the search light

- **To switch on:** reach across the front passenger seat with a hand.
  The search light is switched on automatically for the driver.
- **To switch off:** take a hand back away from the front passenger seat.
  The search light is switched off again.

Automatic preselection of the outside mirrors (COMFORT/reactive)

Until now, to set the outside mirrors the desired mirror had to be selected using a preselection button in the driver's door.

With the MBUX Interior Assistant, the mirror to be set is preselected automatically by the natural movement of your head to the left or right. When the hand touches the button for adjusting the outside mirror, the LED under the button of the preselected mirror side lights up.

Use the button to set the position of the active outside mirror.

ⓘ Preselection of the outside mirrors using buttons is still possible. Further information on adjusting the outside mirrors (→ page 145).

Calling up favourites with the V pose (INFOTAINMENT/contactless)

Requirements

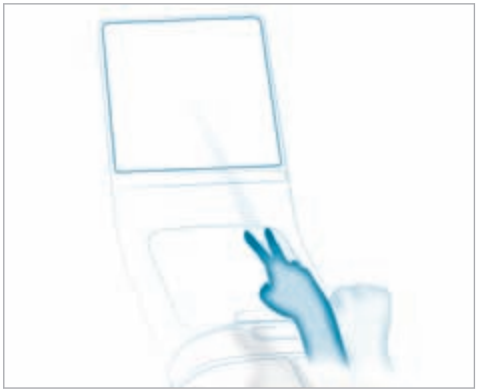
- At least one favourite has been saved in the favourites list.

- The favourite is connected with the MBUX Interior Assistant.
- The area for detecting the favourites pose (V pose) is above the centre console in front of the central display.
- The V pose is held for a brief time.

The V pose makes it easier to call up favourites.

The front vehicle occupants can associate their own favourite with the V-pose. Some examples include a navigation destination, a radio station or a massage programme for a seat.

ⓘ If a favourite has not yet been saved and connected with the MBUX Interior Assistant, the multimedia system will assist you.



Implementation of the V-pose above the stowage compartment of the centre console at the height of the central display

▶ Position your hand above the stowage compartment of the centre console at the height of the central display. The back of your hand is facing upwards. In doing so, your index and middle finger are spread to form a V. With your other fingers bent inwards.

▶ Briefly hold the V pose.
The favourite is called up.

Information on users, suggestions and favourites

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped during adjustment of the driver's seat after calling up a driver profile

Selecting a user profile may trigger an adjustment of the driver's seat to the position saved under the user profile. You or other vehicle occupants could be injured in the process.

▶ Make sure that when the position of the driver's seat is being adjusted via the multimedia system, no people or body parts are in the seat's range of movement.

If there is a risk of someone becoming trapped, stop the adjustment process immediately:

▶ a) Tap the warning message on the central display.

or

▶ b) Press a memory function position button or a seat adjustment switch on the driver's door.
The adjustment process will be stopped.

The driver's seat is equipped with an access preventer.

If the driver's door is open, the driver's seat will **not** be set after calling up the driver's profile.

User profiles and user-specific content

Prerequisites for the vehicle owner:

- You have a Mercedes me user account.
- You have a Mercedes me PIN.
- You have agreed to the terms of use.
- The vehicle is linked to a Mercedes me user account.

ⓘ If one of the pre-requisites listed is missing or if no user profile has been selected, the data described in the following section will be saved in the vehicle as the standard setting.

Standard settings can be changed by all vehicle users.

User profiles save personal settings. If the vehicle is used by several people, a person can change their profile settings without changing the settings of other users.

You can individualise a user profile in the vehicle using the set-up assistant or using the settings in your user profile. Some settings, e.g. the Mercedes me PIN and a profile photo are made in the Mercedes me app or in the Mercedes me Portal.

User-specific content and applications with personal data are protected by different levels of security. To access protected content, the Mercedes me PIN and, depending on the vehicle equipment, biometric sensors can be used.

ⓘ The security level is set by the multimedia system and calculated from the combination of all sensor inputs. Some security levels cannot be turned off.

ⓘ When a user profile is activated, the following personalised comfort systems, for example, can be adjusted or their settings loaded:

- Seat
- Ambient light
- Outside mirrors
- Climate control settings

If the user profile is activated when driving then the driver's seat position will not be adjusted.

Depending on the vehicle equipment you can, as a user, save the following settings, for example:

- Driver's seat, steering wheel and mirror settings
- Climate control
- Ambient lighting
- Radio (including station list)
- Suggestions and favourites

Suggestions

The vehicle can learn the habits of the driver. It then makes suggestions regarding navigation des-

tinations, phone numbers and music preferences. The requirements for that are the selection of a user, your consent to the recording of data and sufficient collected data.

Favourites
Favourites offer you quick access to frequently used applications. 100 favourites are available in total.

Configuring users, suggestions and favourites

Requirements:
- The vehicle is stationary.

Multimedia system:

 Change user

Adding a user

▶ Select ⊕ Add user .
A QR code is loaded.

▶ Scan the displayed QR code with the Mercedes me App or any QR code scanner on a mobile device. If the Mercedes me App is not yet installed on your mobile device, you will be directed to the store of your mobile device.

▶ Follow the directions in the app.
The vehicle is connected with your Mercedes me user account. This automatically creates your user profile in the vehicle.

You will be informed when your user profile is available.

When the vehicle is stationary, the set-up assistant starts automatically after user selection.

Protecting user-specific content and applications
If you add a new user, access protection is already activated for the user profile. The Mercedes me PIN and, depending on the vehicle equipment, biometric sensors are available for access. Biometric sensors in the vehicle must be taught in. The authentication process then takes all taught-in and available sensors into account.

The following user-specific content and applications are protected, for example:
- User selection and user profile settings
- Biometric sensors

  The teaching-in of biometric sensors is protected.
- Suggestions

  The data and determination of the most probable navigation destinations, media sources, radio stations, contacts and messages are protected.
- ENERGIZING COACH

  The recorded health data and their evaluation are protected.
- Mercedes me connect store

  The purchase of services is protected.

▶ Switch Protect content on or off.

▶ Switch Access protection on or off.

ⓘ When access protection is switched off, your user profile can be accessed and changed from every vehicle seat.

ⓘ Access protection is switched on or off on a vehicle-specific basis.

Setting up, editing and deleting biometric recognition

The biometric data models are saved in the sensors in the vehicle. If recognition has been taught-in, this sensor serves as a contributory factor for authentication on the multimedia system.

- Select Protect content.
- Select Fingerprint recognition or Voice recognition.

ⓘ If necessary, authenticate yourself on the multimedia system.

Setting up fingerprint recognition

- Place and lift your finger several times on the fingerprint sensor under the touchscreen (⟶ page 263).
  The finger is scanned. If the scanning procedure is successful, a message appears on the central display. You can unlock your user profile and protected applications with your finger print.

Setting up voice recognition

- Speak the sentence shown on the central display and follow the voice assistant's instructions.
  If the voice recognition was successful, a message appears on the central display. You can unlock your user profile.

ⓘ Avoid background or disturbing noises during voice recognition.

Deleting biometric data

- Tap on [🗑], for example, behind Fingerprint recognition.
- Select Yes.

Selecting a user

ⓘ When you call up your driver profile, the driver's seat and the steering wheel can be set.

You can cancel the setting process with the following actions:

- Press Tap here to cancel. message on the central display.
- Press one of the seat operating buttons in the driver's door.

- Select Change user.
- Select a user.
- When requested to do so, authenticate with the Mercedes me PIN or a taught-in biometric characteristic.
  The user profile is loaded and activated.

ⓘ If you select Continue without selecting user, no specific settings for the user profile are loaded.

Configuring and deleting suggestions

- Select [⌂].
- Select Settings.
- Select System.
- Select Suggestions.
- Select [⚙].
- Switch the options on or off individually.
  If an option is switched on and sufficient data has been gathered, personalised suggestions based on your user behaviour will be offered to you on the zero layer. These are, for example, navigation destinations visited, phone

numbers dialled as well as suggestions based on your music preferences.

- **To delete collected suggestions:** select ↺.
- Select Yes.
  The suggestions are reset.

Adding favourites from categories

- Select ⌂.
- Select ★.
- Select ›.
- Select + Create new favourite .
- Select the category.
- Select a favourite.

Linking favourites with the MBUX Interior Assistant V pose

- Select ⌂.
- Select ★.
- Select ›.
- Select Driver or Passenger.
- Select the category.
- Select a favourite.

System settings

Overview of the system settings menu

In the system settings menu, you can make settings in the following menus and control elements:

- Display:
  - Display brightness
- Control elements:
  - Keyboard language and handwriting recognition
  - Sensitivity of the Touch Control
  - Haptic operation for the touchscreen
  - AMG vehicles: AMG steering wheel buttons
- MBUX Voice Assistant
- MBUX Interior Assistant
- Sound:
  - Entertainment
  - Navigation and traffic announcements
  - Telephone
  - Voice amplification
- Data protection
- Connectivity:
  - Wi-Fi, Bluetooth®, NFC
- Time & date
- Language
- Units for distance
- System PIN
- Suggestions
- Software update
- System reset

Overview of software updates

Important software updates may be necessary for the security of your multimedia system's data. Install these updates, or else the security of your multimedia system cannot be ensured.

The multimedia system displays a corresponding message when a software update is available.

If the Automatic online update option is active, software updates are downloaded automatically. If

the option is deactivated, you will be informed of new software updates once. The software updates are available for downloading for a limited period of time.

Carrying out a software update:

- You can start software updates via the communication module.
- You can start software updates via a Wi-Fi hotspot.
- You can start map updates from an external medium.

ⓘ Online software updates cannot be performed via external Wi-Fi hotspots that are encrypted via TKIP.

ⓘ If the Wi-Fi hotspot requires logging in via the browser, once the connection is successfully established the browser will open in order to start the update. Follow the instructions in the browser in order to start the download.

ⓘ To complete software updates via the communication module, the vehicle must be connected with the Internet and a Mercedes me user account.

ⓘ To complete software updates via Wi-Fi, the vehicle must be connected to an external Wi-Fi hotspot.

A software update consists of three steps:

- Downloading or copying of the data required for installation
- Installation of the downloaded software update
- Activation of the downloaded software update

ⓘ It may be necessary to restart the MBUX multimedia system after completion of a software update.

ⓘ While some software updates are being downloaded, the multimedia system cannot be operated and the vehicle functions may be restricted.

ⓘ Some software updates require a safe vehicle status for the installation to be completed. They can only be carried out in a safely parked vehicle with the vehicle switched off.

For software updates requiring a safe vehicle status: when the last installation step is reached, a message appears on the central display after the vehicle is switched off. Follow the step-by-step instructions on the central display to complete the installation.

There are software updates that can only be installed when the vehicle is safely parked, there are no more people in the vehicle and the vehicle is locked.

Availability of the driver's and central display

During the installation of software updates, it is not possible to use the vehicle, central display and driver's display. You may receive the following display message when an installation is running:



ⓘ The display message does not appear every time a software update is installed.

In rare cases, an error can occur during the installation. The multimedia system automatically attempts to restore the previous version.

If it is not possible to restore the previous version, the display message shown above appears every time the vehicle is started.

Failure of the driver's display

If the driver's display fails or there is a malfunction, you may not recognise limitations in the functions of systems relevant to safety or the speed display, for example. The operating safety of the vehicle may be impaired. Drive on carefully and have the vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately (→ page 405).

Further information about software updates can be found at https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com

Failure of the central display

If the central display fails or the display message shown above is shown continuously, several systems such as the reversing camera, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC or climate control are no longer available. Drive on carefully and consult a specialist workshop as soon as possible.

Setting up a Wi-Fi hotspot

Requirements:

- The Wi-Fi function is activated on the multimedia system and the communication device to be connected.
- The communication device to be connected supports at least one of the types of connection described.

  The connection types shown depend on the device to be connected. The function must be supported by the multimedia system and by the device to be connected. The type of connection established must be selected on the multimedia system and on the device to be connected.

ⓘ Some functions may first need to be activated on the communication device being connected. More detailed information can be found in the manufacturer's operating instructions.

ⓘ The use of the vehicle data tariff by external devices is not available in all countries.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Internet and Bluetooth

ⓘ The availability of the functions is dependent on the country.

▶ Select Wi-Fi.
The controller is to the right: Wi-Fi is switched on.

When the Wi-Fi function is switched on, you can connect the multimedia system with external hotspots or make it available as a hotspot for external devices.

When the Wi-Fi function is switched off, it is not possible to establish a hotspot connection.

ⓘ Depending on the vehicle equipment, you can purchase a data package directly from a mobile phone network provider via the Mercedes me Store. To be able to use the data package, you conclude a separate contract with a mobile phone network provider via the Mercedes me Store, which can be terminated at any time and for which there are no costs. This contract is a prerequisite for using the services from the previously purchased package. The availability of this option is dependent on the country. If the data package option is not available or can be upgraded, you can purchase data volume directly from the mobile phone network provider for a fee.

ⓘ The use of the vehicle data tariff by external devices is not available in all countries.

Using the multimedia system as a Wi-Fi hotspot

- Select MBUX hotspot.
- Select one of the following connection options.

Connecting using a QR code

Requirement: an app for scanning the QR code is installed on the device being connected.

Alternatively: the device being connected has an integrated QR code scanner (see manufacturer's operating instructions).

- Scan the QR code shown.
  The Wi-Fi connection is established.

Connecting using NFC

- Activate NFC on the device to be connected.
- When the NFC icon is displayed in the MBUX hotspot menu, hold the device to be connected to the NFC interface.
- Follow the instructions on the device.
  The Wi-Fi connection is established.

Connecting using a security key

- Select the vehicle from the device to be connected. The vehicle is displayed with the MBUX XXXXX network name.
- Enter the security key which is shown in the central display on the device to be connected.
- Confirm the entry.

Generating a new security key

- Select the Generate new security key option in the MBUX hotspot menu.
- Confirm the prompt with Yes.
  A new security key is generated.

A connection will be established with the newly created security key.

ⓘ When a new security key is generated, all existing Wi-Fi connections are then disconnected. If the Wi-Fi connections are being re-established, the new security key must be entered.

Using a mobile communication device as a Wi-Fi hotspot (tethering)

ⓘ This function is country-dependent.

- Select the Manage Internet access option in the Internet and Bluetooth menu.

ⓘ The Wi-Fi function on the mobile phone and Internet access via Wi-Fi must be activated (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

- Select Search for access.

▶ Select the network.
▶ Log in to the Wi-Fi network.

or

▶ Select the mobile phone with the Wi-Fi symbol.

ⓘ With external Wi-Fi hotspots, which are encrypted via TKIP, online software updates cannot be carried out via the external Wi-Fi hotspot.

System language

Notes on the system language

This function allows you to determine the language for the menu displays and the navigation announcements. The selected language affects the characters available for entry. The navigation announcements are not available in all languages. If a language is not available, the navigation announcements will be in English.

Setting the language

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Language

Setting the system language

A list of the available system languages is shown.

▶ Select a language.
The system language is switched to the selected language.

Resetting the multimedia system (reset function)

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to failure of central display functions

While the multimedia system is reset, its functions, such as the reversing camera, are not available.

▶ Only reset the multimedia system when the vehicle is stationary.

Requirements

- The vehicle is switched on.
- Some settings can only be reset when the vehicle is stationary.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Reset

When resetting the system, personal data and settings are deleted, for example:

- Connected devices
- Individual user profiles
- Biometric data
- Vehicles with rear telephony: handset connection

ⓘ The data used and saved in the multimedia system by the driver assistance systems is deleted.

ⓘ Vehicles with rear telephony: The handset must be in the cradle while the system is reset.

▶ Select Reset.
A query appears asking if the system should really be reset.

- Select Yes.
  The multimedia system is reset to the factory settings. The multimedia system is restarted after the system reset.

ⓘ Due to data protection, as well as the function of individual driving systems and driving safety systems, it is a requirement to carry out a complete system reset before selling the vehicle or transferring it to a third party, or after use as a hire car.

AMG TRACK PACE

Function of AMG TRACK PACE

ⓘ This function is an on-demand feature and can be activated via Mercedes me after you purchase your vehicle. The Digital Operator's Manual contains further information on Mercedes me and on-demand features.

With AMG TRACK PACE, the driving characteristics on race tracks can be analysed and optimised. You can drive previously saved race tracks (e.g. Hockenheimring), or record and save new tracks. The driven lap times are stored for every track. These can be analysed and compared to other lap times to achieve the best possible race results. Additionally, acceleration and braking manoeuvres can be measured and stored.

Note: Use AMG TRACK PACE only on closed-off routes outside the public traffic area. Adapt your driving style to your personal performance and environmental conditions. As the driver, you are solely responsible for driving your vehicle. Park your vehicle safely before operating the application.

Setting Track Race

Multimedia system:

→ TRACK PACE ▸▸ Track Race

Recording a new track

- Select New track .
- Select ▶ Start Record. at the desired starting point.
  The track recording starts at this point.

During track recording, sectors can be set to divide up the track.

- Select Set Sector.
- Select ■ Stop Recording to end track recording or cross the starting line again.
- Confirm the prompt with Yes.
- Selecting the weather.

ⓘ The temperature is determined automatically.

- Enter a name.
- Press OK to confirm.
  The track is saved under the name entered.

Searching by track name

- Select Search .
- Enter the track name.
  Tracks with the searched name are displayed.

Measuring time on a saved track

- Select All tracks.
- Select the desired track.
- Select ●●●.
- Select Start timing if you are already at the starting line.

or

▶ Select Navigate to for navigation to the starting line.

Timing begins automatically when the starting line has been crossed.

ⓘ When AR is selected, the track display can be switched to AR. In addition, it is possible to switch to the telemetry display by selecting .

▶ Select Stop timekeeping to end timekeeping.

▶ Confirm the prompt with OK.

▶ Selecting the weather.

▶ Select Yes to save the times driven for this track.

Showing readings during Track Race

The following readings can be shown:

- Tyre temperature
- Miniature map
- Sector overview
- Engine data
- G-force display
- Lap overview

▶ Select Start timing .

▶ Select .

▶ Drag the desired display from the grid on the left or right edge of the central display.
The readings are shown during the Track Race.

By selecting × on the active display, you can deactivate this.

Displaying the analysis

▶ Select All tracks.
An overview of all the driven tracks appears.

▶ Selecting a track.

▶ Selecting a session.

The following data are displayed:

- Lap and sector times
- Average and top speed
- Driver
- Vehicle
- Date
- Weather

▶ Select Add recording to use a different session as a reference value.

▶ Select to return to the overview.

▶ Select Diagram.

▶ Set the desired parameters.
The analysis is displayed.



1 Lap overview
2 Parameter overview
3 Editing parameters
4 Deleting parameters
5 Adding new parameters

ⓘ The following values can be set for the parameters, for example:

- Speed
- Longitudinal/lateral acceleration
- Steering angle
- Engine speed
- Engine oil/tyre temperature

Based on the analysis, you can check and optimise the driving behaviour for any position on the track.

Exporting tracks (USB)

- ▶ Select Tracks.
  An overview of all stored tracks appears.
- ▶ Select the desired track.
- ▶ Select options ••• for the desired track.
- ▶ Select Export track to....
  The selected track can be exported to a USB storage device connected to the vehicle.

Editing tracks and recordings

- ▶ Select Tracks.
- ▶ Select the desired track.
- ▶ Select options ••• for the desired track.
- ▶ Select Rename or Delete.

or

- ▶ Select a track.
- ▶ Highlight the desired recording.
- ▶ Select ••• options.
- ▶ Select Exporting to... or Delete.

Setting Drag Race

Multimedia system:

↳ TRACK PACE » Drag Race

Measuring acceleration

- ▶ Select Drag race options.
- ▶ Select Acceleration.
- ▶ Set a starting speed or select Automatic.
  Measurement begins as soon as the specified starting speed has been reached.
- ▶ Set a target speed.
  Measurement stops as soon as the specified target speed has been reached.
- ▶ Start off and begin the measurement.
  Measurement begins when the vehicle accelerates.

Measurement can be stopped early by interrupting the acceleration procedure.

Quarter mile race

- Select ☼ Drag race options.
- Select Quarter-mile.
- Set a target distance.
  Measurement stops as soon as the specified target distance has been reached.
- Start off and begin the measurement.
  Measurement begins when the vehicle accelerates. Timing runs until the target distance or a maximum of one mile has been travelled.

Measurement can be stopped early by interrupting the acceleration procedure.

Measuring braking

- ☼ Drag Race options
- Select Braking.
- Set a starting speed or select Automatic.
- Start off and begin the measurement.
- Brake to a stop.
  Measurement takes place in incremental steps of 10 km/h to a stop. If the braking manoeuvre is started e.g. at a speed of 157 km/h, measurement starts as soon as 150 km/h has been reached

Storing and calling up measured values

If measurement is completed or cancelled, a prompt appears asking whether the measurement should be saved.

- Confirm the prompt with OK to save.

Calling up saved measurements

- ☰ Select History.
- Select Acceleration, Quarter-mile or Braking.
- Select a measurement.
  The desired measurement is displayed in detail.

or

- Delete a measurement.

Calling up the telemetry display

Multimedia system:

↴ TRACK PACE » Telemetry

The telemetry display shows current vehicle data as a digital value and as a diagram. Up to four parameters can be selected to be shown on the display.

For example:

- Engine speed
- Wheel angle
- Speed
- Steering angle

- Set the desired parameters.
- Set the time.
  The set parameters are evaluated in the diagram for the selected time.

Configuring AMG TRACK PACE

Requirements

To connect a mobile device to the TRACK PACE app:

- The TRACK PACE app must be installed on the mobile end device.
- The mobile end device must be connected to the multimedia system via Wi-Fi.

Multimedia system:

TRACK PACE ⏩ ⚙

Connect mobile device via the TRACK PACE app

The TRACK PACE app makes it possible to record videos and to synchronise them with stored tracks.

- Select TRACK PACE App.
- Select Authorise new device.
- Start the TRACK PACE app on the device to be connected.
- Select Continue and confirm the authorisation prompt.
  A four-digit code is shown on the central display.
- Enter the code on the smartphone.
  The device is authorised.

De-authorising the mobile device

- Select TRACK PACE App.
- Select a device.
- Confirm the prompt with Yes.
  The device is de-authorised.

Setting the TRACK PACE display on the head-up display and driver's display

- Select IC and HUD contents.
- Activating or deactivating the desired contents.
  The contents on the head-up display and the driver's display are adapted.

ⓘ For further information on the Head-up Display (→ page 259).

ⓘ Further information about the driver's display (→ page 257).

Setting acoustic feedback

- Select Acoustic feedback.
  A scale with values from 0 to 10 is shown.
- Select a setting.

Displaying statistics

- Select TRACK PACE statistics.
  Statistics on the current user profile are displayed.

  The following data are displayed:
  - Driving time
  - Track driven
  - Recorded tracks
  - Recorded Track Races
  - Laps recorded
  - Recorded Drag Races
  - Maximum design speed

Activating the ambient light

If this function is active, the vehicle interior is lit in red or green depending on delta time.

- Select Ambient light.
- Activating or deactivating the function.

Adjusting the dashcam

If the vehicle is equipped with a dashcam, it can be used in AMG TRACK PACE.

- Select Dashcam.
- Select Track Race or Drag Race and activate Activate recording.
- You can set which overlay is to be used in the recorded video under Video overlay contents.

Activating the Boost strategy

This function is used to increase performance on a race track. It is only available in the drive program.

- Select Boost Strategy.
- Activating or deactivating the function.

ⓘ The function is not available for all models.

Navigation and traffic

Notes on navigation

Route guidance with augmented reality

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury as a result of distraction, incorrect depiction or wrong interpretation of the display

The camera image of the augmented reality display is not suitable as a guide for driving.

- Always keep an eye on the actual traffic situation.
- Avoid extended observation of the camera image.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to imprecise positioning of additional information

The additional information from the augmented reality display may be inaccurate and is not a substitute for observing and assessing the actual driving situation.

- Always keep an eye on the actual traffic situation when carrying out all driving manoeuvres.

Switching navigation on

Multimedia system:

→ Home

- Alternatively, press the Home button on the steering wheel on the right (→ page 270). The zero layer with the digital map is displayed.

Navigation overview

Digital map



1 Navigation module (reduced view)
Route guidance active:
The navigation module shows the information relevant to the route in the zoomed-out view, e.g. the destination or a traffic delay
⊗ Ends the current route guidance
Tapping opens the navigation module in the expanded view with the Route

2 Destination entry

3 Searches for a parking space

4 Map orientation ⊙ and set map type

5 Current vehicle position (vehicle symbol or arrow)

6 Display area with entertainment sources, phone, active applications and suggestions

7 Navigation window shows the next driving manoeuvre (zoomed out view) or the route monitor (zoomed in view)
Route guidance active: route monitor shows, e.g. route sections, upcoming driving manoeuvres with lane recommendations, destination, traffic delays, 3D images at motorway exits, online content
Switches off navigation announcements
Switches on navigation announcements

The following map orientations 4 are available:

- 2D and to the north
- 2D and direction of travel
- 3D and direction of travel
- Map with complete route

ⓘ If the map is moved, the map switches between 3D direction of travel and 2D north orientation.

The following map types 4 are available:

- Daytime display
- Night-time display
- Satellite map

ⓘ If you notice a problem with the digital map you can report this under https://mapfeedback.here.com/#/report.

Navigation module (expanded view)



Example: route guidance is active

1. Traffic event on the route
   Distance from current vehicle position and remaining driving time
2. Destination
3. Searches for a filling station
4. Switches traffic information display on or off

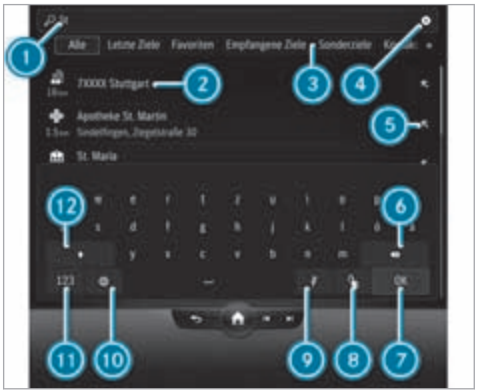
Destination entry

Requirements

- For the online search:
  - There is an Internet connection.
  - Mercedes me connect is available.
  - You have set up a user account in the Mercedes me Portal.
  - The vehicle is connected with the user account and you have accepted the terms of use.
  - Further information can be found at: https://www.mercedes.me
  - The service is available and has been activated.

Multimedia system:





Example: entering a POI or address

1. Input line with current entry
2. Search result
3. Selects destination input, displays further destination inputs with double arrow
4. Deletes an entry

5 Adopts the search result in the input line and continues the search
6 Deletes the last character entered
7 Hides the keypad
8 Switches to handwriting recognition
9 Starts the MBUX voice assistant
10 Sets the written language
11 Switches to digits and special characters
12 Switches to upper-case or lower-case letters

▶ Enter the destination in 1. The entries can be made in any order.
The search results are displayed in a list.

ⓘ Online search results for POIs may contain additional information, for example opening times and prices. The information is provided by an online map service.
This online function is not available in all countries.

ⓘ You can enter a destination as a three-word address from what3words.
This option is not available in all countries.

▶ Hide the keyboard with OK.

▶ Select the destination in the list.
The route is calculated.

ⓘ Observe the notes on the MBUX multimedia system (→ page 263).

Calculating a route and using settings for route guidance



Example: detailed display
1 Calls up alternative routes
2 Calculates the route and starts route guidance

③ Selects a point of interest in the vicinity of the destination
④ Three-word address from what3words

After selection of a destination the route is be calculated.

- Select one of the options.

Calling up alternative routes

- Select Routes.
- Select an alternative route.

Starting route guidance

- Select Let's go!.

Calling up the detailed display with destination address

- Pull the bar above ② upwards.
  Depending on the destination selection and availability, online content, for example ratings, prices and weather information, is shown.
  If the destination is in a different time zone, a message is displayed.
- **To share a destination:** select Share.
  This option allows you to scan the displayed QR code.
- **To save a destination as a favourite:** select Favourite and then an option.
- **To call up an Internet address:** if a web address is available, select www.
- **To call the destination:** if a telephone number is available, select Call.

Searching for POIs in the vicinity of the destination shown

- Select In the vicinity.
- Search using categories, enter a search entry or search for a personal POI .

Selecting a route type

- In the navigation module (expanded view), select ⚙ (→ page 291).
- Select Route.
  The route is calculated as a fast route with a short journey time. Trailer mode is available if a trailer has been coupled with the vehicle. If available, you can select online routes. Traffic announcements for the route are taken into account via Dynamic route guidance ›.

ⓘ Trailer mode and online routes are not available in all countries and for all vehicles.

Calculating alternative routes

- In the navigation module (expanded view), select ⚙.
- Select View.
- Activate Overview of route after start.
  Alternative routes are calculated for every route.

Selecting alternative routes

ⓘ If Overview of route after start has been switched on and a route has been calculated, the function is available.

- In the navigation module (expanded view), select Other routes.
- When the alternative routes have been calculated, display the route in the navigation window by swiping to the right or left.
- Select Start.

Activating a commuter route

ⓘ A user profile has been created and Allow destination suggestions has been activated in the user options (→ page 278). Route guidance is not active.

- In the navigation module (expanded view), select ⚙.
- Select Route.
- Activate Activate commuter route.
  The navigation system automatically detects that the vehicle is on a commuter route.
  For the daily commuter route, traffic events on the route are also reported when driving without active route guidance.
- **To select or delete a commuter route:** selectStart or ×.

Avoiding or using route sections, e.g. motorways or ferries

- In the navigation module (expanded view), select ⚙.
- Select Route.
- Select Avoid options.
- Activate or deactivate the avoid option.

Activating route guidance with augmented reality

- In the navigation module (expanded view), select ⚙.
- Select View.
- Select Augmented reality video.
- Activate or deactivate Augmented reality video.
  The camera's video image is shown on the central display before a turning manoeuvre. The video image includes additional information.

Showing property information for route guidance with augmented reality

Road guidance with augmented reality is activated.

- In the navigation module (expanded view), select ⚙.
- Select View.
- Select Augmented reality video.
- Activate Street names and House numbers.
  During route guidance, the activated options are shown as additional information in the camera image.

Using map functions

Multimedia system:

↝ ⌂

Increasing map scale

- When the map is shown, tap twice quickly with one finger on the central display.

or

- Move two fingers apart on the central display.

Decreasing map scale

- Tap with two fingers on the central display.

or

- Move two fingers together on the central display.

Moving the map

- When the map is displayed, swipe in any direction with one finger on the central display.

▶ **To reset the map to the current vehicle position:** select Centre .

Selecting map orientation

▶ Tap repeatedly on the compass symbol on the map.

The map orientations changes in this order:

- The 2D map view is displayed so that north is always at the top.
- The 2D map view is aligned to the direction of travel.
- The 3D map view is aligned to the direction of travel.
- The map shows the complete route.

Using services

Requirements:

- There is an Internet connection.
- Mercedes me connect is available.
- You have set up a user account in the Mercedes me Portal.
- The vehicle is connected to a user account and you have accepted the conditions of use for the service.

  Further information can be found at: https://www.mercedes.me
- The service is available and has been activated.

Multimedia system:

→ Home

Showing traffic information

▶ In the navigation module (expanded view), select Settings (→ page 291).

▶ Select View.

▶ Traffic .

▶ Activate Traffic incidents and Free-flowing traffic.

Traffic incidents, for example roadworks, local area reports (e.g. fog) and warning messages, are shown on the route.

The traffic delay is displayed for the current route. The smallest value for the display for traffic delays is a minute.

Displaying hazard warnings

If hazard warnings are available these can be shown as symbols on the map. The display depends on the settings for the Traffic incidents option.

▶ In the navigation module (expanded view), select Settings (→ page 291).

▶ Activate or deactivate Traffic incidents.

If the option is activated, all of the symbols are shown.

If the option is deactivated, the symbols are only shown when there is a hazard warning.

The following hazards may be shown on the map:

- Accidents and breakdowns
- Slippery roads, fog, crosswinds and heavy rain
- Hazards reported manually
- Vehicle with active hazard warning light
- Roadworks
- Additional hazards (if available)

Displaying online map contents

- In the navigation module (expanded view), select ⚙.
- Select View.
- Switch on an online service, e.g. Weather. Current weather information is displayed on the navigation map, e.g. temperature or cloud cover.

  The service information is not shown in all map scales, e.g. weather symbols.

Parking service

! **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to not observing the maximum permitted headroom clearance

If the vehicle height is greater than the maximum permitted headroom clearance, the roof and other parts of the vehicle may be damaged.

- Observe the signposted headroom clearance.
- If the vehicle height is greater than the permitted headroom clearance, do not enter.
- Observe the changed vehicle height with add-on roof equipment.

! **NOTE** Vehicle damage due to failure to observe local information and parking conditions

The data is based on the information provided by the respective service providers.

Mercedes-Benz does not guarantee the accuracy of the information provided in relation to the car park or parking area.

- Always observe the local information and conditions.

ⓘ This service is not available in all countries.

- In the navigation module (expanded view), select ⚙ and switch on Parking.
- Tap on P the map.

or

- In the route overview, select P Parking spaces.
- Select the search position and search filter, e.g. Near destination and Multi-storey car parks.
  The map shows car parks suited to the selected settings.
- Select a parking option.
  The map shows the parking options in the vicinity.

  The following information is displayed (if available):

  - Destination address, distance from current vehicle position and arrival time
  - Information on the multi-storey car park/car park

    For example, opening times, parking charges, current occupancy, maximum parking time, **maximum access height**.

    The maximum access height shown by the parking service does not replace the need for observation of the actual circumstances.

- Available payment options (Mercedes pay, coins, bank notes, cards)
- Details on parking tariffs
- Number of available parking spaces
- Payment method (e.g. at parking meters)
- Services/facilities at the parking option
- Telephone number

▶ Calculate the route (→ page 293).

Notes on the dashcam

NOTE Risk of legal consequences due to violation of legal regulations and data protection provisions

You are legally responsible for operation and use of the dashcam functions.

The legal requirements relating to operation and use of the dashcam can vary depending on the country in which the dashcam is operated.

This function is not permitted in all countries.

▶ Before using the dashcam, read up on the content of the legal regulations, in particular the data protection requirements in the respective country of use.

▶ Observe the legal regulations, in particular the data protection requirements.

ⓘ Observe the following notes for safe operation:

- Only use FAT32 or exFAT formatted USB storage media.
- Use USB-IF certified USB storage media.

  The USB-IF is a non-profit society and stands for USB Implementers Forum. Based on the USB specification, the USB-IF certifies e.g. USB versions, corresponding cables and plugs as well as methods for supplying energy via the USB interface.
- Frequent and continuous high-speed overwriting can damage the USB storage media. Mercedes-Benz recommends a high-quality external SSD drive.

  The abbreviation SSD stands for solid-state drive.

ⓘ The file size and therefore the duration of single recording is limited by the limitations of the USB flash drive format. So FAT32 formatted USB flash drives do not allow files larger than 4 GB, for example.
When the file size is reached, the recording stops and you receive a notification.

ⓘ The following functions are available in the Gallery app:

- Switching write protection on or off
- Deleting video files

Selecting a USB device for a video recording with the dashcam

Requirements

- At least one USB device is connected with the multimedia system .

Multimedia system:

↪ ⌂ ▸▸ Apps ▸▸ Dashcam

▶ Select the USB symbol.

▶ Select the USB device.

ⓘ When USB devices contain multiple partitions, recorded video files are not always displayed in the recording list.
Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use USB devices with one partition.

Starting or stopping video recording with the dashcam

Requirements

- For recording and saving a video file: a USB device is connected with the multimedia system.
- The vehicle is switched on.

Multimedia system:

↝ ⌂ ⏩ Apps ⏩ Dashcam

▶ If several USB devices are connected with the multimedia system, select a USB device (→ page 298).
If no USB device is selected, a selection is made automatically when recording starts.

▶ **To select a recording mode:** select Loop recording or Individual recording.
Loop recording records several short video files. When the memory is full, recording is continued automatically. In doing so, other files will be overwritten starting with the oldest file.

Individual recording stops recording when the memory limit is reached. An individual recording is automatically protected against being overwritten.

▶ **To start:** select Start recording.
The length of the recording is shown. The Do not remove the storage medium during recording. Before removing the storage medium, eject it first. message appears. The video file is stored on the USB device.

▶ **To end:** select End recording.

ⓘ In some countries, geo-coordinates (longitude and latitude) are shown in the video image. For technical reasons, the geo-coordinates may show greater inaccuracies.

A report may appear in the following cases:

- Individual recording: the memory is full or there are only a few minutes recording time available. The video recording stops or will be stopped imminently.
  Change the USB device or delete a video file.
- The camera is not functional, the Camera unavailable message appears.
  Have the camera checked in a Mercedes-Benz service centre.
- If the country border indication has been switched on.
- If an outdoor recording is started with the camera app during a dashcam recording, the dashcam recording pauses and resumes automatically after the camera recording is finished. A notification to this effect is displayed.

Telephone

Telephony

Notes on telephony

WARNING Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

WARNING Risk of accident from operating mobile communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

Mobile communication devices distract the driver from the traffic situation. This can also cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

- As a driver, only operate mobile communication devices when the vehicle is stationary.
- As a vehicle occupant, use mobile communication devices only in the designated area, e.g. in the rear passenger compartment.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system and mobile communication equipment in the vehicle.

WARNING Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone receptacles cannot always retain all objects within.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot/load compartment.

Observe the additional information on stowing mobile communications devices correctly:

- Loading the vehicle (→ page 118)

Bluetooth® connection:

The menu view and the available functions in the telephone menu are in part dependent on the Bluetooth® profile of the connected mobile phone. If the mobile phone supports all the following Bluetooth® profiles, the full range of features is available:

- PBAP (Phone Book Access Profile)
  - The contacts on the mobile phone are shown automatically on the multimedia system.
- MAP (Message Access Profile)
  - The mobile phone message functions can be used on the multimedia system.
- HFP (hands-free profile)
  - Wireless telephony is available on the multimedia system.
- SAP (SIM Access Profile)
  - The car telephone has access to the SIM card data and dials into the mobile phone network via the exterior aerial.

Irrespective of this, Bluetooth® audio functionality can by used with any mobile radio unit.

For information on the range of functions of the mobile radio unit to be connected, see the manufacturer's operating instructions.

Network connection:

The following cases can lead to the call being disconnected while the vehicle is in motion:

- You switch into a transmission/reception station, in which no communication channel is free.
- The SIM card used is not compatible with the network available
- A mobile phone with "Twincard" is logged into the network with the second SIM card at the same time

The multimedia system supports calls in HD Voice® for improved speech quality. A requirement for this is that the mobile phone and the mobile phone network provider of the person you are calling support HD Voice®.

Depending on the quality of the connection, the voice quality may fluctuate.

Further information can be obtained from a Mercedes-Benz service centre or at: https://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect

Telephone menu overview



1. Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone/of the mobile phone
2. Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone/of the mobile phone (two phone mode)
3. Signal strength of the mobile phone network
4. Battery status of the connected mobile phone
5. Options
6. Messages
7. Calls up devices
8. Numerical pad
9. Starts contact search

Telephony operating modes overview

Depending on your equipment, the following telephony operating modes are available:

- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth®.
- Two mobile phones are connected with the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (two phone mode).
  - You can use all the functions of the multimedia system with both mobile phones.
- A mobile phone is connected as the car phone.

Connecting a mobile phone

Requirements:

- Bluetooth® is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ›› Phone ›› ⚙ ›› Devices ›› Devices

Searching for a mobile phone

▶ Select Connect new device.

Connecting a mobile phone

▶ Select a mobile phone.
A code is displayed in the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.

▶ If both codes match, confirm the code on the mobile phone.

Functions in the telephony menu

In the telephony menu you have the following functions, for example:

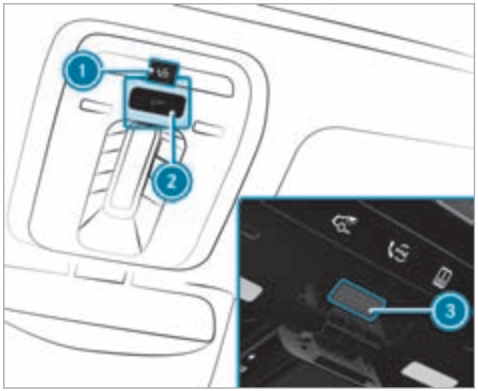
- Making calls, e.g.:
  - Accepting a call
  - End call
  - Answering a call with a message
  - Conference
  - Accepting or rejecting a waiting call
- Managing contacts, e.g.:
  - Downloading mobile phone contacts
  - Managing the format of a contact's name
  - Deleting favourites
- Receiving and sending messages, e.g.:
  - Using the read-aloud function
  - Dictating a new message

Mercedes me Apps

Mercedes me calls

Making a call via the overhead control panel

ⓘ Mercedes me calls are not possible in every country. Find out at a Mercedes-Benz service centre if these functions are available in your country.



① me button for service or information calls
② SOS button cover
③ SOS button (emergency call system)

Making a Mercedes me call

▶ Press me button ①.

Making an emergency call

- To open the cover of SOS button (2), press it briefly.
- Press and hold SOS button (3) for at least one second.

If a Mercedes me call is active, an emergency call can still be triggered. This has priority over all other active calls.

Information about the Mercedes me call using the me button

A call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre has been initiated via the me button in the overhead control panel or the multimedia system (→ page 303).

Using the voice dialogue system you access the desired service:

- Accident and Breakdown Management
- Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre for general information about the vehicle

You can find information on the following topics:

- Activation of Mercedes me connect
- Operating the vehicle
- Nearest Mercedes-Benz service centre
- Other products and services from Mercedes-Benz

Data is transferred during the connection to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre (→ page 306).

Calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre using the multimedia system

Requirements:

- Access to a GSM network is available.
- The contract partner's GSM network coverage is available in the respective region.
- The vehicle must be switched on so that vehicle data can be transferred automatically.

Multimedia system:

↪ Home ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ Mercedes me connect

- Call Mercedes me connect.

After confirmation, the multimedia system sends the required vehicle data. The data transfer is shown in the display.

Then you can select a service and be connected to a specialist at the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre.

Calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre after automatic accident or breakdown detection

Requirements:

- The vehicle has detected an accident or breakdown situation.
- The vehicle is stationary.
- The hazard warning lights are switched on.

ⓘ This function is not available in all countries.

The vehicle can detect accident or breakdown situations under certain circumstances.

Requirements for collision detection in the context of accident management:

- The vehicle is equipped with an anti-theft alarm system (ATA) (code 551).
- The vehicle is equipped with the interior protection (code 882).
- The vehicle is equipped with the Anti-Theft Protection Package (code P54).

- The collision detection service with theft notification has been activated on Mercedes me connect.

If a collision is detected when the tow-away protection is primed on a locked vehicle, you will receive a notification in the multimedia system when you switch the vehicle on.

Find out at a Mercedes-Benz service centre if this functions is available in your country.

In the event an accident or breakdown is detected, the emergency guide shows safety notes in the multimedia system display. This may take a few seconds.

ⓘ The availability of collision detection depends on the vehicle.

After quitting the emergency guide display on the multimedia system, a prompt appears asking whether you would like to get support from the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre.

▶ Select Call.
- After your agreement, or if the Mercedes me connect service "Accident and Breakdown Management" is active, the vehicle data is transferred automatically (→ page 308).
- The Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre takes your call and organises the breakdown and accident assistance.

You may be charged for these services.

ⓘ Depending on the severity of the accident, an automatic emergency call can be initiated. This has priority over all other active calls (→ page 314).

ⓘ In addition, if the Mercedes me connect service "Telediagnostics" is active, a similar prompt can appear after a delay in the event of a breakdown. If you are already in contact with the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre or have already received support, this prompt can be ignored or declined.

ⓘ If you answer the prompt for support from the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre with Call later, the message will be hidden and appear again later.
The prompt triggered by the Mercedes me connect service "Telediagnostics", can either be confirmed or declined. After being declined, this will not be shown again.

Arranging a service appointment via a Mercedes me call

If you have activated the maintenance management service, relevant vehicle data is transferred automatically to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre. You will then receive individual recommendations regarding the maintenance of your vehicle.

Regardless of whether you have consented to the maintenance management service, the multimedia system reminds you after a certain amount of time that a service is due. A prompt appears asking if you would like to make an appointment.

▶ **To arrange a service appointment:** select Call.
After your agreement, the vehicle data is transferred and the Mercedes-Benz customer centre takes your preferred appointment date. The information is then sent to your desired service outlet.

This will contact you to confirm the appointment and if necessary consult about the details.

ⓘ If you select Call later after the service message appears, the message is hidden and reappears at a later time.

Giving consent to data transfer during a Mercedes me call

Requirements

- There is an active Mercedes me call via the multimedia system or the me button in the overhead control panel (⟶ page 303).

ⓘ The prompt to confirm data transfer does not appear in all countries.

If the Accident and Breakdown Management services are not activated on Mercedes me, the Do you want to transfer your vehicle data and the vehicle's position to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre to improve the processing of your request? message is shown.

ⓘ The exact phrase may differ depending on the multimedia system installed.

▶ Select Yes.
- The relevant vehicle data is sent automatically (⟶ page 306).

or

▶ Select No and confirm.
- Only call control data is transmitted (⟶ page 306).

More information on Mercedes me: https://www.mercedes.me

Data transferred during a Mercedes me call

If you initiate a service call using Mercedes me, data is transferred to enable targeted advice and an efficient service.

The following requirements must be fulfilled for the transfer of the data:

- The vehicle is switched on.
- The required data transfer technology is supported by the mobile phone network provider.
- The quality of the mobile connection is sufficient.

Multi-stage transfer depends on the following factors:

- Reason for the initiation of the call
- The available mobile phone transmission technology
- The activated Mercedes me connect services
- The service selected in the voice control system

ⓘ A prompt for consent to the data transfer only occurs if the corresponding Mercedes me connect service is not activated.

ⓘ The scope of the data transmitted depends on the vehicle model and vehicle equipment. For technical reasons, not all data is available at all times.

Data transfer if Mercedes me connect services are not activated

If no Mercedes me connect services are activated and the data protection prompt has been confirmed the following data is transmitted:

- Vehicle identification number
- Time of the call
- Reason for the initiation of the call
- Confirmation of the data protection prompt
- Country indicator of the vehicle
- Set language for the multimedia system

- Telephone number of the communication platform installed in the vehicle

If a call is made for a service appointment via the service reminder, the following data is also transmitted:

- Current mileage and maintenance data

If a call is made after automatic accident or breakdown detection using the multimedia system, the following data is also transmitted:

- Current mileage and maintenance data
- Current vehicle location

If Accident and Breakdown Management is called via the voice control system and no service has been activated, but the data protection query has been confirmed, the following data can also be called up from the vehicle by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre:

- Current vehicle location

If the data protection prompt has been rejected, the following data is transmitted to enable targeted advice and an efficient service:

- Reason for the initiation of the call
- Rejection of the data protection prompt
- Country indicator of the vehicle
- Set language for the multimedia system
- Telephone number of the communication platform installed in the vehicle

Data transfer if Mercedes me connect services are activated

Only if the respective service is activated will additional incident-specific data be transmitted in the second stage to enable an optimal service.

An overview of the data transferred is contained in the data protection information for the Mercedes me connect services. You can find these in your Mercedes me user account.

Data processing

The data transmitted within the scope of the call is deleted from the processing system after the call is finished, in so far as this data is not being used for other activated Mercedes me connect services.

The incident-specific data is processed and stored in the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre and, if required to process the incident, forwarded to the service partner authorised by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre. Take note of the data protection information on the Mercedes me Internet page https://www.mercedes.me or in the recorded message immediately after calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre.

ⓘ The recorded message is not available in every country.

Mercedes me connect

Information on Mercedes me connect

ⓘ Mercedes me connect or individual Mercedes me connect services are not available in every country. Find out at a Mercedes-Benz service centre if these functions are available in your country.

Mercedes me connect consists of multiple services.

You can use the following services via the multimedia system and the overhead control panel, for example:

- Accident and Breakdown Management (me button or situation-dependent display in the multimedia system)
- Mercedes-Benz Emergency Call System (automatic emergency call and SOS button)

The Mercedes me connect Accident and Breakdown Management and the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre are available to you around the clock.

The me button and the SOS button can be found on the vehicle's overhead control panel (→ page 303).

You can also call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre using the multimedia system (→ page 304).

Please note that Mercedes me connect is a Mercedes-Benz service. In emergencies, first call the national emergency services using the standard national emergency service telephone numbers. In emergencies, you can also use the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 314).

Please note the Mercedes me connect terms of use and the data protection information for Mercedes me connect. You can find these in your Mercedes me user account.

Information on Mercedes me connect Accident and Breakdown Management

ⓘ Accident and Breakdown Management is not available in every country. Contact a Mercedes-Benz service centre to find out whether this function is available in your country.

The Accident and Breakdown Management can include the following functions:

- Supplement to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 314)

  If necessary, the contact person at the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre forwards the call to Mercedes me connect Accident and Breakdown Management. Forwarding the call is however not possible in all countries.
- Breakdown assistance by a technician on location and/or the towing away of the vehicle to the nearest Mercedes-Benz service centre

  You may be charged for these services.
- Addition to the emergency guide after automatic accident or breakdown detection (→ page 304)

  In the event of a breakdown or accident, further vehicle data is sent which enables optimal support by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre and the authorised service partner or breakdown assistance.
- Addition to the Mercedes me connect service Telediagnostics

  With the Telediagnostics function, specific wear and failure reports are recorded by the service provider, in so far as these can be clearly interpreted and are available through the monitoring of components that are subject to diagnostics.

  If your vehicle detects a breakdown or threat of a breakdown, you may be prompted via the multimedia system to contact the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre for further help. This

prompt in the multimedia system only appears when the vehicle is stationary.

ⓘ These services are subject to technical restrictions such as the mobile phone coverage, mobile network quality and the ability of the processing systems to interpret the transferred data. In some circumstances, this can result in delays or the failure of the information to appear in the multimedia system.

Please note that the service and breakdown call is a Mercedes-Benz service. In emergencies, be sure to contact the usual national emergency number first or use the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 312).

More information about Mercedes me connect services can be obtained in the Mercedes me Portal: https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com

Data transferred during Mercedes me connect call services

The data transferred during a Mercedes me connect call depends on:

- The reason for initiation of the call
- The service that is selected in the voice control system
- The activated Mercedes me connect services

You can find out which data is transferred when using the services in the currently valid Mercedes me connect terms of use and the data protection information for Mercedes me connect. You can find these in your Mercedes me user account.

Overview of the Mercedes me & Apps menu

When you log in with a user account to the Mercedes me Portal, then services and offers from Mercedes-Benz will be available to you.

For more information consult a Mercedes-Benz service centre or visit the Mercedes me Portal: https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com

ⓘ Make sure you always keep the Mercedes me Apps updated.

You can call up the menu using Apps in the multimedia system.

In the Apps menu, the following options can be available:

- Connecting the vehicle with the Mercedes me user account
- Deleting a connection between a user account Mercedes me and the vehicle
- Calling up the Mercedes me services
- Calling up apps such as In-Car Office or the web browser depending on availability

Overview of In-Car Office

Using In-Car Office, you can connect your online services with the multimedia system.

Requirements for In-Car Office:

- The In-Car Office service is activated in your Mercedes me user account.
- You have a Mercedes me user account.
- You have set a Mercedes me PIN.
- You have synchronised your Mercedes me user account in the vehicle and via Mercedes me.

- You have a user account with an online service, e.g. with Office 365 or Gmail, and have connected the user account with In-Car Office.

  Alternatively you can link this user account from the multimedia system to your Mercedes me user account. You will be offered a QR code that will take you to the website from which you can make the link.

In-Car Office functions

- Display pending appointments in the calendar
  - Reading out calendar entries
  - Calling (requirement being that a telephone is connected and a telephone number is saved)
  - Navigating to appointments (requirement being that the appointment contains a navigable destination)
  - Deleting a calendar entry
- Display and selection of tasks and calls to complete
  - Reading aloud
  - Calling (requirement being that a telephone is connected and a telephone number is saved)
  - Deleting
- Marking entry in Tasks & calls as completed ☑
- Managing e-mails
  - Showing or reading e-mails
  - Writing, answering and forwarding e-mails

ⓘ Alternatively, you can record text contents for your e-mail via the MBUX voice assistant or via the dictation function.
Further information on the MBUX voice assistant (→ page 271).

ⓘ The Zero Layer displays notifications or reminders from In-Car Office, such as birthdays or calls due (→ page 264).

ⓘ You can start the In-Car Office function using the Apps menu. Please note that certain functions are only available when the vehicle is stationary.

Web browser overview



1. Previous website
2. Next website
3. Update
4. URL
5. Adds/removes bookmarks
6. Options
7. Settings

ⓘ Under [•••] you have the following options:

- Tabs
- Bookmarks & history
- Reading mode
- Share link
- Share content
- Request mobile website

ⓘ Websites cannot be shown while the vehicle is in motion.

Overview of Smartphone Integration

With Smartphone Integration, you can use certain functions on your mobile phone via the multimedia system display.

Only one mobile phone at a time can be connected via Smartphone Integration to the multimedia system. Also for use with two phone mode with Smartphone Integration, only one additional mobile phone can be connected using Bluetooth® with the multimedia system.

The full range of functions for Smartphone Integration is only possible with an internet connection. The appropriate application must be downloaded on the mobile phone to use Smartphone Integration. The mobile phone must be switched on and connected to the multimedia system via the USB port using a suitable cable.

Apps for Smartphone Integration:

- Apple CarPlay® (wireless connection via Bluetooth® also possible)
- Android Auto (wireless connection via Bluetooth® also possible)

ⓘ For safety reasons, the first activation of Apple CarPlay® or Android Auto on the multimedia system must be carried out when the vehicle is stationary with the parking brake.

You can start Smartphone Integration using the Devices menu.

You can end Smartphone Integration via the Devices or by disconnecting the connecting cable between the mobile phone and multimedia system.

ⓘ Mercedes-Benz recommends disconnecting the connection via the device manager or the connecting cable only when the vehicle is stationary.

Overview of transferred vehicle data

When using Smartphone Integration, certain vehicle data is transferred to the mobile phone. This enables you to get the best out of selected mobile phone services. Vehicle data is not directly accessible.

The following system information is transmitted:

- Software release of the multimedia system
- System ID (anonymised)

The transfer of this data is used to optimise communication between the vehicle and the mobile phone.

To do this, and to assign several vehicles to the mobile phone, a vehicle identifier is randomly generated.

This has no connection to the vehicle identification number (VIN) and is deleted when the multimedia system is reset (→ page 284).

The following driving status data is transmitted:

- Transmission position engaged

- Distinction between parked, standstill, rolling and driving
- Day/night mode of the driver's display
- Drive type

The transfer of this data is used to alter how content is displayed to correspond to the driving situation.

The following position data is transmitted:

- Coordinates
- Speed
- Compass direction
- Acceleration direction

The mobile phone uses this data to improve the accuracy of navigation, for example, when driving through a tunnel.

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Information on available emergency call systems

Two types of emergency call system are available to you in the vehicle:

- Mercedes-Benz emergency call system
- 112 emergency call system (EU eCall)

The Mercedes-Benz Emergency Call System is not available in all countries. You can find more information on the regional availability of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/extra/ecall/

The following applies for both emergency call systems:

- The transfer of specific data is required for the intended function of both emergency call systems. This will be explained in the "Data transfer" section (⟶ page 315).
- Both emergency call systems are included as standard equipment in your vehicle and are activated at the factory.
- The use of both emergency call systems is exempt from charges.
- Both emergency call systems only function in areas in which the mobile phone network providers offer mobile phone coverage.

  For both systems, insufficient network coverage from the mobile phone network providers can result in an emergency call not being transmitted.

Differences between the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system and the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall)

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system	112 emergency call system (EU eCall)
• The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is permanently logged in to the mobile phone network. • Automatic and manual Mercedes-Benz emergency calls are transmitted to a Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre. In the event that the emergency call centre of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system cannot be reached (e.g. due to a lack of network coverage), the 112 emergency call is carried out automatically.	• If you decide on the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall) only, then the system only logs in to the mobile phone network after the triggering of a manual or automatic emergency call. • The 112 emergency call system (EU eCall) transmits automatic and manual emergency calls directly to public coordination centres.

ⓘ The 112 emergency call system (EU eCall) in your vehicle meets the delegated regulation EU 2017/79. Proper and full functionality of the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall) depends on circumstances beyond the influence of Mercedes-Benz AG. This includes mobile network coverage and the technical infrastructure of the public reception centres in the respective countries.

ⓘ Please observe that in the event of a repair genuine Mercedes-Benz batteries must be used which have been certified pursuant to the delegated regulation EU 2017/79 (Appendix I). Other manufacturers are also permitted provided their batteries are certified according to the delegated regulation EU 2017/79.

There is the option of deactivating the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system and using only the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall). Contact address for carrying out deactivation of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system are the local dealers.

Mercedes-Benz recommends the activation of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system for the following reasons:

- In emergency situations when abroad, you can also get support in a language you speak.
- Several transmission technologies are used to accelerate the transfer of the accident data and improve reliability of the transmission.
- The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is permanently logged in to the mobile phone network, which ensures faster placement of

the emergency call and faster transfer of the accident data.

Measures for rescue, recovery or towing away can then be initiated in quickly.

- With a Mercedes-Benz emergency call, the accident data is only transferred to the public coordination centre with the approval of the customer.

  In the event of an automatically triggered emergency call in which there is no voice contact, the accident data is transmitted immediately to the public emergency call centre.
- If the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre is not available, the 112 emergency call is carried out automatically.

Overview of emergency call systems

Both the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system as well as the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall) can help to reduce the time between an accident and the arrival of emergency services at the site of the accident. They help locate an accident site in places that are difficult to access.

Both emergency call systems can initiate an emergency call automatically (→ page 314) or manually (→ page 315).

Only make emergency calls if you or others are in need of rescue. Do not make an emergency call in the event of a breakdown or a similar situation.

Indicators in the displays

The following messages appear on the central display or the media display of both emergency call systems:

- SOS NOT READY: the vehicle is not switched on or the emergency call system is malfunctioning. This does not necessarily indicate complete failure of the emergency call system. Emergency calls can still be transmitted.

  The display only refers to the vehicle and does not take account of the availability of mobile phone networks and the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

  The functional readiness of the emergency call system on the vehicle can be seen when the SOS NOT READY display disappears once the vehicle is switched on.
- SOS: the icon appears in the display during an active emergency call.

ⓘ If there is a malfunction of the emergency call system, the loudspeakers, microphone, airbag or the SOS button, for example, are faulty.

You can recognise a fault in the emergency call system by the following displays:

- A corresponding message will also appear in the driver's display.
- The SOS button lights up red continuously.

Triggering an automatic emergency call

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on.
- The starter battery is sufficiently charged.

Both the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system as well as the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall) automatically initiate an emergency call:

- After activation of the restraint systems such as airbags or seat belt tensioners after an accident

- After an automatically initiated emergency stop by Active Emergency Stop Assist

The emergency call has been made:

- A voice connection is established with the emergency call centre.
- A message with accident data is transmitted to the emergency call centre.

The SOS button in the overhead control panel flashes until the emergency call is finished.

If no connection can be made to the public emergency services, a corresponding message appears in the display.

▶ Dial the emergency number 112 or the appropriate local emergency call number on your mobile phone.

If an emergency call has been initiated:

- Remain in the vehicle if the road and traffic conditions permit you to do so until a voice connection is established with the emergency call centre.
- On the basis of the call, the emergency call centre decides whether it is necessary to call rescue teams and/or the police to the accident site.
- If no vehicle occupant answers, an ambulance is sent to the vehicle immediately.

Triggering a manual emergency call

▶ **To use the SOS button in the overhead control panel:** press the SOS button at least one second long (⟶ page 303).

or

▶ **To use voice control:** use the voice commands of the MBUX voice assistant.

The emergency call has been made:

- A voice connection is established with an emergency call centre.
- Remain in the vehicle if the road and traffic conditions permit you to do so until a voice connection is established with the emergency call centre.
- On the basis of the call, the emergency call centre decides whether it is necessary to call rescue teams and the police to the accident site.
- A message with accident data is transmitted to the emergency call centre.

If no connection can be made to the public emergency services, a corresponding message appears in the display.

▶ Dial the emergency number 112 or the appropriate local emergency call number on your mobile phone.

Emergency call system data transfer

For both the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system as well as the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall) data is transferred to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre or the public emergency services call centre.

Depending on the emergency call system (⟶ page 312) activated different data is transmitted to the appropriate emergency call centre.

Transmitted data according to activated emergency call system:

Mercedes-Benz emergency call	112 emergency call
• Position data of the vehicle • Position data on the route (a few 100 m before the incident) • Direction of travel • Vehicle identification number • Drive type of the vehicle (e.g. petrol, diesel, CNG, LPG, electric or hydrogen) • Number of people detected in the vehicle • Whether the emergency call was initiated manually or automatically • Time of the accident • Language setting on the multimedia system • Whether Mercedes me connect is available or not This is a requirement for the option of forwarding the call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre if necessary.	• Position data of the vehicle • Position data on the route (a few 100 m before the incident) • Direction of travel • Vehicle identification number • Drive type of the vehicle (e.g. petrol, diesel, CNG, LPG, electric or hydrogen) • Number of people detected in the vehicle • Whether the emergency call was initiated manually or automatically • Time of the accident

ⓘ If only the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall) is activated in the vehicle, the accident data is transmitted directly to the public emergency call centre.

For accident clarification purposes, the following measures can be taken up to an hour after the emergency call has been initiated:

- The current vehicle position can be determined.
- A voice connection to the vehicle occupants can be established.
- Emergency call data can be called up.

ⓘ For Russia: various functions, e.g. receiving traffic information, cannot be performed for up to two hours after sending an emergency call.

Self diagnosis function of the emergency call system

Your vehicle checks the functionality of the emergency call system every time the vehicle is switched on. During this time, the SOS button lights up red continuously for five seconds. In the event of a system failure, you will be informed via a text message on the driver's display and the red SOS NOT READY indicator on the central display or media display.

Please, make sure, that during 30 seconds after switching vehicle ON the red indicator SOS NOT READY in the upper right corner of display is switched OFF, this means the emergency call system passed diagnostics successfully.

Starting/ending ERA-GLONASS test mode

Requirements:

- The starter battery is sufficiently charged.
- The vehicle is switched on.
- The vehicle has been stationary for at least one minute.

ⓘ The test mode is currently available in the following countries, for example:

- Russia
- Belarus
- Kazakhstan
- Armenia
- Kyrgyzstan

▶ **To start the test mode:** press and hold the button on the multifunction steering wheel for at least five seconds.
The test mode is started and automatically ends after the language test has been performed.

▶ **To stop manual test mode:** switch off the vehicle.
The test mode is ended.

Information on data processing

Processing of personal data via the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

All processing of personal data via the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system corresponds with the specifications in the EU Regulation 2016/679 "on the protection of natural entities with regard to the processing of personal data (GDPR)".

The data is solely used by the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system for rescue and recovery in the event of an accident.

The owner of a vehicle, that is equipped with a Mercedes-Benz emergency call system in addition to the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall), has

the right to use the 112 emergency call system instead of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system.

Contact address for carrying out deactivation of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system are the local dealers.

Processing of personal data via the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall)

All processing of personal data via the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall) corresponds with the specifications in the EU Regulation 2016/679 "on the protection of natural entities with regard to the processing of personal data (GDPR)" and is based particularly on the necessity of upholding the vital interests of the affected person in accordance with Article 6, Clause 1, Letter d of the GDPR.

The processing of this type of data is strictly limited to the purpose of operating the emergency calls to the standard European emergency call number 112.

Data recipient

The recipients of data that is processed using the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall) are the relevant emergency call inquiry terminals that are specified to first receive and handle emergency calls to the standard European emergency call number 112 by the respective country authorities in whose territory you are located.

Arrangements for data processing

Both emergency call systems are designed so that the following requirements are fulfilled:

- The data contained in the system memory is not accessible outside the system prior to the initiation of an emergency call.
- Both emergency call systems cannot be traced and there is no continuous tracking in normal operation.
- The data in the system's internal memory is automatically and continuously deleted.
- The location data of the vehicle is continuously overwritten in the system's internal memory, so that no more than the last three current locations required for the normal function of the system are available.
- The record of the activity data of both emergency call systems is only kept for as long as is required to fulfil the purpose of handling the emergency call, and under no circumstances for more than 13 hours after the time that an emergency call is initiated.

Rights of persons affected by the data processing

The person affected by the data processing (the vehicle owner) has the right to access the data and if applicable can demand the correction, deletion or barring of data that affects him or her and that the processing of which does not correspond with the GDPR regulations. Each correction, deletion or barring carried out according to this regulation must be shared with the third party to which the data has been transmitted, provided this does not prove to be infeasible and does not incur disproportionate expenditure.

The person affected by the data processing has the right to complain to the appropriate data protection authority should they be of the opinion that their rights have been infringed by the processing of their personal data.

Responsible contact point for the processing of access rights: Konzernbeauftragter für den Daten-

schutz, Mercedes-Benz AG, HPC G353, D-70546
Stuttgart, Germany

Radio, media & TV

Overview of the symbols and functions in the media menu

Symbol	Designation	Function
	Play	Select to start or continue playback.
	Rest	Select to pause the playback.
	Repeat a track	Select to repeat the current track or the active playlist. • Select once: the active playlist is repeated. • Select twice: the current track is repeated. • Select three times: the function is deactivated.
	Random playback	Select to play back the tracks in random order.
	Skip forwards/back	Select to skip to the next or to the previous track.
	Additional options	Select to show additional options.

Symbol	Designation	Function
	Categories	Select to show or search through available categories (e.g. playback lists, albums, artists, etc.).
	Search	Select to search in the active menu. You can search for artists, genres or moods, for example.
	Settings	Select to make settings.
	Home	Select to return to the home screen.
	Messaging	Select to call up messaging.
	Full screen	Select to switch to full screen mode.

The following functions and settings are available in the media menu:

- Connecting external data storage media with the multimedia system (e.g. using USB or Bluetooth®)
- Playing back audio or video files
- Streaming online music
- Looking at TV programmes in the TV menu

Additional functions in the TV menu

Symbol	Designation	Function
	Settings	Select to make settings in the TV menu. The following functions can be switched on/off or configured: • Channel fix • Country-specific character set • Audio language • Subtitles • Teletext • Picture format
	EPG	Select to show current programme information for the channel.
	Channel list	Select to show a list of available channels with the current programme.

Receiving TV channels in HD quality

! **NOTE** Damage to the CI+ capable CA module (Conditional Access module) and the Smart Card due to sustained high heat

The CI+ capable CA module is designed for home use. The CI+ capable CA module can overheat and be damaged at continuously high outside temperatures.

- Make sure that the CI+ enabled CA module is not exposed to prolonged high temperatures.
  If the CI+ capable CA module is damaged, no encrypted channels can be received.

ⓘ The CI+ module is not available in all countries.

A CI+ module (CA module), which is not included in the scope of delivery, is used to decrypt HD programmes according to the CI+ standard.

In some countries, an additional smart card is required, which is inserted into the CI+ module (see the manufacturer's operating manual).

The CI+ module is connected in the CI+ box in the glove compartment.

- **To insert the smart card in the CI+ module:** if required (country-dependent), insert the smart card into the CI+ module slot.

ⓘ The CI+ box is designed for operating temperatures between 0 °C and 65 °C. At operating temperatures that are higher or too low a message appears in the multimedia system and the CI+ module is switched off automatically. If the CI+ module is switched off, no encrypted channels can be received.

Overview of the symbols and functions in the radio menu

Symbol	Designation	Function
	Home	Select to return to the home screen.
	Messaging	Select to call up messaging.
	Skip forwards/back	Select to skip to the next or to the previous station.
	Settings	Select to have further options shown. The setting options are country-dependent.
	Additional options	Select to show additional options.
TA	Traffic information service	Select to switch on the traffic information service. When the traffic information service is switched on, TA is blue.
	Station list	Select to have the station list shown.
	Search	Select to search in the active menu. You can search for artists, genres or moods, for example.

Additional functions of TuneIn Radio

ⓘ A relatively large volume of data can be transmitted when using TuneIn Radio.

Symbol	Designation	Function
	Settings	The following additional settings are available in the TuneIn Radio menu: • Selecting stream • Logging on to or out of the TuneIn account
	Favourites	Select during playback to save the station currently set as a favourite.
	Play/Pause	Select to start, stop or continue playback.
	Browse	Select to choose a category and then a radio station.

Depending on the frequency band selected, different functions are available to you.

Select the desired frequency band in the radio menu head runner.

Calling up TuneIn Radio

Requirements

- There is a user account at https://www.mercedes.me.
- The vehicle is linked to the Mercedes me user account.
- The TuneIn Radio service is activated in the Mercedes me portal.
- The data volume is available.

Depending on the country, data volume may need to be purchased.

- A fast Internet connection for data transmission free of interference.

ⓘ Data volume can be purchased **directly from a mobile phone network provider** via the Mercedes me Portal.

ⓘ The functions and services are country-dependent. For more information, consult a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Multimedia system:

↴ ⌂ ›› Radio

▶ Select TuneIn Radio.
The TuneIn menu appears. The last station set starts playing.

ⓘ The connection quality depends on the local mobile phone reception.

Sound settings

Overview of functions in the sound menu

The setting options and functions available depend on the sound system fitted. You can find out which sound system is fitted in your vehicle in the Digital Owner's Manual.

Standard sound system

The following functions are available:

- Equaliser
  - Treble, mid-range and bass
- Balance and fader
- Volume
  - Automatic adjustment

ASSYST PLUS service interval display

Function of the ASSYST PLUS service interval display

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display on the driver's display provides information on the remaining time or distance before the next service due date.

You can hide this service display using the back button ⮌ on the steering wheel.

Depending on how the vehicle is used, the ASSYST PLUS service interval display may shorten the service interval, e.g. in the following cases:

- Mainly short-distance driving
- When the engine is often left idling for long periods
- In the event of frequent cold start phases

Mercedes-Benz recommends avoiding such operating conditions.

You can obtain information concerning the servicing of your vehicle from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Displaying the service due date

Driver's display:

↳ Service

The next service due date is displayed.

▶ **To exit the display:** press the back button ⮌ on the steering wheel.

Bear in mind the following related topic:

- Operating the driver's display (→ page 257).

Information on regular maintenance work

NOTE Premature wear through failure to observe service due dates

Maintenance work which is not carried out at the right time or incompletely can lead to increased wear and damage to the vehicle.

▶ Adhere to the prescribed service intervals.

▶ Always have the prescribed maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on special service requirements

The prescribed service interval is based on normal operation of the vehicle. Have the maintenance work carried out more often than prescribed if operating conditions are difficult or the vehicle is subject to increased stress.

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display is only an aid. It is the responsibility of the driver of the vehicle to have maintenance work carried out more often than prescribed due to actual operating conditions and/or stresses.

Examples of arduous operating conditions:

- Regular city driving with frequent intermediate stops
- Mainly short-distance driving
- Frequent operation in mountainous terrain or on poor road surfaces
- When the engine is often left idling for long periods
- Operation in particularly dusty conditions and/or if air-recirculation mode is frequently used

In these or similar operating conditions, have the interior air filter, air filter, engine oil and oil filter, for example, changed more frequently. Check the tyres more frequently if the vehicle is operated under increased stress. Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Battery disconnection periods

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display can calculate the service due date only when the battery is connected.

- Display and note down the service due date on the driver display before disconnecting the battery (→ page 326).

Maintenance Management

Notes about Maintenance Management

If the Maintenance Management service is activated, relevant data is automatically transferred to the Mercedes-Benz customer centre.

The customer centre transmits the data to the service partner that you have entered on the Mercedes me website at: http://www.mercedes.me. You will then receive individual recommendations regarding the maintenance of your vehicle.

ⓘ The calculation of the optimal transmission time of the maintenance request to the service partner is subject to technical limitations that may cause the maintenance recommendation to be perceived as too early or too late or not to be made at all. In this case, you can conveniently arrange a maintenance appointment with the customer centre via the maintenance reminder in the multimedia system.

ⓘ Maintenance Management and the maintenance reminder in the multimedia system are not available in every country. Contact a Mercedes-Benz service centre to find out whether this function is available in your country.

Data transferred when using Maintenance Management

When the service is activated, relevant data is automatically transferred to determine the required scope of maintenance as well as fault detection and fault rectification.

Details on data transfer can be found in the data protection information for the Mercedes me connect services. These can be found at: https://www.mercedes.me under "My Mercedes me account", "Terms of use".

ⓘ Maintenance Management and the maintenance reminder in the multimedia system are not available in every country.

Telediagnostics

Notes about Telediagnostics

ⓘ This service is not available in all countries.

The vehicle can detect if certain wear parts need to be replaced or if malfunctions have occurred in vehicle systems. If the Telediagnostics service is activated, relevant data is automatically transmitted to the manufacturer. If fault conditions are

detected by the vehicle system self-diagnosis, the system transmits recommendations for action to the Mercedes-Benz customer centre depending on the fault detected. The customer centre transmits the data to the service partner that you have entered on the Mercedes me website at: http://www.mercedes.me.

For selected faults, the notification that a malfunction has been detected may appear in the multimedia system with a request to contact the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre. From this message, a call can be made directly to the customer centre for assistance.

ⓘ The transmission of a notification to the multimedia system depends on the country, vehicle model and equipment and requires a fast data connection, over which the service provider has no influence.

ⓘ Reliable fault detection is subject to technical limitations. Therefore, only a limited selection of faults can be detected and recommendations for action transmitted to the customer centre and the service partners. Mercedes-Benz AG is continuously working on the expansion of this service. The fault detection depends on the country, vehicle model and equipment.

Data transferred when using Telediagnostics

When the service is activated, relevant data is automatically transferred to determine the required scope of maintenance as well as fault detection and fault rectification.

Details on data transfer can be found in the data protection information for the Mercedes me connect services. These can be found at: https://www.mercedes.me under "My Mercedes me account", "Terms of use".

ⓘ The scope of the data transmitted depends on the vehicle model and equipment. For technical reasons, not all data is available at all times.

Engine compartment

Active bonnet (pedestrian protection)

Operation of the active bonnet (pedestrian protection)

In certain accident situations, the actuation of the active bonnet reduces the risk of injury to pedestrians. The rear area of the bonnet is raised by approximately 85 mm.

After being triggered, the active bonnet remains in the raised position. Limited visibility due to the raised bonnet cannot be ruled out.

After the active bonnet has been actuated, pedestrian protection may be limited.

Have the full functionality of the active bonnet restored immediately in a qualified specialist workshop.

If necessary, adjust your seat position and drive carefully to a qualified specialist workshop. If a safe continued journey is not possible, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Opening and closing the bonnet

WARNING Risk of accident due to driving with the bonnet unlocked

The bonnet may open and block your view.

- Never release the bonnet when driving.
- Before every trip, ensure that the engine bonnet is locked.

WARNING Risk of accident and injury when opening and closing the bonnet

The bonnet may suddenly drop into the end position.

There is a risk of injury for anyone in the engine bonnet's range of movement.

- Do not open or close the bonnet if there is a person in the bonnet's range of movement.

WARNING Risk of burns when opening the bonnet

If you open the bonnet in the event of an overheated engine or fire in the engine compartment, the following situations may occur:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.

- Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.
- In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the bonnet closed and call the fire service.

WARNING Risk of injury due to moving parts

Components in the engine compartment may continue to run or start unexpectedly even when the drive system is switched off.

Observe the following if you must open the bonnet:

- Switch off the vehicle.
- Never touch the danger zones surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.
- Remove jewellery and watches.
- Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

WARNING Risk of injury from touching components under voltage

The ignition system and the fuel injection system operate at high voltage. You could receive an electric shock.

- Never touch ignition system or fuel injection system components when the vehicle is switched on.

The live components include the following, for example:

- Ignition coils
- Fuel injectors

- Electric lines to the ignition coils and the fuel injectors

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

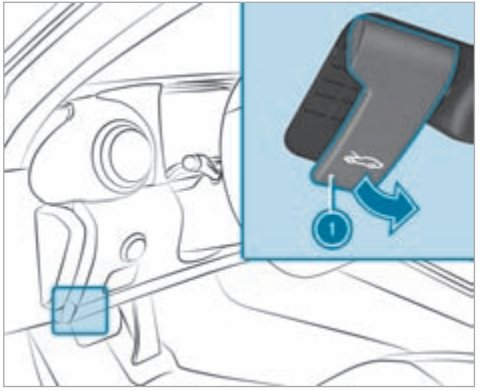
- ▶ Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from using the windscreen wipers when the bonnet is open

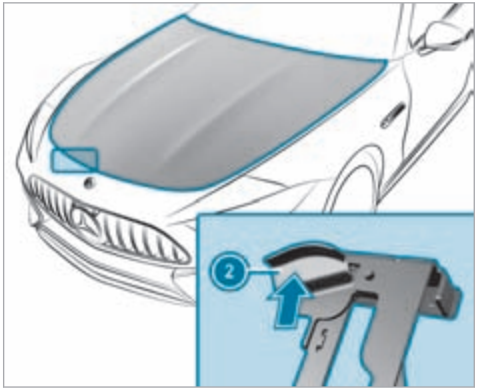
If the windscreen wipers start moving when the bonnet is open, you could be trapped by the wiper linkage.

- ▶ Always switch off the windscreen wipers and the vehicle first if you need to open the bonnet.

Opening the bonnet



▶ To release the bonnet, pull on handle (1).



▶ Push handle (2) of the bonnet catch upwards and lift the bonnet until it opens automatically.

Closing the bonnet

▶ Lower the bonnet to a height of around 20 cm and then allow it to fall, applying a little force as you let it go.

▶ If the bonnet can still be lifted slightly, open the bonnet again and close it with a little more force until it engages correctly.

Engine oil

Checking the engine oil level using the driver's display

Requirements

- The engine has been warmed up.
- The vehicle is parked on a level surface.
- The engine is running at idle speed.
- The bonnet is closed.

Determining the engine oil level can take up to 30 minutes with a normal driving style and even longer with an active driving style.

Driver's display:

→ Service

The engine oil level is shown.

One of the following messages will appear on the driver's display:

- Engine oil level Measuring now...: the engine oil level cannot be determined yet.

▶ Repeat the request after a maximum of 30 minutes' driving.

- Engine oil level OK and the bar display for indicating the engine oil level on the driver's display is green and is between "min" and "max": the engine oil level is correct.
- Engine oil level Top up 1,0 l and the bar display for indicating the engine oil level on the driver's display is yellow and is below "min":

▶ Add 1 l of engine oil.

- Engine oil level Reduce and the bar display for indicating the engine oil level on the driver's display is yellow and is above "max":

▶ Drain off any excess engine oil that has been added. To do so, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

- For engine oil level, switch on vehicle

▶ Switch on the vehicle to check the engine oil level.

- Engine oil level System inoperative: The oil level sensor is defective or not connected.

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

- Engine oil level System currently inoperative

▶ Close the bonnet.

Topping up engine oil

WARNING Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

▶ Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

WARNING Risk of fire and injury from engine oil

If engine oil comes into contact with hot component parts in the engine compartment, it may ignite.

- Make sure that no engine oil is spilled next to the filler opening.
- Allow the engine to cool off and thoroughly clean the engine oil from component parts before starting the vehicle.

NOTE Engine damage caused by an incorrect oil filter, incorrect oil or additives

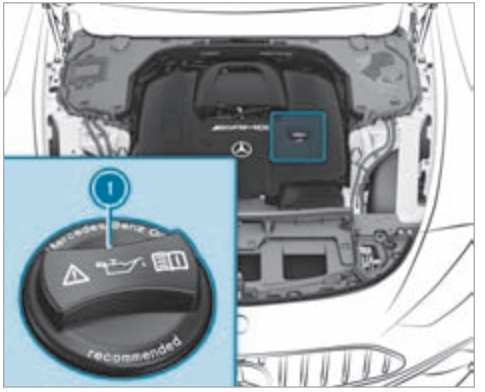
- Do not use engine oils or oil filters which do not correspond to the specifications explicitly prescribed for the service intervals.
- Follow the instructions on the service interval display for changing the engine oil and observe the prescribed change intervals.
- Do not use additives.

NOTE Damage caused by topping up too much engine oil

Excess engine oil can damage the engine or catalytic converter.

- Have excess engine oil removed at a qualified specialist workshop.

ⓘ Depending on driving style, the vehicle consumes up to 0.8 litres of oil per 1000 km. The oil consumption may also be higher than this when the vehicle is new or if you frequently drive at high engine speeds.



- Turn cap (1) anti-clockwise and remove it.
- Top up the engine oil.
- Replace cap (1) and turn it clockwise until it engages.
- Check the oil level again (→ page 331).

Checking the coolant level

WARNING Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

- Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

WARNING Risk of scalding from hot coolant

If you open the cap, you could be scalded.

- Let the motor cool down before opening the cap.
- When opening the cap, wear protective gloves and safety glasses.
- Open the cap slowly to release pressure.

- Have the coolant checked or refilled only at a qualified specialist workshop.

Topping up the windscreen washer system

WARNING Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

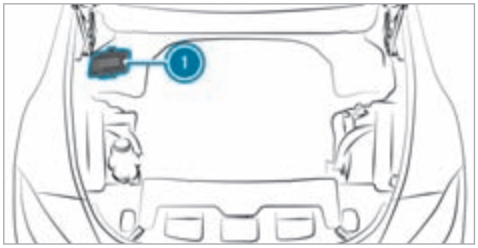
Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

- Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

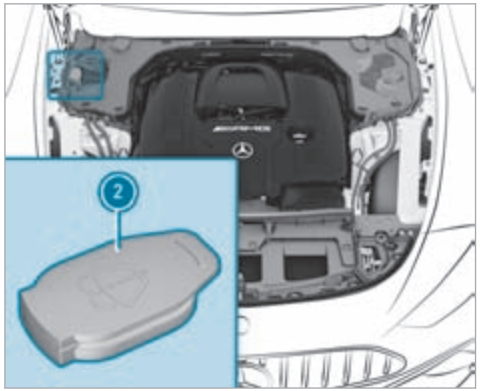
WARNING - Risk of fire and injury due to windscreen washer concentrate

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

- Make sure that no windscreen washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.



- Open cover (1).



- ▶ Remove cap (2) by the tab.
- ▶ Top up the washer fluid.
- ▶ Close cover (1).

ⓘ Further information about the windscreen washer fluid (→ page 392)

Keeping the air/water duct free

- ▶ Keep the area between the bonnet and the windscreen free of deposits, e.g. ice, snow or leaves.

Cleaning and care

Information on washing the vehicle in a car wash

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to reduced braking power after washing the vehicle

Braking efficiency is reduced after washing the vehicle.

- ▶ After the vehicle has been washed, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until braking power has been fully restored.

! **NOTE** Damage from automatic braking

If one of the following functions is activated, the vehicle will brake automatically in certain situations:

- Active Brake Assist
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- HOLD function
- Active Parking Assist

To avoid damage to the vehicle, deactivate these systems in the following or similar situations:

- ▶ When towing.
- ▶ In a car wash.

! **NOTE** Damage due to unsuitable car wash

- ▶ Before driving into a car wash make sure that the car wash is suitable for the vehicle dimensions.

- ▶ Ensure there is sufficient ground clearance between the underbody and the guide rails of the car wash.
- ▶ Ensure that the clearance width of the car wash, in particular the width of the guide rails, is sufficient.

To avoid damage to your vehicle when using a car wash, ensure the following beforehand:

- To avoid possible water ingress in the vehicle, it is preferable to use car washes that allow the high-pressure pre-cleaning to be deactivated (specification for the cabriolet program).
- Avoid treating the vehicle with hot wax.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.
- The HOLD function is switched off.
- The 360° camera or the reversing camera is switched off.
- The extendable rear wing is completely retracted.
- The active aerodynamics profile is fully retracted.
- The side windows and soft top are closed completely.
- The blower for the ventilation and heating is switched off.
- The windscreen wiper switch is in position 0.
- The key is at a minimum distance of 6 m away from the vehicle. Otherwise, the boot lid or a door could open unintentionally.
- For car washes with a conveyor system:
  - Neutral N is engaged.
  - The vehicle is locked from the inside.

ⓘ If, after the car wash, you remove the wax from the windscreen and wiper rubbers, this will prevent smearing and reduce wiper noise.

Information on using a high-pressure cleaner

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident when using high-pressure cleaners with round-spray nozzles

The water jet can cause externally invisible damage.

Components damaged in this way may unexpectedly fail.

- ▶ Do not use a high-pressure cleaner with round-spray nozzles.
- ▶ Have damaged tyres or chassis parts replaced immediately.

To avoid damage to your vehicle, observe the following when using a high-pressure cleaner:

- The key is at a minimum distance of 3 m away from the vehicle. Otherwise, the boot lid could open unintentionally.
- Maintain a distance of at least 30 cm to the vehicle.
- **Vehicles with decorative films:** Parts of your vehicle are covered with a decorative film. Maintain a distance of at least 70 cm between the film-covered parts of the vehicle and the nozzle of the high-pressure cleaner. Move the high-pressure cleaner nozzle around whilst cleaning. The water temperature of the high-pressure cleaner must not exceed 60°C.

- Observe the information on the correct distance in the equipment manufacturer's operating instructions.
- Do not direct the nozzle of the high-pressure cleaner directly at sensitive parts, e.g. tyres, soft top, wind deflector net, gaps, electrical components, batteries, illuminants or louvres.

Washing the vehicle by hand

! **NOTE** Engine damage due to water ingress

▶ Take care not to point the water jet directly towards the air inlet grille below the bonnet.

Observe the relevant legal requirements (e.g. in some countries, washing by hand is permitted only in specially designated wash bays).

▶ Use a mild cleaning agent (e.g. car shampoo).

▶ Wash the vehicle with lukewarm water using a soft car sponge. When doing so, do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight.

▶ Carefully hose the vehicle off with water and dry using a chamois.

ⓘ Observe the notes on the care of car parts (→ page 338).

Notes on paintwork/matt finish paintwork care

To avoid damaging the paintwork and interfering with the driving assistance systems, please observe the following notes:

Paint

- Insect remains: Soak with insect remover and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.
- Bird droppings: Soak with water and rinse off afterwards.
- Tree resin, oils, fuels and greases: remove by rubbing gently with a cloth soaked in petroleum ether or lighter fluid.
- Coolant and brake fluid: remove with a damp cloth and clean water.
- Tar stains: use tar remover.
- Wax: use silicone remover.
- Do not attach stickers, films or similar materials. Only have film attached to the bumper at a qualified specialist workshop.
- Remove dirt immediately, where possible.

Matt finish

- Only use care products approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not attach stickers, films or similar materials. Only have film attached to the bumper at a qualified specialist workshop.
- Do not polish the vehicle and light-alloy wheels.
- Only use car washes that correspond to the latest engineering standards.
- Do not use car wash programmes with a final hot wax treatment.
- Do not use paint cleaners, buffing or polishing products, gloss preservers, e.g. wax.

In the event of paintwork damage:

- Always have paintwork repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

- Make sure the radar sensors function (→ page 186).

Notes on cleaning decorative films

Observe the "Notes on paintwork/matt finish paintwork care" (→ page 336). They also apply to matt decorative films.

Observe the notes on cleaning decorative films to avoid damage.

Cleaning

- For cleaning, use plenty of water and a mild cleaning agent without additives or abrasive substances (e.g. a car shampoo approved for Mercedes-Benz).
- Remove dirt as soon as possible. Avoid rubbing too hard in order not to damage the decorative film irreparably.
- If there is dirt on the finish or if the decorative film is dull: use the paint cleaner recommended and approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Insect remains: soak with insect remover and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.
- Bird droppings: soak with water and rinse off afterwards.
- To prevent water stains, dry a film-wrapped vehicle with a soft, absorbent cloth after every car wash.

Avoiding damage to the decorative film

- The service life and colouring of decorative films are impaired by:
  - Sunlight
  - Temperature (e.g. hot air blower)
  - Weather conditions
  - Stone chippings and dirt
  - Chemical cleaning agents
  - Oily products
- Do not use polish on matt decorative film. Polishing will have the effect of shining the film-wrapped surface.
- Do not treat matt or structured decorative films with wax. Permanent stains may occur.

Scratches, corrosive deposits, areas affected by corrosion and damage caused by incorrect care cannot always be completely repaired. In this case, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

You can obtain more information on care and cleaning agents from the manufacturer.

In the case of film-wrapped surfaces, visual differences may occur between the surfaces that were not protected by a decorative film after a decorative film has been removed.

ⓘ Have work or repairs to decorative films carried out at a qualified specialist workshop (e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre).

Notes on cleaning and care of the soft top

Observe the following notes in order to prevent damage to the soft top.

Light dirt

- Clean the soft top when dry.
- Rinse with clean water.

Normal to heavy dirt

- Clean the soft top with a brush and clean water.

- Clean stains and other heavy dirt with a brush and soft-top cleaning agents recommended and approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Brush from front to back in the direction of the fabric.

ⓘ Keep the area between the soft top and both the side wall and boot lid free of deposits, such as leaves or pine needles. Otherwise the soft top may leak.

Avoiding soft-top damage

- Never use petrol, thinners, tar or stain remover or other organic solvents.
- Remove bird droppings immediately, as they are corrosive and can therefore cause the soft-top fabric to leak.
- Never use a high-pressure cleaner.
- Do not use sharp-edged equipment to remove ice and snow.

Frequent cleaning reduces the soft top's resistance to dirt. To restore the effect, clean the soft top with the soft-top cleaning agents recommended and approved for Mercedes-Benz.

Incorrect cleaning and care, as well as ageing, can cause the soft-top seams to leak. If this happens, have the soft-top seams sealed at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at your Mercedes-Benz service centre.

ⓘ Place a suitable cover over the soft top if you plan to leave the vehicle outside for a long period of time.

Cleaning the folding draught stop

! **NOTE** Damage to the net due to using a high-pressure cleaner

▶ Never use a high-pressure cleaner to clean the net of the wind deflector.

Requirements:

- Make sure that the notes on the correct installation and stowing location of the folding draught stop are observed (⟶ page 93).

▶ Clean folding draught stop net with a damp cloth in conjunction with the care products and cleaning agents recommended and approved for Mercedes-Benz.

Notes on care of car parts

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of entrapment if the windscreen wipers are switched on while the windscreen is being cleaned

If the windscreen wipers are set in motion while you are cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

▶ Always switch off the windscreen wipers and the vehicle before cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of burns from the tailpipe and tailpipe trims

The exhaust tailpipe and tailpipe trims can become very hot. If you come into contact with these parts of the vehicle, you could burn yourself.

▶ Always be particularly careful around the tailpipe and the tailpipe trims and supervise children especially closely in this area.

▶ Allow vehicle parts to cool down before touching them.

To avoid damage to the vehicle, observe the notes on cleaning and care of the following car parts:

Wheels and rims

- Use water and acid-free alloy wheel cleaners.
- Do not use acidic alloy wheel cleaners to remove brake dust. This could damage wheel bolts and brake components.
- To avoid corrosion of the brake discs and pads, drive the vehicle for a few minutes after cleaning before parking it. The brake discs and pads will warm up and dry out.

Windows

! **NOTE** Damage to electronic components due to excess fluids

When cleaning the windows from the inside, fluids such as cleaning agents or water may run down and get behind trim parts of the vehicle interior and cause damage to electronic components.

▶ Use cleaning agents as sparingly as possible.

▶ Immediately absorb any excess fluids.

- Clean the windows inside and outside with a damp cloth and with a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use dry cloths or abrasive or solvent-based cleaning agents to clean the insides of windows.

ⓘ After changing the wiper blades or treating the vehicle with wax, clean the windscreen thoroughly with cleaning agents recommended for Mercedes-Benz. Failure to observe the application instructions may result in damage, smear marks or dazzling spots.

ⓘ Remove external fogging or dirt on the windscreen in front of the multifunction camera. Otherwise, driving systems and driving safety systems may be impaired or unavailable (→ page 186).

Wiper blades

- Move the wiper arms into the replacement position (→ page 142).
- With the wiper arms folded out, clean the wiper blades with a damp cloth.

ⓘ Make sure that the wiper blades are coated. The coating may leave residue on a cloth. Do not rub the wiper blades excessively or clean them too often.

Exterior lighting

- Clean the lenses with a wet sponge and mild cleaning agent (e.g. car shampoo).
- Use only cleaning agents or cleaning cloths that are suitable for plastic lenses.

Sensors

- Clean the sensors in the front and rear bumpers with a soft cloth and car shampoo (→ page 186).
- When using a high-pressure cleaner, maintain a minimum distance of 30 cm.

Reversing camera and 360° camera

- Open the camera cover with the multimedia system (→ page 241).
- Use clean water and a soft cloth to clean the camera lens.
- Do not use a high-pressure cleaner.

Extendable rear wing

- Extend the rear wing when washing by hand (→ page 233).
- Clean the rear wing with a soft car sponge and mild cleaning agent (e.g. car shampoo).
- Retract the rear wing completely after drying (→ page 233).
- Do not use a high-pressure cleaner.

Active aerodynamics profile

- Extend the active aerodynamics profile for washing by hand (→ page 234).
- Clean the active aerodynamics profile with a soft car sponge and mild cleaning agent (e.g. car shampoo).
- Completely retract the active aerodynamics profile after drying (→ page 234).
- Do not use a high-pressure cleaner.

Tailpipes

- Clean with a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz, especially in the winter and after washing the vehicle.
- Do not use acidic cleaning agents.

Notes on care of the interior

WARNING Risk of injury from plastic parts breaking off after the use of solvent-based care products

Care and cleaning products containing solvents can cause surfaces in the cockpit to become porous. When the airbags are deployed, plastic parts may break away.

▶ Do not use any care or cleaning products containing solvents to clean the cockpit.

WARNING Risk of injury or fatal injuries from bleached seat belts

Bleaching or dyeing seat belts can severely weaken them.

This can, for example, cause seat belts to tear or fail in an accident.

▶ Never bleach or dye seat belts.

To avoid damage to the vehicle, observe the following notes on cleaning and care:

Seat belts

- Clean with lukewarm soapy water.
- Do not use chemical cleaning agents.
- Do not dry by heating them to over 80 °C or exposing them to direct sunlight.

Display

- Switch off the display and let it cool down.
- Clean the surface carefully with a microfibre cloth and a suitable display care product (TFT-LCD).
- Do not use any other agents.

Head-up display
- Clean with a soft, non-static, lint-free cloth.
- Do not use cleaning agents.

Plastic trim
- Clean with a damp microfibre cloth.
- For heavy soiling: use a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not attach stickers, films or similar materials.
- Do not allow cosmetics, insect repellent or sun cream to come into contact with the plastic trim.

Real wood and trim elements
- Clean with a microfibre cloth.
- Black piano-lacquer look: clean with a damp cloth and soapy water.
- For heavy soiling: use a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents, polishes or waxes.

Trim elements made of black chrome
- Use a mild, non-abrasive, alcohol-based cleaning agent (e.g. window cleaner).
- Wipe down with a microfibre cloth.
- For heavy soiling, clean the trim elements several times.

Roof lining
- Clean with a brush or dry shampoo.

Carpet
- Use a carpet and textile cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.

Steering wheel made of genuine leather or DINAMICA

! **NOTE** Damage caused by wrong cleaners

▶ Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents such as tar remover or wheel cleaner; neither should you use polishes or waxes. Otherwise you may damage the finish.

- Clean with a damp cloth and 1% soapy water solution and then wipe with a dry cloth.
- For heavy soiling: use a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Leather care: use a leather care agent that has been recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not allow the leather to become too damp.
- Do not use a microfibre cloth.

ⓘ Leather is a natural product. It exhibits natural surface properties such as differences in structure, marks caused by growth and injury or subtle colour differences. These surface properties are characteristics of leather and not material faults. Leather is also subject to a natural ageing process during which the surface properties change.

Genuine leather seat covers
- Vacuum up dirt such as crumbs or dust and then clean the seat covers with a damp cotton cloth and wipe down with a dry cloth. Regularly clean the seat covers.
- For heavy soiling: use a leather care agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz aftercare.
- Leather care: use a leather care agent that has been recommended for Mercedes-Benz.

- Do not use a microfibre cloth.
- Do not allow the leather to become too damp.
- Do not use oil-based cleaning and care products.

ⓘ Leather is a natural product. It exhibits natural surface properties such as differences in structure, marks caused by growth and injury or subtle colour differences. These surface properties are characteristics of leather and not material faults. Leather is also subject to a natural ageing process during which the surface properties change.
Waves or wrinkling in the seat cover may occur due to the stress on the seat; this is caused by the natural leather material.
Regular cleaning and care of the leather reduces soiling, wear marks and ageing damage and thus significantly extends its life span. Clothing that can leave stains (e.g. jeans) may discolour the leather.

DINAMICA seat covers

- Vacuum up dirt such as crumbs or dust and then use a damp cloth to clean.
- Do not use a microfibre cloth.

Imitation leather seat covers

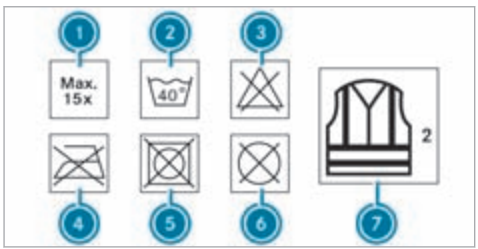
- Vacuum up dirt such as crumbs or dust and then use a damp cotton cloth and a 1% soap solution to clean the entire seat cover. Do not spot clean.
- Use cleaning and care products recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use a microfibre cloth.
- Do not use oil-based cleaning and care products.

Emergency

Removing the safety vest

The safety vests are located in the stowage compartments in the driver's and front passenger door.

- ▶ Pull out the safety vest bag by the loop.
- ▶ Open the safety vest bag and pull out the safety vest.



1. Maximum number of washes
2. Maximum wash temperature
3. Do not bleach
4. Do not iron
5. Do not tumble dry
6. Do not dry clean
7. Class 2 safety vest

The requirements defined by the legal standard are only fulfilled if the safety vest is the correct size and is fully closed.

Replace the safety vest in the following cases:

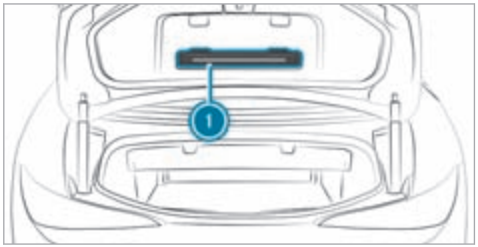
- The reflective strips are damaged or dirty
- The maximum permissible number of washes is exceeded
- The fluorescence property decreases, e.g. due to permanent exposure to sunlight.

Dispose of the safety vest in an environmentally friendly manner:

- Please contact your local waste disposal company.

Warning triangle

Removing the warning triangle



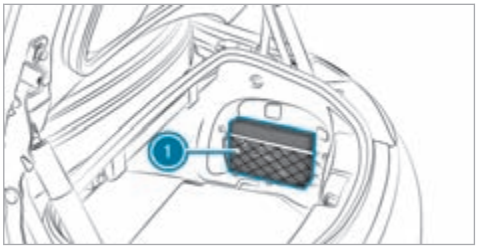
- ▶ Warning triangle holder 1 is located in the boot lid.

Setting up the warning triangle



- Fold side reflectors (1) upwards to form a triangle and attach at the top using upper press-stud (2).
- Fold legs (3) down and out to the side.

First-aid kit (soft sided) overview



First-aid kit (soft sided) (1) is located on the right-hand side of the boot.

Removing the fire extinguisher

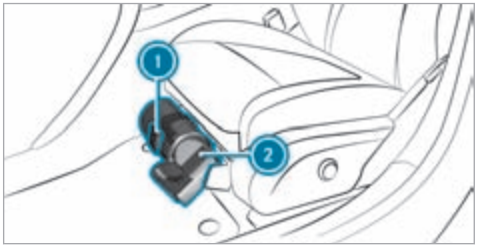
WARNING Risk of accident due to an incorrectly secured fire extinguisher in the driver's footwell

A fire extinguisher may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

The fire extinguisher can be flung around and injure the driver or other vehicle occupants.

- Always store and secure the fire extinguisher in the bracket.
- Do not remove the fire extinguisher while driving.



- **Left-hand drive vehicle:** pull tab (1) upwards.
- **Right-hand drive vehicle:** pull tab (1) downwards.
- Remove fire extinguisher (2).

Flat tyre

Notes on flat tyres

WARNING Risk of accident due to a flat tyre

A flat tyre severely affects the driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking of the vehicle.

Tyres without run-flat characteristics:

- Do not drive with a flat tyre.
- Change the flat tyre immediately with an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel. Alternatively, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Tyres with run-flat characteristics:

- Observe the information and warning notes on MOExtended tyres (run-flat tyres).

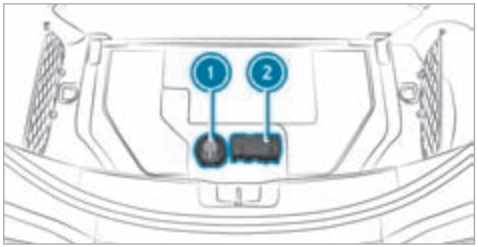
In the event of a flat tyre, the following options are available depending on your vehicle's equipment:

- **Vehicles with a TIREFIT kit:** you can seal the tyre so that it is possible to continue the journey for a short period of time. To do this, use the TIREFIT kit (→ page 346).
- **Vehicles with Mercedes me connect:** you can make a call for breakdown assistance in the case of a breakdown (→ page 304).
- **All vehicles:** change the wheel (→ page 371).

ⓘ The emergency spare wheel is only available in certain countries (→ page 376).

TIREFIT kit storage location

The TIREFIT kit is located under the load compartment floor.



① Tyre sealant bottle
② Tyre inflation compressor

ⓘ You can find information on the power category (LK) and/or electrical data on the back of the tyre inflation compressor:

- LK2 – 12 V/15 A, 180 W, 0.8 kg

At a distance of approximately 1 m to the tyre inflation compressor and approximately 1.6 m above the ground, the following sound pressure levels apply:

- Emission sound pressure level L_{PA} 83 dB(A)
- Sound power level L_{WA} 91 dB(A)

The tyre inflation compressor is maintenance-free. If there is a malfunction, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Using the TIREFIT kit

Requirements:

- Tyre sealant bottle and tyre inflator compressor are ready for use (→ page 345).
- TIREFIT sticker is present.
- Gloves are present.

You can use TIREFIT tyre sealant to seal perforation damage of up to 4 mm, particularly those in the tyre contact surface. You can use TIREFIT in outside temperatures down to -20 °C.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident when using tyre sealant

The tyre sealant may be unable to seal the tyre properly, especially in the following cases:

- there are large cuts or punctures in the tyre (larger than damage previously mentioned)
- the wheel rims have been damaged
- after journeys with very low tyre pressure or with flat tyres

▶ Do not continue driving.

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury and poisoning from tyre sealant

Tyre sealant is hazardous to health and causes irritation. Do not allow it to come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing, and do not swallow it. Do not inhale any vapours. Keep the tyre sealant away from children.

Observe the following if you come into contact with the tyre sealant:

▶ Rinse off the tyre sealant from your skin using water immediately.

▶ If tyre sealant gets into your eyes, thoroughly rinse them using clean water immediately.

▶ If tyre sealant has been swallowed, thoroughly rinse out your mouth immediately and drink plenty of water. Do not induce vomiting and seek medical attention immediately.

▶ Change out of clothing which has come into contact with tyre sealant immediately.

▶ If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

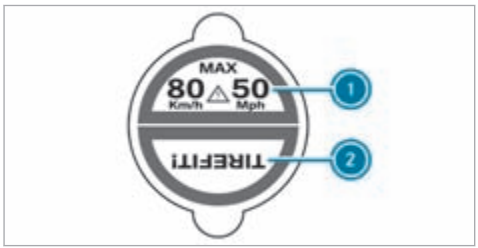
! NOTE Overheating due to the tyre inflation compressor running too long

▶ Do not run the tyre inflation compressor for longer than ten minutes without interruption.

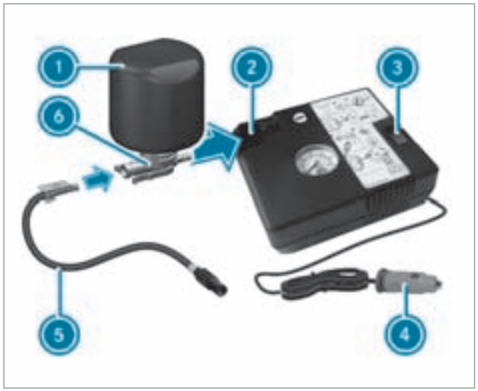
Comply with the manufacturer's safety notes on the sticker on the tyre inflation compressor.

Have the tyre sealant bottle replaced in a qualified specialist workshop every five years.

- Do not remove any foreign objects which have entered the tyre.



- Affix part (1) of the TIREFIT sticker to the instrument cluster within the driver's field of vision.
- Affix part (2) of the TIREFIT sticker near the valve on the wheel with the defective tyre.



- Pull plug (4) with the cable and hose (5) out of the tyre inflation compressor housing.
- Push the plug of hose (5) into flange (6) of tyre sealant bottle (1) until the plug engages.
- Place tyre sealant bottle (1) head downwards into recess (2) of the tyre inflation compressor.



- Remove the valve cap from valve (7) on the faulty tyre.
- Screw filling hose (8) onto valve (7).
- Insert plug (4) into a 12-V-socket in your vehicle.
- Switch on the vehicle.
- Switch on the tyre inflation compressor using On/Off switch (3).
  The tyre is inflated. First, tyre sealant is pumped into the tyre. The pressure may briefly rise to approximately 500 kPa (5.0 bar/73 psi).

Do not switch off the tyre inflation compressor during this phase!

- Let the tyre inflation compressor run for a maximum of ten minutes.
  The tyre should then have attained a tyre pressure of at least 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi).

If tyre sealant leaks out, make sure you clean the affected area as quickly as possible. It is preferable to use clean water.

If you get tyre sealant on your clothing, have it cleaned as soon as possible with perchloroethylene.

If, after ten minutes, a tyre pressure of 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi) has not been attained:

- Switch off the tyre inflation compressor.
- Unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the defective tyre.

Please note that tyre sealant may leak out when unscrewing the filling hose.

- Drive forwards or in reverse very slowly for approximately 10 m.
- Pump up the tyre again.
  After a maximum of ten minutes the tyre pressure must be at least 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi).

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to the specified tyre pressure not being attained

If the specified tyre pressure is not attained after the specified time, the tyre is too badly damaged. The tyre sealant cannot repair the tyre in this instance.

The braking and driving characteristics may be greatly impaired.

- Do not continue driving.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

If, after ten minutes, a tyre pressure of 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi) has been attained:

- Switch off the tyre inflation compressor.
- Unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the defective tyre.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident from driving with sealed tyres

A tyre temporarily sealed with tyre sealant impairs the handling characteristics and is not suitable for higher speeds.

- Adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully.
- Do not exceed the maximum speed limit with a tyre that has been repaired using tyre sealant.

- Observe the maximum permissible speed of 80 km/h for a tyre sealed with tyre sealant.

! NOTE Staining from leaking tyre sealant

After use, excess tyre sealant may leak out from the filling hose.

- Therefore, place the filling hose in the plastic bag that contained the TIREFIT kit.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental pollution caused by environmentally irresponsible disposal

Tyre sealant contains pollutants.

- Have the tyre sealant bottle disposed of professionally, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

- Stow the tyre sealant bottle and the tyre inflation compressor.
- Pull away immediately.
- Stop driving after approximately ten minutes and check the tyre pressure using the tyre inflation compressor.
  The tyre pressure must now be at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi).

WARNING Risk of accident due to the specified tyre pressure not being attained

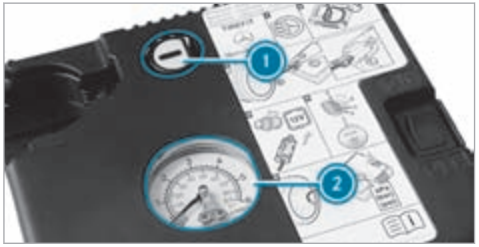
If the specified tyre pressure is not reached, the tyre is too badly damaged. The tyre sealant cannot repair the tyre in this instance.

The braking and driving characteristics may be greatly impaired.

- Do not continue driving.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Countries that have Mercedes-Benz Service24h: you will find a sticker with the telephone number, e.g. on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

- Correct the tyre pressure if it is still at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi). See the tyre pressure table on the fuel filler flap for values.
- **To increase the tyre pressure:** switch on the tyre inflation compressor.



- **To reduce the tyre pressure:** press pressure release button (1) next to manometer (2).
- When the tyre pressure is correct, unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the sealed tyre.
- Screw the valve cap onto the valve of the sealed tyre.
- Pull the tyre sealant bottle out of the tyre inflation compressor.
  The filling hose stays on the tyre sealant bottle.
- Drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop and have the tyre, tyre sealant bottle and filling hose replaced there.

Battery (vehicle)

Notes on the 12 V battery

WARNING Risk of an accident due to work carried out incorrectly on the battery

Work carried out incorrectly on the battery can, for example, lead to a short circuit. This

can restrict functions relevant for safety systems and impair the operating safety of your vehicle.

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- when braking
- in the event of abrupt steering manoeuvres and/or when the vehicle's speed is not adapted to the road conditions

▶ In the event of a short circuit or a similar incident, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

▶ Do not drive on.

▶ Always have work on the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

- Further information on ABS (→ page 188)
- Further information on ESP® (→ page 188)

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use batteries which have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

All vehicles except vehicles with a lithium-ion battery

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of explosion due to electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can ignite the highly explosive gas mixture in the battery.

▶ To discharge any electrostatic charge that may have built up, touch the metal vehicle body before handling the battery.

The highly flammable gas mixture is created while the battery is charging and during starting assistance.

⚠ **WARNING** Danger of chemical burns from the battery acid

Battery acid is caustic.

▶ Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.

▶ Do not lean over the battery.

▶ Do not inhale battery gases.

▶ Keep children away from the battery.

▶ Immediately rinse battery acid off thoroughly with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention immediately.

All vehicles

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries



Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.

▶ 

Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

If you have to disconnect the 12 V battery, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Comply with safety notes and take protective measures when handling batteries.


Risk of explosion if the 12 V battery is used improperly.


Fire, naked flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.


Electrolyte or battery acid is corrosive. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Wear suitable protective clothing, in particular gloves, an apron and a face mask. Immediately rinse electrolyte or acid splashes off with clean water. Consult a doctor immediately.


Do not place heavy objects on the surface of the battery or use the battery to support a person in any way.


Wear safety glasses.


Keep children away.


Observe this Owner's Manual.

Observe the following if you do not intend to use the vehicle over an extended period of time:

- **Non-plug-in hybrid:** switch to standby mode (→ page 185).
- Alternatively: connect the battery to a battery charger approved by Mercedes-Benz or consult a qualified specialist workshop to disconnect the battery.

Notes on the 48 V battery

WARNING Risk of an accident due to work carried out incorrectly on the battery

Work carried out incorrectly on the battery can, for example, lead to a short circuit. This can restrict functions relevant for safety systems and impair the operating safety of your vehicle.

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- when braking
- in the event of abrupt steering manoeuvres and/or when the vehicle's speed is not adapted to the road conditions

▶ In the event of a short circuit or a similar incident, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

▶ Do not drive on.

▶ Always have work on the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

- Further information on ABS (→ page 188)
- Further information on ESP®

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use batteries which have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries



Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.

▶ 
Li-ion Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

If you have to disconnect the 48 V battery, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Comply with safety notes and take protective measures when handling batteries.



Risk of explosion if the 48 V battery is used improperly.



The surface of the 48 V battery may be hot.



Fire, naked flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.



Electrolyte or battery acid is corrosive. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Wear suitable protective clothing, in particular gloves, an apron and a face mask. Immediately rinse off splashes of electrolyte or acid with plenty of clean water. Consult a doctor immediately.



Do not place heavy objects on the surface of the battery or use the battery to support a person in any way.



Do not perform any work on the battery. Always have any work on the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. Do not disconnect the battery yourself. Do not remove the battery yourself. Do not attempt to open the battery.



Keep children away.



Wear safety glasses.



Observe this Owner's Manual.

Observe the following if you do not intend to use the vehicle over an extended period of time:

- **Non-plug-in hybrid:** switch to standby mode (→ page 185).

Notes on starting assistance and charging the 12 V battery

When charging the battery and during starting assistance, always use the jump-start connection point in the engine compartment.

! **NOTE** Damage to the battery due to overvoltage

When charging using a battery charger without a maximum charging voltage, the battery or the on-board electronics may be damaged.

- Only use battery chargers with a maximum charging voltage of 14.8 V.

⚠ WARNING Risk of explosion due to explosive mixture of gases

An explosive mixture of gases can escape from the battery during charging and starting assistance.

- Fire, naked flames, smoking and creating sparks must be avoided.
- Make sure there is adequate ventilation.
- Do not stand over the battery.

⚠ WARNING Risk of explosion from a frozen battery

A discharged battery may freeze at temperatures slightly above or below freezing point.

During starting assistance or battery charging, battery gas can be released.

- Always allow a battery to thaw before charging it or performing starting assistance.

If the indicator/warning lamps in the instrument cluster do not light up at low temperatures, it is very likely that the discharged battery has frozen. In this case you may neither jump-start the vehicle nor charge the battery.

The service life of a battery that has been thawed may be dramatically shortened. The starting characteristics may be impaired, especially at low temperatures.

It is recommended that you have a thawed battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

! NOTE Damage caused by numerous or extended attempts to start the engine

Numerous or extended attempts to start the engine may damage the catalytic converter due to non-combusted fuel.

- Avoid numerous and extended attempts to start the engine.

Observe the following points during starting assistance and when charging the battery:

- Only use undamaged jump lead/charging cables with a sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps.
- Non-insulated parts of the terminal clamps must not come into contact with other metal parts while the jump lead/charging cable is connected to the battery/jump-start connection point.
- The jump lead/charging cable must not come into contact with any parts which may move when the engine is running.
- Always make sure that neither you nor the battery is electrostatically charged.
- Keep away from fire and naked flames.
- Do not lean over the battery.
- Make sure that the POSITIVE terminal of a connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.
- Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.

- When connecting and disconnecting the battery, always observe the sequence of battery terminals described.

Observe the additional following points when charging the battery:

- Only use battery chargers tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Read the battery charger's operating instructions before charging the battery.

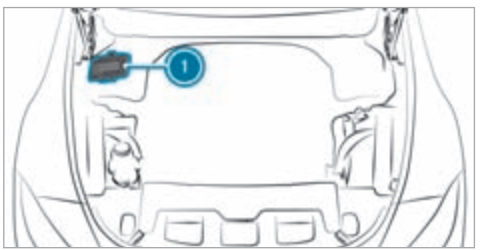
Observe the additional following points during starting assistance:

- Starting assistance may only be provided using vehicles, batteries or other jump start devices with a nominal voltage of 12 V.
- The vehicles must not touch.
- Take care to connect only battery terminals of identical polarity.
- Observe the sequence described for connecting and disconnecting the jump leads.
- **Vehicles with a petrol engine:** jump-start the vehicle only when the engine and exhaust system are cold.

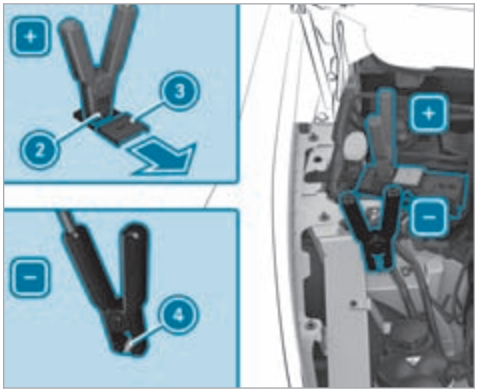
Starting assistance and charging the 12 V battery

Requirements

- The vehicle is secured with the electric parking brake.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** the transmission is in position P.
- The vehicle and all electrical consumers are switched off.
- The bonnet is open.



▶ Open cover 1.



Example: engine compartment

▶ Slide cover 3 of positive contact 2 on the jump-starting connection point in the direction of the arrow.

▶ Connect positive contact 2 on your vehicle to the positive terminal of the donor battery using the jump lead/charging cable. Always

begin with positive contact (2) on your own vehicle first.

- **During starting assistance:** start the engine of the donor vehicle and run at idle speed.
- Connect the negative terminal of the donor battery and earth point (4) of your own vehicle by using the jump lead/charging cable. Begin with the donor battery first.
- **During starting assistance:** start the engine of your own vehicle.
- **During the charging process:** start the charging process.
- **During starting assistance:** let the engines run for several minutes.
- **During starting assistance:** before disconnecting the jump lead, switch on an electrical consumer on your own vehicle, e.g. the rear window heater or lighting.

When the starting assistance/charging process is complete, perform the following steps:

- First, remove the jump lead/charging cable from earth point (4) and the negative terminal of the donor battery, then from positive contact (2) and the positive terminal of the donor battery. Begin each time with the contacts on your own vehicle first.
- After removing the jump lead/charging cable, close cover (3) of positive contact (2).
- Close cover (1).

Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Replacing the 12 V battery

- Observe the notes on the 12 V battery (→ page 349).

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the 12 V battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Observe the following notes if you want to replace the battery yourself:

- Always replace a faulty battery with a battery which meets the specific vehicle requirements.

  The vehicle is equipped with an AGM (Absorbent Glass Mat) technology battery or a lithium-ion battery. Full vehicle functionality is only guaranteed with an AGM battery or lithium-ion battery. For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use batteries which have been tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.
- Carry over detachable parts, such as vent hoses, elbow fittings or terminal covers from the battery being replaced.
- Make sure that the vent hose is always connected to the original opening on the side of the battery.

  Fit any existing or supplied cell caps.

  Otherwise, gases or battery acid could escape.
- Make sure that detachable parts are reconnected in the same way.

Tow-starting or towing away

Overview of the permitted towing methods

! NOTE Damage from automatic braking

If one of the following functions is activated, the vehicle will brake automatically in certain situations:

- Active Brake Assist
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- HOLD function
- Active Parking Assist

To avoid damage to the vehicle, deactivate these systems in the following or similar situations:

- ▶ When towing.
- ▶ In a car wash.

Mercedes-Benz recommends transporting your vehicle in the case of a breakdown, rather than towing it away.

For towing with both axles on the ground, use a tow rope or tow rod. Do not use tow bar systems.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident when towing with steering wheel lock

If the steering wheel lock is engaged, you will not be able to steer the vehicle.

- ▶ When towing with a tow rope or tow bar, always switch on the vehicle.

! NOTE Damage to the vehicle due to towing away incorrectly

- ▶ Observe the instructions and notes on towing away.

Permitted towing methods

Towing methods	
Both axles on the ground	Yes, for a maximum of 50 km at 50 km/h
Front axle raised	No
Rear axle raised	No

Towing the vehicle with both axles on the ground

- ▶ Observe the notes on the permitted towing methods (→ page 356).
- ▶ Make sure that the battery is connected and charged.

Observe the following points when the battery is discharged:

- the engine cannot be started
- the electric parking brake cannot be released or applied
- the automatic transmission cannot be shifted to position N or P

ⓘ If the automatic transmission cannot be shifted to position N, or the driver's display does not show anything, have the vehicle transported (→ page 358). A towing vehicle with lifting equipment is required for vehicle transportation.

NOTE Damage due to towing away at excessively high speeds or over long distances

The drivetrain could be damaged when towing at excessively high speeds or over long distances.

- A towing speed of 50 km/h must not be exceeded.
- A towing distance of 50 km must not be exceeded.

WARNING Risk of accident when towing a vehicle which is too heavy

If the vehicle to be tow-started or towed away is heavier than the permissible gross mass of your vehicle, the following situations can occur:

- the towing eye may become detached.
- the vehicle/trailer combination may swerve or overturn.

- Before tow-starting or towing away, check if the vehicle to be tow-started or towed away exceeds the permissible gross mass.

If a vehicle has to be tow-started or towed away, its permissible gross mass must not exceed the permissible gross mass of the towing vehicle.

- Information on the permissible gross mass of the vehicle can be found on the vehicle identification plate (→ page 385).
- Do not open the driver's door or front passenger door; the automatic transmission will otherwise automatically shift to position P.
- Fit the towing eye (→ page 359).
- Fasten the towing device.

NOTE Damage due to incorrect connection of the tow bar

- Only connect the tow rope or tow bar to the towing eyes.

- Deactivate the automatic locking mechanism (→ page 83).
- Do not activate the HOLD function.
- Deactivate tow-away protection (→ page 101).
- Deactivate Active Brake Assist (→ page 217).
- Shift the automatic transmission to position N.
- Release the electric parking brake.

WARNING Risk of accident due to limited safety-related functions during the towing process

Safety-related functions are limited or no longer available in the following situations:

- the vehicle is switched off.
- the brake system or power steering system is malfunctioning.
- the energy supply or the on-board electrical system is malfunctioning.

When your vehicle is towed away, significantly more effort may be required to steer and brake than is normally required.

- Use a tow bar.
- Make sure that the steering wheel can move freely before towing the vehicle away.

! **NOTE** Damage due to excessive tractive power

If you pull away sharply, the tractive power may be too high and the vehicles could be damaged.

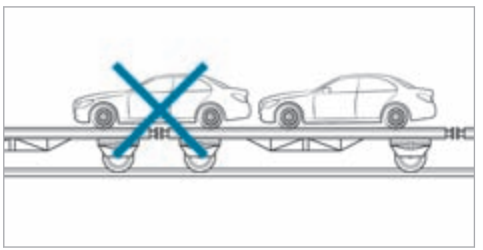
- Pull away slowly and smoothly.

Loading the vehicle for transport

- Observe the notes on towing away .
- Connect the towing device to the towing eye in order to load the vehicle.
- Shift the automatic transmission to position N.

ⓘ The automatic transmission may be locked in position P in the event of damage to the electrics. To shift to N, provide the on-board electrical system with power (→ page 354).

- Load the vehicle onto the transporter.
- Shift the automatic transmission to position P.
- Use the electric parking brake to secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- Only secure the vehicle by the wheels.

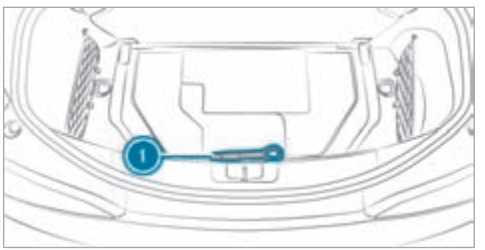


- Make sure that the front and rear axles come to rest on the same transportation vehicle.

! **NOTE** Damage to the drive train due to incorrect positioning of the vehicle

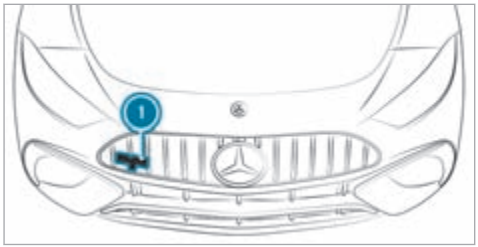
- Do not position the vehicle above the connection point of the transport vehicle.

Towing eye storage location



Towing eye (1) is located under the boot floor.

Fitting and removing the towing eye



- Pull out cover (1).
- Screw in the towing eye clockwise as far as it will go and tighten.
- After removing the towing eye, secure the cover (1) in the bumper.

! NOTE Damage to the vehicle due to incorrect use of the towing eye or trailer hitch

When a towing eye or trailer hitch is used to recover a vehicle, the vehicle may be damaged in the process.

- Only use the towing eye or trailer hitch to tow away or tow start the vehicle.
- Do not use the towing eye or trailer hitch to tow the vehicle during recovery.

Tow-starting the vehicle (emergency engine start)

! NOTE Damage to the automatic transmission due to tow-starting

Tow-starting the vehicle can damage the automatic transmission.

- Do not tow-start the vehicle.

- Do not tow-start the vehicle.

Electrical fuses

Notes on electrical fuses

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to overloaded lines

If you manipulate or bridge a faulty fuse or if you replace it with a fuse with a higher amperage, the electric line could be overloaded.

This could result in a fire.

- Always replace faulty fuses with specified new fuses containing the correct amperage.

! NOTE Damage due to incorrect fuses

Using incorrect fuses can result in damage to electrical components or systems or their functions being considerably restricted.

- Use only fuses approved for Mercedes-Benz with the respective specified fuse rating.

Blown fuses must be replaced with fuses of the same rating, which you can recognise by the col-

our and fuse rating. The fuse ratings and further information to be observed can be found in the fuse assignment diagram.

Fuse assignment diagram: on the fuse box in the rear passenger compartment (→ page 361).

! **NOTE** Damage or malfunctions caused by moisture

Moisture may cause damage to the electrical system or cause it to malfunction.

- ▶ When the fuse box is open, make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box.
- ▶ When closing the fuse box, make sure that the seal of the lid is positioned correctly on the fuse box.

If the newly inserted fuse also blows, have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop.

Ensure the following before replacing a fuse:

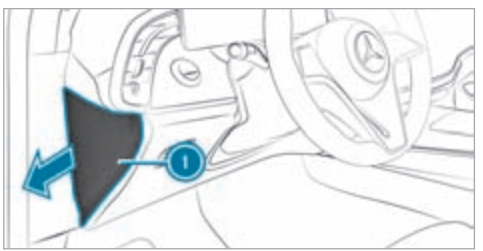
- The vehicle is secured against rolling away.
- All electrical consumers are switched off.
- The vehicle is switched off.

The electrical fuses are located in various fuse boxes:

- Fuse box in the cockpit (→ page 360)
- Fuse box in the front passenger footwell (→ page 360)
- Fuse box in the rear passenger compartment (→ page 361)

Opening and closing the fuse box in the cockpit

- Observe the notes on electrical fuses (→ page 359).

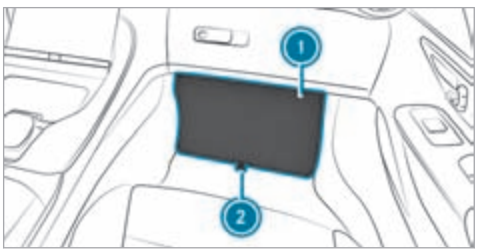


Fuse box (1) is on the driver's side on the side of the cockpit under a cover.

- ▶ Open cover (1) in the direction of the arrow and remove it.
- ▶ Mercedes-Benz recommends you have the fuse box opened at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Opening and closing the fuse box in the front passenger footwell

Observe the notes on electrical fuses (→ page 359).



Opening

- ▶ Remove the floor mat from the front passenger footwell (→ page 126).

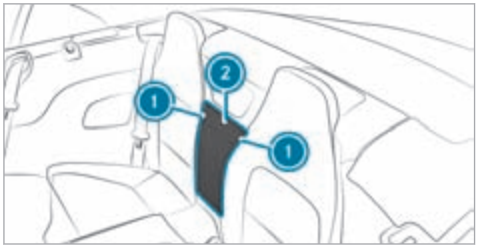
- Pull loop (2) until foot plate (1) is released from the holder.
- Remove foot plate (1).

Closing

- Insert foot plate (1) at the upper edge into the recesses of the trim.
- Fold foot plate (1) forwards until it audibly engages. Make sure that loop (2) is not pressed inwards. Loop (2) must remain accessible from the footwell.
- Fit the floor mat in the front passenger footwell (⟶ page 126).

Opening and closing the fuse box in the rear

- Observe the notes on electrical fuses (⟶ page 359).



- **To open:** reach between the seat and trim (1) on the left and right and pull out cover (2).
- Push two tabs on the left and right (1) inwards and remove cover (2).
- **To close:** replace cover (2).

Notes on noise or unusual handling characteristics

Make sure there are no vibrations, noises or unusual handling characteristics when the vehicle is in motion. This may indicate that the wheels or tyres are damaged. Hidden tyre damage could also be causing the unusual handling characteristics.

If you suspect that a tyre is defective, reduce your speed immediately and have the tyres and wheels checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tyres

WARNING Risk of injury due to damaged tyres

Damaged tyres can cause tyre pressure loss.

- Check the tyres regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tyres immediately.

WARNING Risk of aquaplaning due to insufficient tyre tread

Insufficient tyre tread will result in reduced tyre grip.

The risk of aquaplaning is increased on wet roads, especially when the speed of the vehicle is not adapted to suit the conditions.

- Thus, you should regularly check the tread depth and the condition of the tread across the entire width of all tyres.

Minimum tread depth for:

- Summer tyres: 3 mm
- M+S tyres: 4 mm

- For safety reasons, replace the tyres before the legally-prescribed limit for the minimum tread depth is reached.

Carry out the following checks on all wheels regularly, at least once a month or as required, for example, prior to a long journey or driving off-road:

- Check the tyre pressure (→ page 363).
- Visually inspect wheels and tyres for damage.
- Check the valve caps.
- Visual check of the tyre tread depth and the tyre contact surface across the entire width.

  The minimum tread depth for summer tyres is 3 mm and for winter tyres 4 mm.

Notes on snow chains

WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrect snow chain fitting

If you have fitted snow chains to the front wheels, the snow chains may drag against the vehicle body or chassis components.

This could cause damage to the vehicle or the tyres.

- Never fit snow chains on the front wheels.
- Only fit snow chains on the rear wheels in pairs.

NOTE Damage to components of the vehicle body or chassis due to fitted snow chains

If you fit snow chains to the front wheels of 4MATIC vehicles, you may damage components of the vehicle body or chassis.

▶ Only fit snow chains to the rear wheels of 4MATIC vehicles.

Observe the following notes when using snow chains:

- Snow chains are only permissible for certain wheel/tyre combinations. You can obtain information about this from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
- For safety reasons, only use snow chains that have been specifically approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or snow chains with the same quality standard.
- If snow chains are fitted, the maximum permissible speed is 50 km/h.
- **Vehicles with Active Parking Assist:** do not use Active Parking Assist when snow chains are fitted.
- **Vehicles with level control:** if snow chains are fitted, only drive at raised vehicle level (→ page 230).

ⓘ You can permanently limit the maximum speed for driving with winter tyres (→ page 198).

ⓘ You can deactivate ESP® to pull away (→ page 190). This allows the wheels to spin, achieving an increased driving force.

Tyre pressure

Notes on tyre pressure

WARNING Risk of accident due to insufficient or excessive tyre pressure

Underinflated or overinflated tyres pose in particular the following risks:

- The tyres can burst.
- The tyres can wear excessively and/or unevenly.
- The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics may be greatly impaired.

▶ Comply with the recommended tyre pressure and check the tyre pressure of all tyres, including the spare wheel, regularly:

- monthly
- when the load changes
- before embarking on a longer journey
- if operating conditions change, e.g. off-road driving

▶ Adjust the tyre pressure, if necessary.

Tyre pressure which is too high or too low can:

- Shorten the service life of the tyres.
- Cause increased tyre damage.
- Adversely affect driving characteristics and thus driving safety, e.g. due to aquaplaning.

WARNING Risk of accident due to repeated pressure drop in the tyres

The wheels, valves or tyres could be damaged.

Too low a tyre pressure can lead to the tyres bursting.

- Examine the tyres for foreign objects.
- Check whether the tyre has a puncture or the valve has a leak.
- If you are unable to rectify the damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Information on the recommended tyre pressure for the vehicle's factory-fitted tyres can be found on the tyre pressure table on the inside of the fuel filler flap (→ page 364).

Use a suitable pressure gauge to check the tyre pressure. The outer appearance of a tyre does not permit any reliable conclusion about the tyre pressure.

Only correct tyre pressures when the tyres are cold. Conditions for cold tyres:

- The vehicle has been parked with the tyres out of direct sunlight for at least three hours.
- The vehicle has travelled less than 1.6 km.

The vehicle's tyres heat up when driving. As the temperature of the tyres increases, so too does the tyre pressure.

Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system: you can also see the tyre pressure in the driver's display (→ page 365).

Notes on the tyre pressure table

The tyre pressure table is on the inside of the fuel filler flap.



If one or more tyre sizes precede a tyre pressure, the following tyre pressure information is only valid for those tyre sizes and their respective load condition.

The load conditions "partially laden" and "fully laden" are defined in the table for different numbers of passengers and amounts of luggage. The actual number of seats may differ from this.

Tyre pressure monitoring system

Function of the tyre pressure monitoring system

The system checks the tyre pressure and the tyre temperature of the tyres fitted to the vehicle by means of a tyre pressure sensor.

The tyre pressure and the tyre temperature appear in the driver's display.

If there is a substantial pressure loss or if the tyre temperature is excessive, you will be warned with display messages (→ page 445) or the (!) warning lamp in the driver's display (→ page 466).

The tyre pressure monitoring system is only an aid. It is the driver's responsibility to set the tyre pressure to the recommended cold tyre pressure suitable for the operating situation.

In most cases, the tyre pressure monitoring system will automatically update the new reference values after you have changed the tyre pressure. You can, however, also update the reference values by restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system manually (→ page 366).

System limits

The system may be impaired or may not function particularly in the following situations:

- incorrect reference values were taught in
- sudden pressure loss caused by a foreign object penetrating the tyre, for example
- there is a malfunction caused by another radio signal source

Checking the tyre pressure with the tyre pressure monitoring system

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on.

Driver's display:

↴ ⌂ » Service

▶ Press OK to confirm.

One of the following displays appears:

- Current tyre pressure of each wheel:



- Tyre pressures will be displayed after a few minutes of driving: current values are not yet known to the system. The pressure/temperature values of each tyre are displayed as soon as they are known to the system.
- Tyre pressure monitor active: the teach-in process of the system is not yet complete. The tyre pressures are already being monitored.

▶ Compare the current tyre pressure with the recommended tyre pressure for the current operating condition (→ page 364). Additionally, observe the notes on cold tyres (→ page 363).

ⓘ The values displayed in the driver's display may deviate from those of the tyre pressure gauge as they refer to sea level. At high elevations, the tyre pressure values indicated by a tyre pressure gauge are higher than those shown in the driver's display.

Bear in mind the following related topic:

- Notes on tyre pressure (⟶ page 363)

Restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system

Requirements:

- The recommended tyre pressure is correctly set for the respective operating status on each of the four wheels (⟶ page 363).

Restart the tyre pressure monitoring system in the following situations:

- The tyre pressure has changed.
- The wheels or tyres have been changed or newly fitted.

Driver's display:

↴ ⌂ ▸▸ Service

▶ Select Tyre pressure and confirm with OK.

▶ Swipe downwards on Touch Control on the steering wheel.
The Use current tyre pressures as new reference values? message is shown in the driver's display.

▶ Select Yes and confirm the restart with OK.
The Tyre pressure monitor restarted message is shown in the driver's display.

Current warning messages are deleted and the yellow (!) warning lamp goes out.

After you have been driving for a few minutes, the system checks whether the current tyre pressures are within the specified range. The current tyre pressures are then accepted as reference values and monitored.

If the tyre pressure levels are not within the specified range, the Please correct tyre pressure message appears.

Bear in mind the following related topic:

- Notes on tyre pressure (⟶ page 363)

Wheel change

Notes on selecting, fitting and replacing tyres

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to incorrect wheel and tyre dimensions

If wheels and tyres of the wrong size are fitted, the service brakes or components in the brake system and in the wheel suspension may be damaged.

▶ Always replace wheels and tyres with those that fulfil the specifications of the original part.

For wheels, pay attention to the following:

- Designation
- Type

For tyres, pay attention to the following:

- Designation
- Manufacturer
- Type

WARNING Risk of injury through exceeding the specified tyre load-bearing capacity or the permissible speed rating

Exceeding the load-bearing capacity of the tyres can lead to tyre damage and could cause the tyres to explode.

- Therefore, only use tyre types and sizes approved for your vehicle model.
- Observe the tyre load-bearing capacity rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.

NOTE Vehicle and tyre damage through tyre types and sizes that have not been approved

For safety reasons, only use tyres, wheels and accessories which have been specially approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.

These tyres are specially adapted to the active safety systems, such as ABS, ESP® and 4MATIC, and marked as follows:

- MO = Mercedes-Benz Original
- MOE = Mercedes-Benz Original Extended (run-flat tyres only for certain wheels)
- MO1 = Mercedes-Benz Original (only certain AMG tyres)
- MO1A = Mercedes-Benz Original (only certain AMG tyres)

Otherwise, certain properties, such as handling characteristics, vehicle noise emissions, consumption, etc. could be adversely affected. Furthermore, other tyre sizes could result in the tyres rubbing against the body and axle components when loaded. This could result in damage to the tyre or the vehicle.

Only use tyres, wheels and accessories that have been checked and recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

NOTE Risk to driving safety from retreaded tyres

Retreaded tyres are neither tested nor recommended by Mercedes-Benz, since previous damage cannot always be detected on retreaded tyres.

For this reason driving safety cannot be guaranteed.

- Do not use used tyres if you have no information about their previous usage.

NOTE Possible wheel and tyre damage when driving over obstacles

Large wheels have a smaller section width. As the section width decreases, the risk of wheels and tyres being damaged when driving over obstacles increases.

- Avoid obstacles or drive especially carefully.
- Reduce your speed when driving over kerbs, speed bumps, manhole covers and potholes.

- Avoid particularly high kerbs.

NOTE Possible wheel and tyre damage when parking on kerbs or in potholes

Parking on kerbs or in potholes can damage the wheels and tyres.

- Only park on level surfaces if possible.
- Avoid kerbs and potholes when parking.

NOTE Damage to electronic component parts due to the use of tyre-fitting tools

Vehicles with tyre pressure monitoring system: there are electronic component parts in the wheel.

If tyre-fitting tools are positioned in the area of the valve, the electronic components could be damaged.

- Tyre-fitting tools should not be applied in the area of the valve.
- Always have tyres changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTE Damage to summer tyres at low ambient temperatures

At low ambient temperatures, tears could form when driving with summer tyres, causing permanent damage to the tyre.

- At temperatures below 7 °C use M+S tyres.

Accessory parts which are not approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or which are not used correctly, can impair the operating safety.

Before purchasing and using non-approved accessories, visit a qualified specialist workshop and enquire about:

- Suitability
- Legal stipulations
- Factory recommendations

WARNING Risk of accident with high performance tyres

The special tyre tread in combination with the optimised tyre compound means that the risk of skidding and hydroplaning on wet roads is increased.

In addition, the tyre grip is greatly reduced at a low outside temperature and tyre running temperature.

- Switch on the ESP® and adapt your driving style accordingly.
- Use M+S tyres at outside temperatures of less than 10 °C.
- Only use the tyres for their intended purpose.

Observe the following when selecting, fitting and replacing tyres:

- Country-specific requirements for tyre approval that define a specific tyre type for your vehicle.
- Furthermore, the use of certain tyre types in certain regions and areas of operation can be highly beneficial.
- Only use tyres and wheels of the same type (summer tyres, winter tyres, MOExtended tyres) and the same make.

- Only fit wheels of the same size on one axle (left and right).

  It is only permissible to fit a different wheel size in the event of a flat tyre in order to drive to the specialist workshop.
- Do not make any modifications to the brake system, the wheels or the tyres.

  The use of shims or brake dust shields is not permitted and may invalidate the vehicle's general operating permit.
- **Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system:** all fitted wheels must be equipped with functioning sensors for the tyre pressure monitoring system.
- At temperatures below 7°C use winter tyres or all-season tyres marked M+S for all wheels.

  Winter tyres bearing the snowflake symbol in addition to the M+S marking provide the best possible grip in wintry road conditions.
- For M+S tyres, only use tyres with the same tread.
- Observe the maximum permissible speed for the M+S tyres fitted.

  If the tyre's maximum speed is below that of the vehicle, this must be indicated by an appropriate label in the driver's field of vision.
- Run in new tyres at moderate speeds for the first 100 km.
- Replace the tyres after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.

ⓘ You can permanently limit the speed for driving with winter tyres (→ page 198).

For more information on wheels and tyres, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 363)
- Tyre pressure table (→ page 364)
- Notes on the emergency spare wheel (→ page 376)

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident caused by non-approved tyre types

If you use tyre types that have not been adapted to changes made to the factory speed limit, this can have the following consequences:

- The tyres are not suitable for high speeds and the corresponding driving dynamics.
- The tyres wear unevenly and affect the roadworthiness of the vehicle.
- ABS, ESP® and cruise control operation are restricted.

This can jeopardise road safety.

▶ Only use tyre types that have been approved for the maximum permissible speed set and the vehicle.

Notes on interchanging wheels

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury through different wheel sizes

Interchanging the front and rear wheels can severely impair the driving characteristics.

The disk brakes or wheel suspension components may also be damaged.

▶ Only interchange the front and rear wheels if the wheels and tyres have the same dimensions.

Interchanging the front and rear wheels if the wheels or tyres have different dimensions can render the general operating permit invalid. Observe the instructions and safety notes on "Changing a wheel" (→ page 366)

The wear patterns on the front and rear wheels differ:

- front wheels wear more on the tyre shoulder
- rear wheels wear more in the centre of the tyre

Do not drive with tyres that have too little tread depth. This significantly reduces traction on wet roads (aquaplaning).

On vehicles with the same front and rear wheel size, you can interchange the wheels every 5,000 to 10,000 km, depending on the wear. Ensure the direction of rotation is maintained for the wheels.

Notes on storing wheels

When storing wheels, observe the following notes:

- After removing wheels, store them in a cool, dry and preferably dark place.
- Protect the tyres from contact with oil, grease or fuel.

Overview of the tyre-change tool kit

Apart from some country-specific variants, vehicles are not equipped with a tyre-change tool kit. Consult a qualified specialist workshop to find out which wheel change tools are necessary and approved for changing the wheel on your vehicle.

You require the following tools, forexample, to change a wheel:

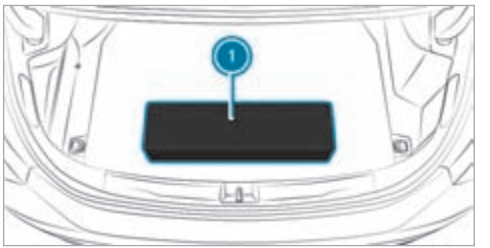
- Jack
- Chock
- Wheel wrench
- Centring pin

ⓘ The jack weighs approximately 3.4 kg.

The maximum load capacity of the jack can be found on the sticker affixed to the jack. The jack is maintenance-free. If there is a malfunction, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

The tyre-change tool kit is located in tool bag (1) in the boot.

ⓘ When stowing the tool bag, make sure that it is adequately secured.



The tool bag contains:

- Jack
- Gloves
- Wheel wrench

- Centring pin
- Folding chock
- Ratchet for jack

Preparing the vehicle for a wheel change

Requirements

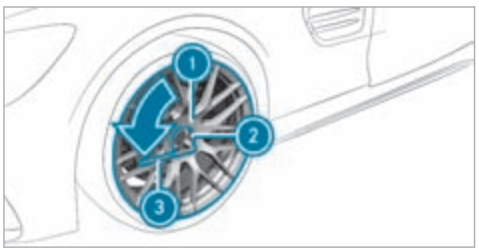
- The vehicle is not on a slope.
- The vehicle is on solid, non-slippery and level ground.
- The required tyre-change tool kit is available.

ⓘ If your vehicle is not equipped with the tyre-change tool kit, consult a qualified specialist workshop to find out about suitable tools.

▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually.
▶ Move the front wheels to the straight-ahead position.
▶ Shift the transmission to position P.
▶ Switch off the vehicle.
▶ Make sure that the vehicle cannot be started.
▶ Place chocks or other suitable items under the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the wheel you wish to change.
▶ Remove the hub caps if necessary (→ page 371).
▶ Raise the vehicle (→ page 371).

Fitting/removing the hub cap

Removing



▶ Remove socket 2 and wheel wrench 3 from the vehicle tool kit.
▶ Position socket 2 on hub cap 1.
▶ Position wheel spanner 3 on socket 2.
▶ Using wheel spanner 3, turn hub cap 1 anti-clockwise and remove it.

Fitting

▶ Before fitting, check hub cap 1 and the wheel area for dirt, and clean if necessary.
▶ Position hub cap 1 and turn until it is in the right position.
▶ Position socket 2 on hub cap 1.
▶ Position wheel wrench 3 on socket 2 and tighten hub cap 1.

ⓘ **Specified tightening torque:** 25 Nm.

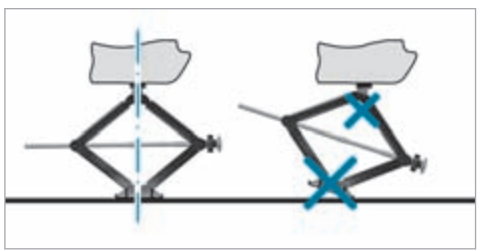
Raising the vehicle when changing a wheel

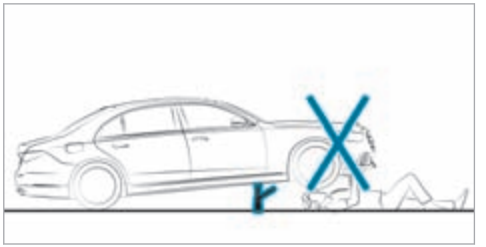
Requirements

- There are no persons in the vehicle.
- The vehicle has been prepared for a wheel change (→ page 371).

Important notes on using the jack:

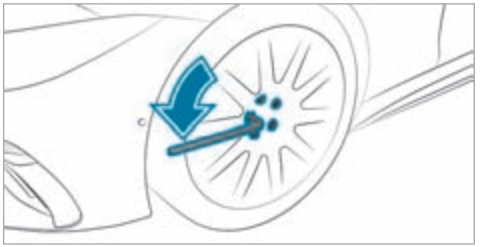
- Use only a vehicle-specific jack that has been approved by Mercedes-Benz to raise the vehicle.
- The jack is only designed for raising and holding the vehicle for a short time while a wheel is being changed and not for maintenance work under the vehicle.
- The jack must be placed on a firm, flat and non-slip surface. If necessary, use a large, flat, load-bearing, non-slip underlay.
- The foot of the jack must be positioned vertically under the jack support point.



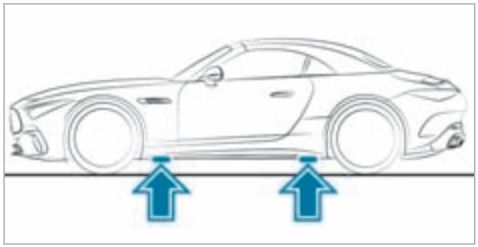


Rules of conduct when the vehicle is raised:

- Never place your hands or feet under the vehicle.
- Never lie under the vehicle.
- Do not start the vehicle and do not release the electric parking brake.
- Do not open or close any doors or the boot lid.



► Using the wheel wrench, loosen the wheel bolts on the wheel you wish to change by about one full turn. Do not unscrew the screws completely.



Position of the jack support points

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from incorrect positioning of the jack

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle, the jack could tip with the vehicle raised.

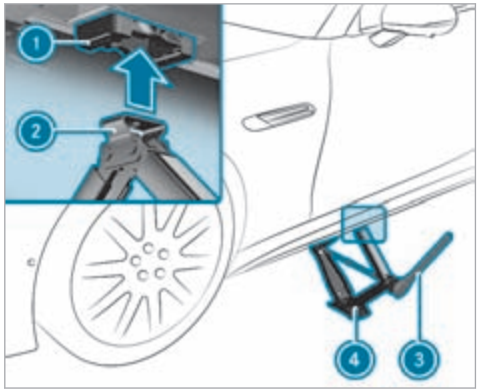
- Only position the jack at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle. The base of the jack must be positioned vertically under the jacking point of the vehicle.

! NOTE Damage to the vehicle due to the jack

If you do not position the jack at the jack support points provided for this purpose, you could damage your vehicle.

- Only position the jack at the jack support points provided for this purpose.

- Take the ratchet out of the tyre-change tool kit and place it on the hexagon nut of the jack so that the letters "AUF" are visible.



- Position support (2) of jack (4) on jack support point (1).
- Turn ratchet (3) clockwise until support (2) sits completely on jack support point (1) and the base of the jack lies evenly on the ground.
- Turn ratchet (3) until the tyre is raised a maximum of 3 cm from the ground.
- Loosen and remove the wheel (→ page 374).

Removing a wheel

Requirements:
- The vehicle is raised (→ page 371).

! NOTE Damage to the ceramic brake disc when changing a wheel

Mercedes-AMG vehicles with ceramic brake discs: during removal and repositioning of the wheel, the wheel rim can strike the ceramic-brake disc and damage it.

- ▶ Take particular care.
- ▶ Ask another person for assistance or use a second centring pin.

When changing a wheel, avoid applying any force to the brake discs, as this could impair the level of comfort when braking.

! NOTE Damage to the wheels' plastic elements when changing a wheel

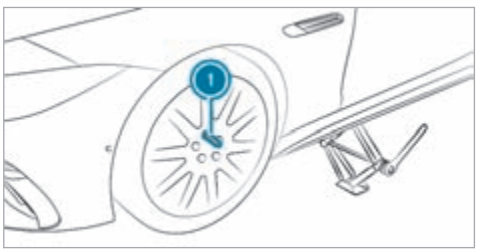
Plastic elements on wheels may be damaged when removing and repositioning the wheel.

- ▶ Do not raise the wheels by the plastic elements when removing and repositioning.

! NOTE Damage to threading from dirt on wheel bolts

- ▶ Do not place wheel bolts in sand or on a dirty surface.

- ▶ Unscrew the uppermost wheel bolt completely.



- ▶ Screw centring pin (1) into the thread instead of the wheel bolt.
- ▶ Unscrew the remaining wheel bolts completely.
- ▶ Remove the wheel.
- ▶ Fit the new wheel (→ page 374).

Fitting a new wheel

Requirements
- The wheel to be changed is removed and the centring pin is screwed in (→ page 374).

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident from losing a wheel

Oiled or greased wheel bolts can cause the wheel bolts to come loose, as too can damaged wheel bolts or wheel hub threads.

- ▶ Never oil or grease the threads.
- ▶ In the event of damage to the threads, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
- ▶ Have the damaged wheel bolts or damaged hub threads replaced.
- ▶ Do not continue driving.

- Observe the information on the choice of tyres (→ page 366).

For tyres with a specified direction of rotation, an arrow on the side wall of the tyre indicates the correct direction of rotation. Observe the direction of rotation when fitting.

Vehicles with AMG ceramic high-performance composite braking system:

! NOTE Damage to the ceramic brake disc when changing a wheel

Mercedes-AMG vehicles with ceramic brake discs: during removal and repositioning of the wheel, the wheel rim can strike the ceramic-brake disc and damage it.

- Take particular care.
- Ask another person for assistance or use a second centring pin.

! NOTE Damage to the wheels' plastic elements when changing a wheel

Plastic elements on wheels may be damaged when removing and repositioning the wheel.

- Do not raise the wheels by the plastic elements when removing and repositioning.

- Slide the wheel to be mounted onto the centring pin and push it on.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from tightening wheel bolts and nuts

If you tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is raised, the jack could tip.

- Only tighten wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is on the ground.

- Be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes on "Changing a wheel" (→ page 366).
- For safety reasons, only use wheel bolts which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz and for the wheel in question.
- When mounting a collapsible spare wheel, observe the notes on wheel bolts (→ page 377).

ⓘ The collapsible spare wheel is only available in certain countries.

- Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated until they are finger-tight.
- Unscrew and remove the centring pin.
- Tighten the last wheel bolt until it is finger-tight.
- If the collapsible emergency spare wheel has been fitted, inflate the collapsible emergency spare wheel (→ page 378).
- Lower the vehicle (→ page 375).

Lowering the vehicle after a wheel change

Requirements

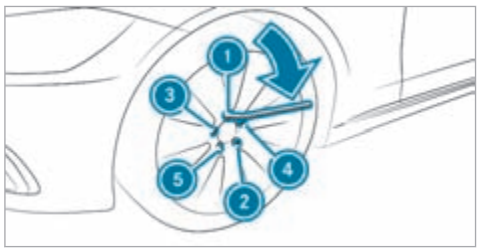
- The new wheel has been fitted (→ page 374).

NOTE Damage to the emergency spare wheel when lowering the vehicle

Lowering the vehicle without previously inflating the emergency collapsible spare wheel can damage its rim.

- Inflate the emergency collapsible spare wheel using the tyre inflation compressor before lowering the vehicle.

- **To lower the vehicle:** place the ratchet onto the hexagon nut of the jack so that the letters "AB" are visible and turn anti-clockwise.



- Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated (1) to (5) with an initial maximum force of 80 Nm.
- Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated (1) to (5) with the specified tightening torque of 180 Nm.

WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrect tightening torque

The wheels could come loose if the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are not tightened to the prescribed torque.

- Ensure that the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are tightened to the prescribed tightening torque.
- If you are not sure, do not move the vehicle. Contact a qualified specialist workshop and have the tightening torque checked immediately.

- Check the tyre pressure of the newly fitted wheel and adjust it if necessary.

The following does not apply if the new wheel is an emergency spare wheel.

- **Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system:** restart the tyre pressure monitoring system (→ page 366).

Emergency spare wheel

Notes on the emergency spare wheel

WARNING Risk of accident caused by incorrect wheel and tyre dimensions

The wheel or tyre size and the tyre type of the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel and the wheel to be replaced may differ. The emergency spare wheel or spare wheel can significantly impair driving characteristics of the vehicle.

To prevent hazardous situations:

- Drive carefully.
- Never fit more than one emergency spare wheel or spare wheel that differs in size.

- ▶ Only use an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel briefly.
- ▶ Do not deactivate ESP®.
- ▶ Have the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel of a different size replaced at the nearest qualified specialist workshop. The new wheel must have the correct dimensions.

Observe the following notes on fitting an emergency spare wheel:

- The maximum permissible speed with an emergency spare wheel fitted is 80 km/h.
- Do not fit the emergency spare wheel with snow chains.
- Replace the emergency spare wheel after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.
- Use the wheel bolts that are included with the emergency spare wheel.
- Check the tyre pressure of the emergency spare wheel fitted. Correct the pressure as necessary.

ⓘ The specified tyre pressure is stated on the label of the emergency spare wheel.

ⓘ **Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system:** if an emergency spare wheel is fitted, the tyre pressure monitoring system cannot function reliably. For a few minutes after an emergency spare wheel is fitted, the system may still display the tyre pressure of the removed wheel. Only restart the system again when the emergency spare wheel has been replaced with a new wheel.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 363)
- Tyre pressure table (→ page 364)
- Notes on fitting tyres (→ page 366)
- Fitting an emergency spare wheel (→ page 371)

Collapsible spare wheel

Notes on the collapsible spare wheel

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident caused by incorrect wheel and tyre dimensions

The wheel or tyre size and the tyre type of the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel and the wheel to be replaced may differ. The emergency spare wheel or spare wheel can significantly impair driving characteristics of the vehicle.

To prevent hazardous situations:

- ▶ Drive carefully.
- ▶ Never fit more than one emergency spare wheel or spare wheel that differs in size.
- ▶ Only use an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel briefly.
- ▶ Do not deactivate ESP®.
- ▶ Have the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel of a different size replaced at the nearest qualified specialist work-

shop. The new wheel must have the correct dimensions.

ⓘ The collapsible spare wheel is secured under the load compartment floor.

ⓘ The collapsible spare wheel is only available in certain countries.

Observe the following notes on fitting an emergency spare wheel:

- The collapsible spare wheel is an emergency spare wheel which is only suitable for use for a limited period of time and in a restricted manner in the event of a flat tyre (e.g. until the nearest workshop).
- The tyre sidewalls are folded when in transport mode. Before using the collapsible spare wheel, inflate it using the accompanying compressor.
- Check the tyre pressure of the collapsible spare wheel once fitted and, if necessary, adjust.
- The maximum permissible speed with a collapsible spare wheel fitted is 80 km/h.
- Do not fit the collapsible spare wheel with snow chains.
- Replace the collapsible spare wheel after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.
- Use the wheel bolts that are included with the collapsible spare wheel.

  Specified tightening torque: 180 Nm

ⓘ **Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system:** if a collapsible spare wheel is fitted the tyre pressure monitoring system cannot function reliably. For a few minutes after an emergency spare wheel is fitted, the system may still display the tyre pressure of the removed wheel. Only restart the system again when the collapsible spare wheel has been replaced with a new wheel.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 363)
- Tyre pressure table (→ page 364)

Inflating the collapsible spare wheel

Requirements:

- Mount the collapsible spare wheel as described (→ page 374).
- Remove the tyre inflation compressor from the stowage space under the luggage compartment floor (→ page 345).

! **NOTE** Damage to the collapsible spare wheel when lowering the vehicle

Lowering the vehicle without previously inflating the collapsible spare wheel can damage its rim.

▶ Inflate the collapsible spare wheel using the tyre inflation compressor before lowering the vehicle.

! **NOTE** Overheating due to the tyre inflation compressor running too long

▶ Do not run the tyre inflation compressor for longer than ten minutes without interruption.



- Pull connector (4) and the hose out of the housing.
- Unscrew the cap from the valve on the collapsible spare wheel.
- Screw union nut (1) of the hose onto the valve.
- Make sure on and off switch (3) of the tyre inflation compressor is set to **0**.
- Insert connector (4) into the cigarette lighter socket or into a 12 V socket (⟶ page 123) in your vehicle.
- Switch on the power supply (⟶ page 153).
- Press on and off switch (3) on the tyre inflation compressor to **I**.
  The tyre inflation compressor is switched on. The tyre is inflated. The tyre pressure is shown on manometer (2).
- Pump the tyre to the specified tyre pressure.

ⓘ The specified tyre pressure is printed on the yellow label of the collapsible spare wheel.

- When the specified tyre pressure has been reached, press on and off switch (3) on the tyre inflation compressor to **0**.
- If the tyre pressure is higher than the specified pressure, press pressure release valve button (5) until the correct tyre pressure has been reached.

Notes on technical data

The technical data was determined in accordance with EU Directives. The data stated only applies to vehicles with standard equipment. You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Only for certain countries: you can find vehicle-specific vehicle data in the COC documents (CERTIFICATE OF CONFORMITY). These documents are supplied when the vehicle is delivered.

On-board electronics

Notes on tampering with the engine electronics

NOTE Premature wear through improper maintenance

Improper maintenance may cause vehicle components to wear more quickly and the vehicle's operating permit may be invalidated.

- Always have work on the engine electronics and related components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Two-way radios

Two-way radio transmission output

The maximum transmission output (PEAK) at the base of the aerial must not exceed the values in the following table.

Frequency band and maximum transmission output

Frequency band	Maximum transmission output
Two-way radio 2G	2 W
Two-way radio 3G/4G/5G	0.5 W

There are no restrictions when positioning the aerial on the outside of the vehicle for the **two-way radio 2G/3G/4G/5G** frequency bands.

The following can be used in the vehicle without restrictions:

- two-way radios with a maximum transmission output of up to 100 mW
- mobile phones (2G/3G/4G/5G)

Notes on pyrotechnical vehicle components

Registration information on pyrotechnic actuators

Manufacturer information:

Autoliv NCS Pyrotechnie et Technologies, Rue de la Cartoucherie, 95470 Survilliers, France

Registration number:

2806 – P1 – 004163

Model designation:

PSS-1, PSS-2, PSS-3, PSS-4, PSS-6, PSS-6 Gen.1, PSS-6 Gen.2

Regulatory radio information

Specific information on wireless applications in accordance with 2014/53/EU

Besides the typical frequencies for mobile communication cars by Mercedes-Benz make use of the following automotive radio applications.

Type of wireless applications and specifications in accordance with 2014/53/EU

Technology	Frequency range	Transmission output/magnetic field strength
Remote Keyless Entry	20 kHz (9–90 kHz)	≤ 72 dBµA/m at 10m
Wireless Power Transmission	105 kHz (90–119 kHz)	≤ 42 dBµA/m at 10m
Remote Keyless Entry	120 kHz (119–135 kHz)	≤ 42 dBµA/m at 10m
Wireless Power Transmission	127 kHz (119–135 kHz)	≤ 66 dBµA/m at 10m with the magnetic field strength level decreasing 3dB/octave above 119 kHz
Near-field communication	13.553–13.567 MHz	≤ 42 dBµA/m at 10m
Remote Keyless Entry, Garage Door Opener, Tire Pressure Monitoring	433 MHz (433.05–434.79 MHz)	≤ 10 mW ERP

Technology	Frequency range	Transmission output/magnetic field strength
Block Heater Remote Control, Garage Door Opener	868 MHz (868.0–868.6 MHz)	≤ 25 mW ERP
Block Heater Remote Control, Garage Door Opener	869 MHz (868.7–869.2 MHz)	≤ 25 mW ERP
Bluetooth, Kleer, RLAN, wireless Headphones	2.4 GHz ISM band (2400–2483.5 MHz)	≤ 100 mW EIRP
RLAN	5.1 GHz UNII-1 (5150–5250 MHz)	≤ 25 mW EIRP
Interior Monitoring Radar, RLAN	5.8 GHz UNII-3 (5725–5875 MHz)	≤ 25 mW EIRP
Remote Keyless Entry	7.25 GHz UWB (6.0–8.5 GHz)	≤ -41.3 dBm/MHz EIRP mean ≤ 0 dBm/MHz EIRP peak
76 GHz radar	76–77 GHz	≤ 55 dBm peak EIRP
Carsharing Module	**NFC:** 13.553–13.567 MHz **Bluetooth®:** 2402–2480 MHz	**NFC:** ≤ 42 dBµA/m at 10 m **Bluetooth®:** ≤ +4 dBm (class 2)

Technology	Frequency range	Transmission output/magnetic field strength
Rear Seat Entertainment System	**Bluetooth®:** 2400–2483.5 MHz **WLAN 2.4 GHZ:** 2400–2483.5 MHz **WLAN 5 GHz:** 5150–5250 MHz 5725–5875 MHz	**Bluetooth®:** -0.8 dBm **WLAN 2.4 GHZ:** 14.5 dBm **WLAN 5 GHz:** 20.5 dBm 13.3 dBm
Two-way radio (Tel7 telephone control unit)	E-GSM (900 MHz) GSM (1800 MHz)	+33 dBm +30 dBm
	UMTS (Band I, III, VIII)	+24 dBm (+1/-3 dB)
	LTE (Band 1, 3, 7, 8, 20, 28)	+23 dBm (±2 dB)
HERMES (Hardware for Enhanced Remote, Mobility & Emergency Services)	WLAN (2400-2483.5 MHz) WLAN (5736-5833 MHz)	< 20 dBm < 14 dBm

Technology	Frequency range	Transmission output/magnetic field strength
	GSM (E-GSM 900, Class 4) GSM (E-GSM 1800, Class 1) GSM (E-GSM 900 8-PSK, Class E2) GSM (E-GSM 1800 8-PSK, Class E2)	< +33 dBm (±2 dB) < +30 dBm (±2 dB) < +27 dBm (±3 dB) < +26 dBm (± 3 dB/-4 dB)
	UMTS (2100 WCDMA FDD B1, Class 3)	< +24 dBm (±1 dB/-3 dB)
	LTE (FDD B I, B III, B38, B39, B40, B41, Class 3)	< +23 dBm (±2 dB)
	GPS (1575.42 MHz +/- 2 MHz)	Receiving only
RAMSES (Router And Mobile SErviceS)	GSM (E-GSM 850 / E-GSM 900, Class 4) GSM (E-GSM 1800 / E-GSM 1900, Class 4)	< +32.5 dBm (±1 dB) < +29.5 dBm (±1 dB)
	UMTS (WCDMA FDD I, II, III, IV, V, VIII, XIX, Class 3)	< +23.5 dBm (±1 dB)
	LTE (FDD B1, B2, B3, B4, B5, B7, B8, B9, B18, B19, B21, B28, Class 3)	< +23 dBm (±1 dB)
	LTE (TDD B38, B40, B41, Class 3)	< +23 dBm (±1 dB)
	GNSS (1559–1610 MHz)	Receiving only

Regulatory radio identifiers and specific notes

Manufacturer information about radio-based vehicle components can be found using the key phrase "Regulatory radio information" in the Digital Owner's Manual in the vehicle, on the internet and in the app.

Information about the specific absorption rate (SAR)

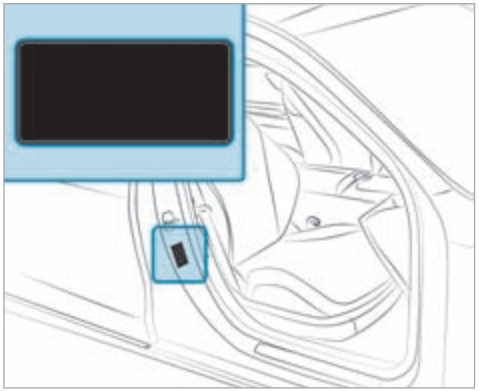
Information about the specific absorption rate (SAR) can be found using the key phrase "Regulatory radio information" in the Digital Owner's Manual in the vehicle, on the internet and in the app.

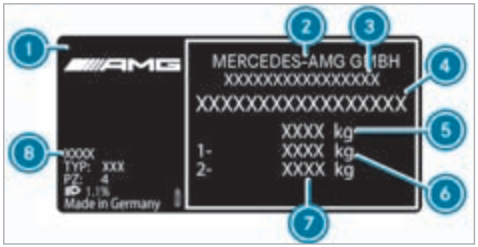
Importer information for regulatory radio components

Importer information about radio-based vehicle components can be found using the key phrase "Regulatory radio information" in the Digital Owner's Manual in the vehicle, on the internet and in the app.

Vehicle identification plate, VIN and engine number overview

Vehicle identification plate



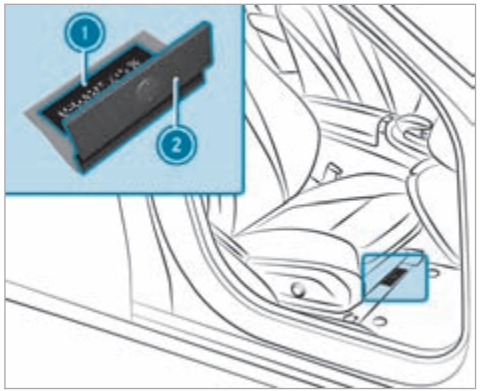


Example: vehicle identification plate

1. Vehicle identification plate
2. Vehicle manufacturer
3. EU general operating permit number (only for certain countries)
4. VIN (vehicle identification number)
5. Maximum permissible gross vehicle weight (kg)
6. Maximum permissible front axle load (kg)
7. Maximum permissible rear axle load (kg)
8. Paint code

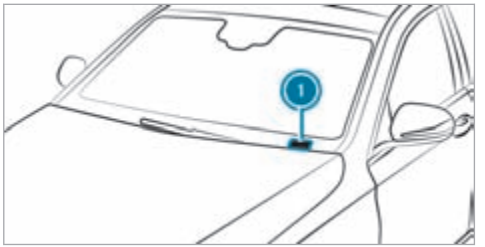
ⓘ The data shown in the illustration is example data.

Imprinted VIN



VIN below the front right-hand seat
1 Imprinted VIN (vehicle identification number)
2 Floor covering

VIN as label



VIN at the lower edge of the windscreen
1 VIN (vehicle identification number) as label

The VIN as a label at the lower edge of the windscreen is only available in some countries.

Engine number

The engine number is stamped into the crankcase. Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Operating fluids

Notes on operating fluids

WARNING Risk of injury due to harmful operating fluids

Operating fluids can be toxic.

- When using, storing and disposing of operating fluids, observe the imprints on the respective original containers.
- Always keep operating fluids in the sealed original container.
- Always keep children away from operating fluids.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Pollution of the environment due to irresponsible disposal of operating fluids

Incorrect disposal of operating fluids can cause considerable damage to the environment.

- Dispose of operating fluids in an environmentally responsible manner.

Operating fluids include the following:

- fuels
- lubricants
- Coolant
- Brake fluid
- windscreen washer fluid
- climate control system refrigerant

Only use products approved by Mercedes-Benz. Damage caused by the use of products that have not been approved is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz warranty or goodwill gestures.

The operating fluids approved by Mercedes-Benz can be identified by the following inscriptions on the container:

- MB-Freigabe (e.g. MB-Freigabe 229.51)
- MB-Approval (e.g. MB-Approval 229.51)

Further information on approved operating fluids:

- in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids by entering the designation
  - At https://operatingfluids.mercedes-benz.com
- At a qualified specialist workshop

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire or explosion from fuel

Fuels are highly flammable.

- ▶ Fire, naked flames, smoking and creating sparks must be avoided.
- ▶ Before and during refuelling, switch off the vehicle and, if fitted, the stationary heater.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from fuels

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to your health.

- ▶ Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.
- ▶ Do not inhale fuel vapour.
- ▶ Keep children away from fuel.
- ▶ Keep doors and windows closed during the refuelling process.

If you or other people come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- ▶ Immediately rinse fuel off your skin with soap and water.
- ▶ If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical attention immediately.
- ▶ If you swallow fuel, seek medical attention immediately. Do not induce vomiting.
- ▶ Change immediately out of clothing that has come into contact with fuel.

Flexible-fuel vehicles can be refuelled with the following fuel types:

- unleaded petrol
- E85 fuel
- a mixture of E85 fuel and unleaded petrol

Flexible-fuel vehicles can be identified by the **Ethanol up to E85** sticker on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

Depending on the country, the fuels you can use in your vehicle may differ from the information in the Owner's Manual. The fuels that have been approved for your vehicle can be found on the instruction label on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

Fuel

Notes on fuel quality

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 386).

! NOTE Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Small amounts of the wrong fuel may cause damage to the fuel system, engine and emission control system.

Never under any circumstances refuel with any of the following fuels:

- Diesel
- Regular petrol with an octane number lower than 91 RON
- Petrol with more than 10% ethanol by volume, e.g. E15, E20, E85, E100
- Petrol with more than 3% methanol by volume, e.g. M15, M30
- Petrol with additives containing metal

If you have refuelled with the wrong fuel:

▶ Do not switch on the vehicle.

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

If the available fuel is not sufficiently low in sulphur, it may produce unpleasant odours.

Refuel only using unleaded, sulphur-free spark-ignition engine fuel that conforms to European EN 228, or an equivalent specification.

This fuel may contain up to 10% ethanol by volume. Your vehicle is suitable for use with E10 fuel.

The following compatibility indications for fuel apply to your vehicle:



① For petrol with maximum 5% ethanol by volume

② For petrol with maximum 10% ethanol by volume

The compatibility indications for fuel on the vehicle according to the European standard EN 16942 can be found on the information label in the fuel filler flap or on the fuel dispenser or pump nozzle suitable for your vehicle throughout Europe.

The recommended octane number for your vehicle can be found on the information label in the fuel filler flap.

Refuel only using premium grade unleaded petrol with an octane number of at least 98 RON if you

wish to achieve maximum engine output. Alternatively, you can also refuel using premium-grade unleaded petrol with an octane number of at least 95 RON.

In exceptional cases, if the recommended fuel is not available, you may also use regular unleaded petrol with an octane number of at least 91 RON. This may reduce engine output and increase fuel consumption.

If only regular unleaded petrol with an octane number of 91 RON or lower is available to you on a long-term basis, you must take your vehicle to a qualified specialist workshop to have it adapted to this type of fuel.

Never refuel using petrol with an even lower RON.

Further information on fuel can be obtained at a filling station or a qualified specialist workshop.

Information on additives in petrol (vehicles with petrol engine)

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 386).

! **NOTE** Damage from use of unsuitable additives

Even small amounts of the wrong additive may lead to malfunctions occurring.

- Only add cleaning additives recommended by Mercedes-Benz to the fuel.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use brand-name fuels with additives.

In some countries, the fuel available may not have sufficient additives. Deposits could build up in the fuel injection system as a result. In this case, in consultation with a qualified specialist workshop (e.g. a Mercedes-Benz service centre), mix the fuel with the cleaning additive recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Observe the notes and mixing ratios indicated on the tank.

Tank content and fuel reserve

Total fuel tank capacity

Model	Total capacity
All models	70.0 litres

Fuel tank reserve

Model	of which reserve fuel
All models	10.0 litres

Engine oil

Notes on engine oil

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 386).



NOTE Engine damage caused by an incorrect oil filter, incorrect oil or additives

- Do not use engine oils or oil filters other than those which meet the specifications necessary for the prescribed service intervals.
- Do not alter the engine oil or oil filter in order to achieve longer change intervals than prescribed.
- Do not use additives.
- Have the engine oil changed after the prescribed intervals.

Mercedes-Benz recommends having the oil changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Only use engine oils approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

Engine oil quality and filling capacity

Engine oil specification

Model	MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval
Mercedes-AMG SL 43	229.71[1)]
Mercedes-AMG SL 55 4MATIC+	229.5[1)] **For certain countries only:** 229.5, 229.51[1)]
Mercedes-AMG SL 63 4MATIC+	229.5[1)]

1) Recommended for the lowest possible fuel consumption (lowest SAE viscosity class in each case; observe possible restrictions of the approved SAE viscosity classes)

To achieve the lowest possible fuel consumption, it is recommended to use the engine oil specifications marked in the table with the lowest SAE viscosity class. Observe any possible restrictions of the approved SAE viscosity classes.

If the engine oils listed in the table are not available, you may add a maximum of 1.0 litre of the following engine oils once only.
Mercedes-AMG SL 43: MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 229.31 or ACEA C3
All other models: MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 229.3 or ACEA A3/B4

Engine oil filling capacity

Model	Capacity
Mercedes-AMG SL 43	6.0 litres
All other models	9.0 litres

The specified filling capacity refers to an oil change with the oil filter.

Notes on brake fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 386).

WARNING Risk of an accident due to vapour pockets forming in the brake system

The brake fluid constantly absorbs moisture from the air. This lowers the boiling point of the brake fluid. If the boiling point is too low, vapour pockets may form in the brake system when the brakes are applied hard.

This impairs the braking effect.

- Have the brake fluid renewed at the specified intervals.

Have the brake fluid regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.
Only use a brake fluid approved by Mercedes-Benz according to MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 331.0.

Coolant

Notes on coolant

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 386).

WARNING Risk of fire- and injury from antifreeze

If antifreeze comes into contact with hot component parts in the engine compartment, it may ignite.

- Allow the engine to cool down before you top up the antifreeze.
- Make sure that no antifreeze spills out next to the filler opening.
- Thoroughly clean the antifreeze from component parts before starting the vehicle.

NOTE Damage caused by incorrect coolant

- Only use coolant that has been premixed with the required antifreeze protection.

Information on coolant is available at the following locations:

- In the Mercedes-Benz Specification for Operating Fluids 320.1
  - At https://operatingfluids.mercedes-benz.com
- At a qualified specialist workshop

NOTE Overheating at high outside temperatures

If an inappropriate coolant is used, the cooling system is not sufficiently protected against overheating and corrosion at high outside temperatures.

- Only use coolant approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Observe the instructions in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids 320.1.

Have the coolant regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Proportion of antifreeze concentrate in the cooling system:

- A minimum of 50% (antifreeze protection down to about -37°C)

- A maximum of 55% (antifreeze protection down to -45 °C)

Notes on windscreen washer fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 386).

⚠ WARNING - Risk of fire and injury due to windscreen washer concentrate

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

- Make sure that no windscreen washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.

! NOTE Damage to the exterior lighting due to unsuitable windscreen washer fluid

Unsuitable windscreen washer fluids may damage the plastic surface of the exterior lighting.

- Only use windscreen washer fluids which are also suitable for use on plastic surfaces, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit.

! NOTE Blocked spray nozzles caused by mixing windscreen washer fluids

- Do not mix MB SummerFit and MB WinterFit with other windscreen washer fluids.

Do not use distilled or de-ionised water. Otherwise, the fill level sensor may be triggered erroneously.

Recommended windscreen washer fluid:

- above freezing point: e.g. MB SummerFit
- below freezing point: e.g. MB WinterFit

For the correct mixing ratio, refer to the information on the antifreeze container.

Mix washer fluid with windscreen washer fluid all year round.

Vehicle data

Vehicle dimensions

The heights specified may vary as a result of the following factors:

- Tyres
- Load
- Condition of the suspension
- Optional equipment

Vehicle dimensions

All models	
Vehicle width including exterior mirrors	2100 mm
Vehicle width excluding exterior mirrors	1915 mm
Wheelbase	2700 mm

Vehicle length

Model	
Mercedes-AMG SL 43	4700 mm
All other models	4705 mm

Vehicle height

Model	
Mercedes-AMG SL 63 4MATIC+	1353 mm
All other models	1359 mm

Maximum vehicle height with roof opening

Model	
Mercedes-AMG SL 63 4MATIC+	1702 mm
All other models	1708 mm

Weights and loads

Please observe the following notes for the specified vehicle data:

- Items of optional equipment increase the unladen weight and reduce the payload.
- Vehicle-specific weight information can be found on the vehicle identification plate (⟶ page 385).

Also observe the notes on loading the vehicle (⟶ page 118).

Maximum design speeds

The maximum design speed can differ from the stated figures in practice. It depends on the operating conditions, the optional equipment and the size of the tyres.

The following values only apply to vehicles with the AMG Driver's Package.

Missing values were not available at the time of going to press.

Maximum design speed

Model	
Mercedes-AMG SL 43	
Mercedes-AMG SL 55 4MATIC+	
Mercedes-AMG SL 63 4MATIC+	

Display messages

Introduction

Information about display messages

Display messages appear on the driver's display.

Display messages with graphical symbols are simplified in the Owner's Manual and may differ from the symbols on the driver's display. The driver's display shows high-priority display messages in red. Certain display messages are accompanied by a warning tone.

Please act in accordance with the display messages and follow the additional notes in the Owner's Manual.

For some display messages, symbols will also be shown:

- ⓘ Further information
- × Hide display message

With the left-hand Touch Control, you can select the respective symbol by swiping to the left or right. Pressing ⓘ displays further information on the central display. Press the × symbol to hide the display message.

Display messages to be acknowledged can be hidden by pressing the back button ↩ or with the left-hand Touch Control. The display messages will then be stored in the message memory.

Rectify the cause of a display message as quickly as possible.

High-priority display messages cannot be hidden. The driver's display will show these display messages continuously until the cause of the display message has been rectified.

Calling up saved display messages

Driver's display:

↳ Service

The Message memory: XXmessage appears on the driver's display.

- ▶ Scroll through the display messages by swiping upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- ▶ **To exit the display:** press the ↩ back button.

Occupant safety

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Restraint system malfunction Consult workshop	* The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 40). ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
 Front left malfunction Consult workshop (example)	* The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 40). ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
 Left window airbag malfunction Consult workshop (example)	* The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 40). ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to the head airbag malfunctioning If the head airbag is malfunctioning, it might be triggered unintentionally or might not deploy at all in the event of an accident. ▶ Have the head airbag checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Front passenger airbag disabled See Owner's Manual	* The front passenger airbag and the front passenger knee airbag have been disabled even though an adult or a person of adult build is on the front passenger seat. If additional forces are applied to the seat, the weight the system detects may be too low. ⚠ **WARNING** - Risk of injury or even fatal injury when the front passenger airbag is disabled If the front passenger airbag is disabled, It will not be deployed in the event of an accident and cannot perform its intended protective function. A person in the front passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the dashboard. ▶ Be aware of the status of the front passenger airbag both before and during the journey. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Make sure that no objects are trapped under the front passenger seat. ▶ Check the status of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff (→ page 42). ▶ If necessary, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Front passenger airbag enabled See Owner's Manual	* The front passenger airbag and the front passenger knee airbag will be enabled while the vehicle is in motion in the following situations: • even when a child, a small adult or an object weighing less than the system weight threshold is located on the front passenger seat • even when the front passenger seat is not occupied

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	The system may detect objects or forces that are adding to the weight applied to the seat. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death when using a child restraint system while the front passenger airbag is enabled If you secure a child in a child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the front passenger airbag is enabled, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident. The child could be struck by the airbag. ▶ Ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct. NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Make sure that no objects are trapped under the front passenger seat. ▶ Check the status of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff (→ page 42). ▶ If necessary, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Key

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Replace key	* Have the key replaced. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Change key batteries	* The key battery is discharged. ▶ Replace the battery (→ page 77).
 Key not detected (white display message)	* The key is currently undetected. ▶ Change the location of the key in the vehicle. ▶ Try to start the vehicle. ▶ If the key is still not detected, place it in the slot for starting with the key (→ page 154). ▶ Start the vehicle.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Key not detected (red display message)	* The key can no longer be detected during a journey and may no longer be in the vehicle. If the key is no longer in the vehicle and you switch off the vehicle: • You can no longer start the vehicle. • You cannot centrally lock the vehicle. ▶ Ensure that the key is in the vehicle. If the key is in the vehicle and is still not detected: ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Place the key in the slot for starting the engine with the key (→ page 154). The key battery is weak or discharged. ▶ Check the battery using the indicator lamp (→ page 75). ▶ Replace the key battery, if necessary (→ page 77).
 Key being taught in Please wait	* The vehicle is processing in order to teach in the new key. ▶ Wait until processing is complete.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Place the key in the marked space See Owner's Manual	* Key detection is malfunctioning. ▶ Change the location of the key in the vehicle. ▶ Place the key in the slot for starting the engine with the key (→ page 154).

Soft top

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 While stationary, apply the brake before operating the soft top	* The vehicle is stationary and you try to open or close the soft top. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Operate the soft top operation again until the soft top opens or closes completely.
 Soft top Operation only up to 60 km/h	* If you drive at speeds greater than 60 km/h you cannot open or close the soft top. ▶ Do not drive at speeds greater than 60 km/h. ▶ Fully open or close the soft top.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Open/close soft top completely	* The soft top is not locked. If you drive at speeds greater than 60 km/h you cannot open or close the soft top. ▶ Do not drive at speeds greater than 60 km/h. ▶ Fully open or close the soft top.
 Soft top operation is unavailable. See Owner's Manual	* The on-board electrical system voltage is too low. ▶ Start the vehicle.
 Close boot separator	* The boot separator is open. ▶ Close the boot separator.

Lights

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Left low beam (example)	* The corresponding light source is defective. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. ⓘ LED light sources: the display message for the corresponding light appears only when all the light-emitting diodes in the light are faulty.
 Malfunction See Owner's Manual	* The exterior lighting is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Automatic driving lights inoperative	* The light sensor for automatic driving lights is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Switch on headlamps	* You are driving without low-beam headlamps. ▶ Turn the light switch to the [≡D] or [AUTO] position.
 Switch off lights	* You are leaving the vehicle and the lights are still switched on. ▶ Turn the light switch to the [AUTO] position.
DIGITAL LIGHT Functions limited	* The DIGITAL LIGHT system is malfunctioning. The lighting system will continue to work even without the functions of the DIGITAL LIGHT system. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Check low beam setting (left/right-side traffic)	* The type of traffic has been selected manually. ▶ Check the setting and change it manually if necessary (→ page 139).
Low beam setting (left/right-side traffic) Manual adjustment only	* The automatic headlamp conversion for left-hand/right-hand traffic has malfunctioned. ▶ Change the headlamps over manually (→ page 139).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Adaptive Highbeam Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Adaptive Highbeam Assist is temporarily unavailable. The system limits have been reached (→ page 136). Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. The Adaptive Highbeam Assist available again display message will appear. ▶ Drive on ▶ Operate the high beam manually until Adaptive High Beam Assist is available again.
Adaptive Highbeam Assist inoperative	* Adaptive Highbeam Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Drive on or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Until then, operate the high beam manually.
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is temporarily unavailable. The system limits have been reached (→ page 137). Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. The Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus available again display message will appear. ▶ Drive on ▶ Operate the high beam manually until Adaptive High Beam Assist Plus is available again.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus inoperative	* Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is malfunctioning. ▶ Drive on or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Until then, operate the high beam manually.
Hazard warning lamp system Malfunction	* The hazard warning lamp switch is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Vehicle

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	* The driver's display is inoperative due to a failed software update. The display message will be shown every time the engine is started. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident if the driver display fails If the driver display has failed or is malfunctioning, function restrictions in systems relevant to safety cannot be detected. The operating safety of your vehicle may be impaired.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the vehicle checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. If the operating safety of your vehicle is impaired, park the vehicle immediately and safely. Contact a qualified specialist workshop. If the driver's display fails, you may not recognise function restrictions affecting systems relevant to safety or the speed display, for example. The operating safety of the vehicle may be impaired (→ page 280). ▶ Have the vehicle checked by a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Vehicle is operational Switch off vehicle before exiting	* You are leaving the vehicle in a ready-to-drive state. ▶ Get out of the vehicle, secure it against rolling away and take the key with you. ▶ If you do not leave the vehicle, switch off the electrical consumers, e.g. the seat heating. Otherwise, the 12 V battery may discharge and starting the engine may be possible only with the help of a second battery (jump start).
Head-up display currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* The head-up display is temporarily unavailable. Possible causes: • malfunctions in the power supply • signal interference ▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch the vehicle off and on again. ▶ If the display message still appears, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Head-up display inoperative	* The head-up display has an internal error. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Head-up display Brightness currently reduced See Owner's Manual	* The brightness of the head-up display is reduced. Possible causes: • Dirt on the windscreen in the camera's field of vision • Faulty exterior brightness signals ▶ Switch on the windscreen wipers. ▶ Clean the windscreen if necessary. ▶ Switch the vehicle off and switch it back on ▶ If the display message still appears, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Steering malfunction Drive carefully Visit workshop	* A power steering malfunction has occurred. Steering characteristics may be impaired as a result. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Steering malfunction Increased physical effort See Owner's Manual	* The power steering assistance is malfunctioning. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident due to altered steering characteristics If the power assistance of the steering fails partially or completely, you will need to use more force to steer. ▶ If safe steering is possible, drive on carefully. ▶ Visit or consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Steering malfunction Stop immediately See Owner's Manual	* The steering is malfunctioning. Steering capability is significantly impaired. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardised. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Rear axle steering currently malfunctioning	* The rear-axle steering is temporarily unavailable. The turning circle may become wider. ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Rear axle steering Malfunction Visit workshop	* The rear axle steering is malfunctioning. The rear axle has no steering capability. The steering wheel may be at an angle when you drive in a straight line. ▶ Adapt your speed and drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Rear axle steering Malfunction Stop immediately	* The rear axle steering is malfunctioning. The rear axle has no steering capability. The steering wheel may be tilted considerably when you drive in a straight line. Depending on the steering wheel's tilted position, the steering wheel will also vibrate and a continuous warning tone will sound. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardised. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ When stopping, bear the enlarged vehicle width in mind.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Electronic rear axle differential lock inoperative	* The electronic locking differential has failed. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Electronic rear axle differential lock currently unavailable	* The electronic locking differential is overheated. ▶ Let the electronic locking differential cool down by driving defensively.
Rear spoiler control system inoperative	* The rear wing cannot reach the end position during retraction and extends again if possible. The vehicle's speed may be restricted. If retraction of the rear wing is blocked, e.g. by ice: ▶ Ensure that the cause of the blockage has been removed. ▶ Switch the vehicle off and switch it back on ▶ Start the vehicle after a few minutes. The rear wing will move to the original position. If the problem persists or the cause cannot be detected: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active bonnet malfunction See Owner's Manual	* The active bonnet (pedestrian protection) is malfunctioning or inoperative after having already been triggered. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Ambient light warning support inoperative	* The ambient lighting may not provide full visual warning support.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Lock the vehicle and unlock it again after a few minutes. ▶ If the display message appears regularly, contact a qualified specialist workshop.
	* At least one door is open. ▶ Close all doors.
	* The bonnet is open. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to driving with the bonnet unlocked The bonnet may open and block your view. ▶ Never release the bonnet when driving. ▶ Before every trip, ensure that the engine bonnet is locked. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Close the bonnet.
	* The boot lid is open. ⚠ **DANGER** Risk of exhaust gas poisoning Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the boot lid is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Always switch off the engine before opening the boot lid. ▶ Never drive with the boot lid open. ▶ Close the boot lid.
 Front left seat backrest not locked (example)	* The seat backrest of the corresponding front seat is not engaged. ▶ Fold the seat backrest back until it engages.
 Top up washer fluid	* The washer fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir has dropped below the minimum. ▶ Top up the washer fluid (→ page 333).
Wiper Malfunction	* The windscreen wiper is malfunctioning. ▶ Restart the vehicle. If the display message still appears: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Engine

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
To switch off the vehicle, press the Start/Stop button for at least 3 seconds or 3 times	* You have pressed the start/stop button while the vehicle is in motion. ▶ Information about switching off the vehicle while driving (→ page 154).
Cannot start vehicle See Owner's Manual	* The vehicle cannot be started. ▶ Switch the vehicle off and switch it back on ▶ If the display message still appears, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Top up coolant See Owner's Manual	* The coolant level is too low. ! **NOTE** Engine damage due to insufficient coolant ▶ Avoid long journeys with insufficient coolant. ▶ Add coolant (→ page 333). ▶ Have the engine cooling system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Coolant Stop Switch off the vehicle	* The coolant is too hot. ▶ Stop immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the vehicle. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of burns when opening the bonnet If you open the bonnet in the event of an overheated engine or fire in the engine compartment, the following situations may occur: • You may come into contact with hot gases. • You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids. ▶ Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down. ▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the bonnet closed and call the fire service. ▶ Wait until the engine has cooled down. ▶ Make sure that the air supply to the radiator is not obstructed. ▶ Avoiding high loads on the engine, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. In doing so, ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below 120°C.
	* There is a malfunction in the engine cooling system. ▶ Avoiding high loads on the engine, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. In doing so, ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below 120°C.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Reserve fuel level	* The fuel supply has dropped into the reserve range. ▶ Refuel.

Transmission

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Only select P when vehicle is stationary	* It is possible to select the park position P only if the vehicle is stationary. ▶ Depress the brake pedal to stop. ▶ Shift the transmission to park position P when the vehicle is stationary.
Apply brake to deselect P position	* You have attempted to shift the transmission out of park position P and into another transmission position. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Select transmission position D, R or neutral N.
Apply brake and start vehicle to shift out of P or N	* You have attempted to shift the transmission out of park position P or neutral N and into another transmission position. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Start the vehicle.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Change the transmission position.
Apply brake to engage D or R	* You have attempted to select transmission position D or R. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Select transmission position D or R.
Apply brake to engage R	* You have attempted to select transmission position R. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Select transmission position R.
Risk of vehicle rolling away N activated manually No automatic switch to P	* While the vehicle was at a standstill or driving at very low speed, neutral N was engaged with the engine running or the vehicle switched on. **!** **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to rolling away When the vehicle is switched off or the driver's door is opened, automatic engagement of park position P is deactivated. The vehicle may roll away. ▶ Be ready to brake. ▶ Do not leave the vehicle unattended. ▶ Depress the brake pedal until the vehicle comes to a standstill. ▶ Engage park position P when the vehicle is stationary with the brake pedal depressed.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ To continue driving with the brake pedal depressed, select transmission position D or R.
N automatically activated Please engage transmission position again	* Neutral N was automatically engaged when the vehicle was rolling or being driven. ⓘ When you open the driver's door in neutral N, park position P will be engaged automatically. ▶ Engage park position P when the vehicle is stationary with the brake pedal depressed. ▶ To continue driving with the brake pedal depressed, select transmission position D or R.
Consult workshop without changing the transmission position	* The transmission is malfunctioning. It is no longer possible to change the transmission position. ▶ If transmission position D is selected, consult a qualified specialist workshop and do not change the transmission position. ▶ For all other transmission positions, park the vehicle safely. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Auxiliary battery malfunction (white display message)	* There is a malfunction in the auxiliary battery. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Until then, always select park position P manually before you switch off the vehicle. ▶ Before leaving the vehicle, apply the electric parking brake.
Auxiliary battery malfunction (red display message)	* There is a malfunction in the auxiliary battery. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Until then, always select park position P manually before you switch off the vehicle. ▶ Before leaving the vehicle, apply the electric parking brake.

Brakes

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Parking brake See Owner's Manual	* The yellow (P) indicator lamp is lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. **To apply:** ▶ Switch the vehicle off and switch it back on ▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually (→ page 183). If it is not possible to apply the electric parking brake: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Where necessary, also secure the parked vehicle against rolling away. * The yellow (P) indicator lamp and the red (P) indicator lamp are lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. **To release:** ▶ Switch the vehicle off and switch it back on ▶ Release the electric parking brake manually (→ page 183). or ▶ Release the electric parking brake automatically (→ page 182). If it is still not possible to release the electric parking brake: ▶ Do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

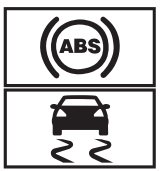
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	* The yellow Ⓟ indicator lamp is lit and the red Ⓟ indicator lamp is flashing. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. The electric parking brake could not be applied or released. ▶ Switch the vehicle off and switch it back on **To apply:** ▶ Release and then apply the electric parking brake manually (→ page 183). **To release:** ▶ Apply and then release the electric parking brake manually. If it is not possible to apply the electric parking brake or the red Ⓟ indicator lamp continues to flash: ▶ Do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Where necessary, also secure the parked vehicle against rolling away. * The yellow Ⓟ indicator lamp is lit and the red Ⓟ indicator lamp flashes for approximately ten seconds after the electric parking brake has been applied or released. It then remains lit or goes out. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. **If the state of charge is too low:** ▶ Charge the 12 V battery. **To apply:**

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually. If it is not possible to apply the electric parking brake: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Where necessary, also secure the parked vehicle against rolling away. **To release:** ▶ If the conditions for automatic release are fulfilled and the electric parking brake is not released automatically, release the electric parking brake manually (→ page 183). If it is still not possible to release the electric parking brake: ▶ Do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Release parking brake	* The red (P) indicator lamp is flashing. The electric parking brake is applied while you are driving: • A condition for automatic release of the electric parking brake has not been fulfilled (→ page 182). • You are performing emergency braking using the electric parking brake (→ page 183). ▶ Check the conditions for automatic release of the electric parking brake. ▶ Release the electric parking brake manually.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Parking brake Switch on vehicle to release	* The red (P) indicator lamp is lit. You have attempted to release the electric parking brake with the vehicle switched off. ▶ Switch on the vehicle.
 Brake immediately	* A malfunction has occurred while the HOLD function was activated. A horn may also sound at regular intervals. You cannot start the vehicle system. ▶ Immediately depress the brake pedal firmly until the display message disappears. You cannot start the vehicle system again.
 Check brake fluid level	* There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired. ▶ Stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Do not top up the brake fluid.

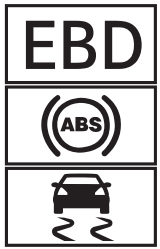
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Check brake pads See Owner's Manual	* The brakepads have reached the wear limit. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Driving and driving safety systems

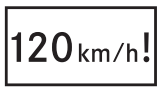
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* ABS and ESP® are temporarily unavailable. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be temporarily unavailable. The brake system will continue to operate normally. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning The wheels may lock during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilisation. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive carefully on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 30 km/h. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 inoperative See Owner's Manual	* ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning. The brake system will continue to operate normally. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning The wheels may block during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ABS and ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
 currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* ESP® is temporarily unavailable. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding if ESP is malfunctioning® If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive carefully on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 30 km/h.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully.
 inoperative See Owner's Manual	* ESP® is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning. The brake system will continue to operate normally. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 inoperative See Owner's Manual	* EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of skidding if EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning The wheels may block during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
 Off	* The HOLD function is deactivated because the vehicle is slipping or a condition for activation is not fulfilled. ▶ Reactivate the HOLD function later or check the activation conditions for the HOLD function (→ page 192).
 ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a break!	* ATTENTION ASSIST has detected fatigue or an increasing lack of concentration on the part of the driver (→ page 193). ▶ If necessary, take a break.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 --- km/h	* Cruise control cannot be activated as not all activation conditions are fulfilled. ▶ Observe the activation conditions for cruise control (→ page 196).
Cruise control inoperative	* Cruise control is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Cruise control and Limiter inoperative	* Cruise control and the limiter are malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Cruise control off	* Cruise control has been deactivated. If there is an additional warning tone, cruise control has been deactivated automatically (→ page 195).
 --- km/h	* The limiter can temporarily not be engaged. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again.
 passive	* If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the point of resistance (kickdown), the limiter will be switched to passive mode (→ page 196).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Limiter inoperative	* The limiter is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Speed limit (winter tyres) XXX km/h	* You have reached the maximum permissible stored speed for winter tyres. It is not possible to exceed this speed.
 Maximum speed exceeded	* You have exceeded the maximum permissible speed (for certain countries only). ▶ Drive more slowly.
Traffic Sign Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Traffic Sign Assist is temporarily unavailable. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. ▶ Continue driving in compliance with the traffic regulations.
Traffic Sign Assist inoperative	* Traffic Sign Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Continue driving in compliance with the traffic regulations. or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Fault Drive at max. 80 km/h	* AMG RIDE CONTROL or AMG ACTIVE RIDE CONTROL is malfunctioning. The vehicle's handling characteristics may be affected. ▶ No faster than 80 km/h. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
AMG Ride Control Function limited See Owner's Manual	* At least one of the main functions of AMG RIDE CONTROL or AMG ACTIVE RIDE CONTROL is malfunctioning. The system is outside the operating temperature range or the on-board electrical system voltage is too low. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. ! **NOTE** The vehicle's suspension and damping behaviour is restricted. The vehicle body may tilt heavily to the side during cornering. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Reduce speed considerably before taking a bend. ▶ Avoid sudden steering movements. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Reduce speed considerably before taking a bend. ▶ Avoid sudden steering movements.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
RACE START not possible See Owner's Manual	* Possible causes: • The activation conditions have not been fulfilled (→ page 231).
RACE START cancelled	* Possible causes: • you released the accelerator pedal during RACE START. • you depressed the brake pedal during RACE START. ▶ You can try RACE START again at the next start.

Driver assistance systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 - - - km/h	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC cannot be activated as not all activation conditions are fulfilled. ▶ Comply with the activation conditions of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 202).
 suspended	* If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the setting of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, the system will switch to passive mode (→ page 198).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Off	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC was deactivated. If a warning tone also sounds, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has deactivated automatically (→ page 202).
Active Distance Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 198). As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again. ▶ Drive on carefully. or ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.
Active Distance Assist inoperative	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. ▶ Drive on carefully. or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Active Distance Assist available again	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is operational again. ▶ Switch on Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 202).
Active Brake Assist Functions currently limited See Owner's Manual	* For vehicles with the Driving Assistance Package, the following functions may be temporarily unavailable or only partially available: • Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function • Evasive Steering Assist • PRE-SAFE® PLUS **Vehicles with Blind Spot Assist:** PRE-SAFE® PLUS is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 213). **Vehicles without the Driving Assistance Package:** Active Brake Assist is temporarily unavailable. ▶ Drive on carefully. As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again. or ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.
Active Brake Assist Functions limited See Owner's Manual	* For vehicles with the Driving Assistance Package, the following functions may be temporarily unavailable or only partially available: • Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function • Evasive Steering Assist

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	• PRE-SAFE® PLUS **Vehicles without the Driving Assistance Package:** Active Brake Assist is temporarily unavailable or only partially available. ▶ Drive on carefully. or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Steering Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Active Steering Assist is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 207). As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again. ▶ Drive on ▶ Check the tyre pressure if necessary.
Active Steering Assist inoperative	* Active Steering Assist is malfunctioning. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC remains available. ▶ Drive on or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.

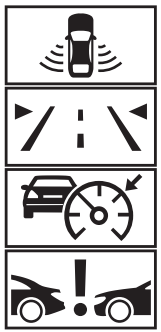
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	* Active Steering Assist has reached the system limits (→ page 207). You have not steered independently for a considerable period of time. ▶ Take over the steering and drive on in accordance with the traffic conditions.
Active Steering Assist currently unavailable due to multiple emergency stops	* Active Steering Assist is temporarily unavailable due to multiple emergency stops. ▶ Take over the steering and stop in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Switch the vehicle off and switch it back on Active Steering Assist is available once more.
 Beginning emergency stop	* Your hands are not on the steering wheel. Active Steering Assist will initiate an emergency stop (→ page 207). ▶ Put your hands on the steering wheel. Information on cancelling an emergency stop (→ page 209).
Active Emergency Stop Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Active Emergency Stop Assist is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 209). As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again. ▶ Drive on. or ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	* **Vehicles without the Driving Assistance Package:** Active Emergency Stop Assist is temporarily unavailable due to multiple emergency stops. ▶ Take over the steering and stop in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Switch the vehicle off and switch it back on Active Emergency Stop Assist is available once more.
Active Emergency Stop Assist inoperative	* Active Emergency Stop Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Drive on or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Lane Change Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Active Lane Change Assist is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (⟶ page 211). As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again. ▶ Drive on or ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Active Lane Change Assist inoperative	* Active Lane Change Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Drive on or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Stop-and-Go Assist currently unavailable see Owner's Manual	* Active Stop-and-Go Assist is temporarily unavailable. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and Active Steering Assist are still available. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 198). As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again. ▶ Drive on
Active Stop-and-Go Assist inoperative See Owner's Manual	* Active Stop-and-Go Assist is malfunctioning. Active Stop-and-Go Assist has been deactivated. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and Active Steering Assist are still available. ▶ Drive on or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Blind Spot Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Blind Spot Assist is temporarily unavailable. The system limits have been reached (→ page 222). Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. ▶ Drive on or ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.
Blind Spot Assist inoperative	* Blind Spot Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Drive on or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Blind Spot Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Active Blind Spot Assist is temporarily unavailable. The system limits have been reached (→ page 222). Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. ▶ Drive on or ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Active Blind Spot Assist inoperative	* Active Blind Spot Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Drive on or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Lane Keeping Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Active Lane Keeping Assist is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (⟶ page 225). As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again. ▶ Drive on
Active Lane Keeping Assist inoperative	* Active Lane Keeping Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Drive on or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Lane Keeping Assist functions restricted See Owner's Manual	* Active Lane Keeping Assist is available but restricted. ▶ Drive on or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Beginning emergency stop	* Your hands are not on the steering wheel. The Active Lane Keeping Assist will initiate an emergency stop (→ page 225). ▶ Put your hands on the steering wheel. Information on cancelling an emergency stop (→ page 209).
 temporarily unavailable Sensors dirty	* Front and corner radar sensors (hereafter "sensors") are malfunctioning. Possible causes: • The sensors are dirty • Heavy rain or snow • Extended country driving without other traffic, e.g. in the desert Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. The brake system, steering and drive system will continue to function normally. ▶ Drive on carefully. Once the causes of the problem are no longer present, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again and the corresponding symbols will be switched off. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Clean all sensor covers from outside (→ page 186). ▶ Restart the vehicle.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Camera view restricted See Owner's Manual	* The view of the multifunction camera is restricted. Possible causes: • Dirt on the windscreen in the field of vision of the multifunction camera • Heavy rain, snow or fog • Mist on the inside of the windscreen: in certain weather conditions, mist can form on the inside of the windscreen during cold times of year in particular. ⓘ This mist on the windscreen will be removed automatically within a short time with the aid of a heater. The restriction is temporary. Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. The brake system, steering and drive system will continue to function normally. ▶ Drive on carefully. Once the causes of the problem are no longer present, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again and the corresponding symbols will be switched off. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Clean the windscreen, especially in the position of the multifunction camera (→ page 186). ▶ Restart the vehicle.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
PRE-SAFE inoperative See Owner's Manual	* The PRE-SAFE® functions are malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
PRE-SAFE PLUS inoperative See Owner's Manual	* The PRE-SAFE® system is malfunctioning. ▶ Drive on or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Parking assistance systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
PARKTRONIC inoperative See Owner's Manual	* Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is malfunctioning. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. ▶ Continue driving while paying attention to the vehicle's surroundings. or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message still appears, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Active Parking Assist and PARKTRONIC inoperative See Owner's Manual	* Active Parking Assist and Parking Assist PARKTRONIC are malfunctioning. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. ▶ Continue driving while paying attention to the vehicle's surroundings. or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message still appears, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Limited availability of Active Parking Assist manoeuvring assistant See Owner's Manual	* Active Parking Assist's manoeuvring assistant is temporarily unavailable or only partially available. ▶ Clean all sensors of the parking and camera system (→ page 338). ▶ If the display message still appears, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Inoperative	* The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is malfunctioning. The Mercedes me connect system is also malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Battery

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 12 V on-board electrical system Visit workshop	* The 12 V on-board electrical system is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Stop vehicle See Owner's Manual	* The 12 V battery is no longer being charged and the state of charge is too low. **!** **NOTE** Possible engine damage if you continue driving ▶ Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Switch off the vehicle. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Start the vehicle to charge the 12 V battery	* The vehicle is off and the state of charge of the 12 V battery is too low. ▶ Switch off electrical consumers that are not required. ▶ Drive for 30–60 mins. or ▶ Charge the 12 V battery when stationary (→ page 354).
 Stop vehicle Leave vehicle on to charge the 12 V battery	* The 12 V battery charge level is too low. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Leave the vehicle running ▶ If the display message disappears: drive on. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Stop vehicle See Owner's Manual	* The 48 V on-board electrical system is malfunctioning. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Switch off the vehicle. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Battery overheated Stop, everybody out! Outdoors if possible	* The 48 V battery is overheating. There is a risk of fire. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ If possible, stop the vehicle in the open air and ensure that all vehicle occupants get out. ⓘ Supporting vehicle functions may activate automatically, e.g. air-recirculation mode as part of climate control. ▶ Do not continue driving. ▶ If smoke is present, leave the danger zone and call the fire service immediately. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop even if there are no external signs of a fire.
 48 V battery See Owner's Manual	* The 48 V on-board electrical system has function restrictions. The engine output may be reduced. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Please wait 48 V battery charging	* The 48 V battery is discharged. You have switched on the vehicle while the 12 V battery was being charged with a suitable charger or while another vehicle was providing starting assistance. The discharged 48 V battery is charged automatically via the voltage converter. After a few minutes, the Possible to start the vehicle again display message will be shown on the driver's display. ▶ Start the vehicle.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Drive the vehicle for a while to charge the 12 V battery and the 48 V battery after disconnecting the charger from the vehicle. If the Possible to start the vehicle again display message does not appear after a few minutes: ▶ Try to start the vehicle. ▶ If the vehicle does not start, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Cannot start vehicle See Owner's Manual	* The state of charge of the 48 V battery is too low. You can no longer start the vehicle. ▶ Switch off electrical consumers that are not required. ▶ Connect a suitable charger approved for Mercedes-Benz with sufficient charge output to the jump-start connection point of the 12 V battery (→ page 354). The 48 V battery is charged via the voltage converter in the vehicle.
Possible to start the vehicle again	* The 48 V battery has been charged automatically via the voltage converter. ▶ Start the vehicle and drive for a while to charge the 12 V battery and the 48 V battery.

Tyre pressure monitor

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Tyre press. monitor currently unavailable	* There is interference from a powerful radio signal source As a result, no signals from the tyre pressure sensors are being received. The tyre pressure monitoring system is temporarily unavailable. The tyre pressure monitoring system will restart automatically as soon as the cause has been rectified.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Drive on
Tyre press. monitor inoperative	* The tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning. **⚠ WARNING** There is a risk of an accident if the tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning The tyre pressure monitoring system cannot issue a warning if there is pressure loss in one or more of the tyres. Tyres with insufficient tyre pressure may impair the driving characteristics as well as steering and braking. ▶ Have the tyre pressure monitoring system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
Tyre pressure monitor inoperative No tyre pressure sensors	* The wheels fitted do not have suitable tyre pressure sensors. The tyre pressure monitoring system is deactivated. ▶ Fit wheels with suitable tyre pressure sensors.
 Wheel sensor(s) missing	* There is no signal from the tyre pressure sensor in at least one wheel. No pressure value is displayed for the affected tyre. ▶ Have the faulty tyre pressure sensor replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check tyre(s)	* The tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped significantly. The wheel position is displayed. A warning tone will also sound.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to insufficient tyre pressure • The tyres can burst. • The tyres can wear excessively and/or unevenly. • The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking may be greatly impaired. You could then lose control of the vehicle. ▶ Observe the recommended tyre pressures. ▶ Adjust the tyre pressure if necessary. ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Check the tyre pressure (→ page 363) and the tyres.
 Rectify tyre pressure	* The tyre pressure is too low in at least one of the tyres, or the difference in tyre pressure between the individual wheels is too great. ▶ Check the tyre pressure and add air, if necessary. ▶ When the tyre pressure is correct, restart the tyre pressure monitor (→ page 366).
 Warning tyre malfunction	* The pressure in one or more tyres has dropped suddenly. The wheel position is displayed.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident from driving with a flat tyre • The tyres can overheat and be damaged. • The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics may be greatly impaired. You could then lose control of the vehicle. ▶ Do not drive with a flat tyre. ▶ Observe the notes on flat tyres. Notes in the event of a flat tyre (→ page 345). ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Check the tyres.

Engine oil

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Add 1 litre engine oil when next refuelling	* The engine oil level has dropped to the minimum level. ! **NOTE** Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil ▶ Avoid long journeys with insufficient engine oil.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ When next refuelling, add 1 litre of engine oil (→ page 331). Notes on engine oil (→ page 389).
 Engine oil level Reduce oil level	* The engine oil level is too high. ! **NOTE** Engine damage caused by driving with excess engine oil ▶ Avoid long journeys with excess engine oil. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately and have the engine oil level reduced.
 Engine oil level Stop Switch off the vehicle	* The engine oil level is too low. ! **NOTE** Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil ▶ Avoid long journeys with insufficient engine oil. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Switch off the vehicle. ▶ Add 1 l of engine oil (→ page 331). ▶ Check the engine oil level. Notes on engine oil (→ page 389).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Engine oil pressure Stop Switch off the vehicle	* The oil pressure is too low. **!** **NOTE** Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient oil pressure ▶ Avoid driving with insufficient oil pressure. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Switch off the vehicle. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Engine oil level cannot be measured	* The electrical connection to the oil level sensor has been interrupted or the oil level sensor is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning and indicator lamps

Overview of indicator and warning lamps

Some systems will perform a self-test when the vehicle is switched on. Some indicator and warning lamps may briefly light up or flash. This behaviour is non-critical. These indicator and warning lamps indicate a malfunction only if they light up or flash after the vehicle has been started or during a journey.

Driver's display



Indicator and warning lamps

Occupant safety

- Restraint system (→ page 452)
- Seat belt (→ page 452)

Vehicle

- Power steering (yellow) (→ page 453)
- Power steering (red) (→ page 453)
- Rear axle steering (yellow) (→ page 453)
- Rear axle steering (red) (→ page 453)

Engine

- Coolant temperature (→ page 455)
- Engine diagnostics (→ page 455)
- Engine operating temperature (→ page 455)
- Electrical fault (→ page 455)
- Reserve fuel with fuel filler flap location indicator (→ page 455)

Brakes

- Electric parking brake (yellow) (→ page 459)
- Electric parking brake (red) (→ page 459)
- Brakes (yellow) (→ page 459)
- Brakes (red) (→ page 459)

Driving and driving safety systems

- ABS (→ page 461)
- ESP® (→ page 461)
- ESP® OFF (→ page 461)
- ESP® OFF (→ page 461)
- ESP® SPORT (→ page 461)
- ATTENTION ASSIST (→ page 461)
- Distance warning (→ page 461)
- Active Brake Assist (→ page 461)
- Active Brake Assist (→ page 461)
- Active Brake Assist (→ page 461)
- Suspension (yellow) (→ page 461)
- Suspension (red) (→ page 461)

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

- Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 466)

Tyre pressure monitoring system

- Tyre pressure monitoring system (→ page 466)

Exterior lighting

- Parking lights (→ page 129)
- Low beam (→ page 129)
- High beam (→ page 130)
- Turn signal lights (→ page 130)

Rear fog light (→ page 129)

Symbols on the central display

Drive Away Assist (→ page 250)

Rear cross traffic warning (→ page 251)

Manoeuvring brake function (→ page 252)

Occupant safety

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Restraint system warning lamp	* The restraint system red warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is on. The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 40). **⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Note the messages on the driver's display. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Seat belt warning lamp flashes	* The red seat belt warning lamp flashes and an intermittent warning tone sounds. The driver or front passenger has not fastened their seat belt while the vehicle is in motion. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (⟶ page 40). There are objects on the front passenger seat. ▶ Remove the objects from the front passenger seat.
 Seat belt warning lamp lights up	* The red seat belt warning lamp lights up once the vehicle has started. In addition, an intermittent warning tone may sound. The red seat belt warning lamp reminds the driver and front passenger to fasten their seat belts. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (⟶ page 40). If you have placed objects on the front passenger seat, the red seat belt warning lamp may remain lit.

Vehicle

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Power steering warning lamp (yellow)	* The yellow power steering warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. The power assistance or the steering itself is malfunctioning. ▶ Note the messages on the driver's display.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Power steering warning lamp (red)	* The red power steering warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. The power assistance or the steering itself is malfunctioning. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardised. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Note the messages on the driver's display.
 Rear axle steering warning lamp (yellow)	* The yellow rear axle steering warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. The rear axle steering is malfunctioning. ▶ Note the messages on the driver's display.
 Rear axle steering warning lamp (red)	* The red rear axle steering warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. The rear axle steering is malfunctioning. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardised.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Note the messages on the driver's display.

Engine

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Coolant warning lamp (red)	* The red coolant warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. Possible causes: • The temperature sensor is malfunctioning • The coolant level is too low • The air supply to the radiator is obstructed • The radiator fan is faulty • The engine coolant pump is faulty If there is an additional warning tone, the coolant temperature has exceeded 120 °C.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns when opening the bonnet

If you open the bonnet in the event of an overheated engine or fire in the engine compartment, the following situations may occur:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.

▶ Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.

▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the bonnet closed and call the fire service.

▶ Stop immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the vehicle. Do not continue driving.

▶ Note the messages on the driver's display.

If the coolant temperature display is at the lower end of the temperature scale:

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

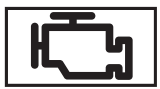
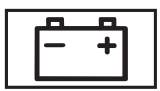
If the coolant temperature display is at the upper end of the temperature scale:

▶ Exit the vehicle and keep a safe distance from it until the engine has cooled down.

▶ Check the coolant level (→ page 333).

▶ Make sure that the air supply to the radiator is not obstructed.

▶ Avoiding high loads on the engine, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. In doing so, ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below 120 °C.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Coolant warning lamp (yellow)	* The yellow coolant warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. Possible causes: • The temperature sensor is malfunctioning • The charge air, transmission oil or battery cooling is faulty • The radiator shutters are blocked or defective ▶ Avoiding high loads on the engine, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.
 Engine diagnostics warning lamp	* The yellow engine diagnostics warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. A malfunction has occurred in the engine, the exhaust system or the fuel system. The emissions limit value may have been exceeded and the engine may be running in emergency operation mode. ▶ Have the vehicle checked as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.
 Electrical fault warning lamp	* The red electrical fault warning lamp is lit. There is a fault in the electrics. ▶ Note the messages on the driver's display.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Engine operating temperature warning lamp	*The blue warning lamp for engine operating temperature will remain lit until the engine operating temperature has been reached. The engine output and engine torque will remain reduced until then. ▶ Take this into consideration in your driving style.
 Fuel reserve warning lamp lights up	* The yellow fuel reserve warning lamp lights up while the engine is running. The fuel supply has dropped into the reserve range. ▶ Refuel.

Brakes

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Electric parking brake indicator lamp (red)  Electric parking brake indicator lamp (yellow)	* The red electric parking brake indicator lamp flashes or is lit. The yellow electric parking brake indicator lamp is also lit in the event of a malfunction. ▶ Note the messages on the driver's display.
 Brakes warning lamp (yellow)	* The yellow brakes warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to a brake system malfunction If the brake system is malfunctioning, braking characteristics may be impaired. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. The Hill Start Assist may be malfunctioning. ▶ Adjust your speed and drive on carefully, leaving a suitable distance to the vehicle in front.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ If the driver's display shows a display message, observe it. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Brakes warning lamp (red)	* The red brakes warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. Possible causes: • The brake force boosting is malfunctioning and the braking characteristics may be affected. • There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. ▶ Note the messages on the driver's display. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident and injury if brake force boosting is malfunctioning If brake force boosting is malfunctioning, increased brake pedal force may be necessary for braking. The braking characteristics may be impaired. The braking distance can increase in emergency braking situations. ▶ Stop in a safe location immediately. Do not continue driving! ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired. ▶ Stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Do not top up the brake fluid.

Driving and driving safety systems

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 ABS warning lamp	* The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. ABS is malfunctioning. If an additional warning tone sounds, EBD is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. ▶ Note the messages on the driver's display. ⚠ **WARNING** There is a risk of skidding if EBD or ABS is malfunctioning The wheels may lock during braking. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 ESP® warning lamp flashes	* The yellow ESP® warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion. One or more wheels have reached their grip limit (→ page 188). ▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions.
 ESP® warning lamp lights up	* The yellow ESP® warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. ESP® is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning. ▶ Note the messages on the driver's display. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	* The yellow ESP® OFF warning lamps are lit while the vehicle is running. ESP® is deactivated. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be inoperative. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of skidding when driving with ESP® deactivated ESP® does not act to stabilise the vehicle. The availability of further driving safety systems is also limited. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Deactivate ESP® only for as long as the situation requires. If ESP® cannot be activated, ESP® is malfunctioning. ▶ Have ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Observe the notes on deactivating ESP® (→ page 188).
	* ESP® SPORT is activated while the vehicle is running. When ESP® SPORT is activated, ESP® will stabilise the vehicle only to a limited extent. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of skidding if ESP® SPORT is used incorrectly When you activate ESP® SPORT, there is an increased risk of skidding and having an accident. ▶ Activate ESP® SPORT only in the circumstances described below.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Observe the notes on activating ESP® SPORT(→ page 188).
 ATTENTION ASSIST warning lamp	* The ATTENTION ASSIST warning lamp is lit. ATTENTION ASSIST is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Warning lamp for distance warning	* The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion. The distance to the vehicle in front is too small for the speed selected. If there is an additional warning tone, you are approaching an obstacle at too high a speed. ▶ Be prepared to brake immediately. ▶ Increase the distance. Function of Active Brake Assist (→ page 213).
 Active Brake Assist warning lamp	* The Active Brake Assist warning lamp is on. Due to dirty sensors or a malfunction, the system is not available or the range of functions is restricted. ▶ Note the messages on the driver's display.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Active Brake Assist warning lamp	* The Active Brake Assist warning lamp is on. The system is switched off or the range of functions has been automatically restricted. This may be the case if the driver is not wearing a seat belt or another driving system has been activated. ▶ Observe the notes on Active Brake Assist (→ page 213).
 Active Brake Assist warning lamp	* The Active Brake Assist warning lamp is on. After you drive off, the system's range of functions will be restricted due to the teach-in process. Depending on the ambient conditions, the teach-in process may take a few minutes. ▶ Observe the notes on Active Brake Assist (→ page 213).
 Suspension warning lamp (yellow)	* The yellow suspension warning lamp is lit. There is a malfunction in the suspension. ▶ Note the messages on the driver's display.
 Suspension warning lamp (red)	* The red suspension warning lamp is lit. There is a malfunction in the suspension. Oil may be leaking from the chassis components. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Mercedes-Benz emergency call system warning lamp	*The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is malfunctioning. The Mercedes me connect system is also malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Tyre pressure monitor

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp flashes	*The yellow tyre pressure monitor warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) flashes for approximately one minute and then remains lit. The tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning. ⚠ **WARNING** There is a risk of an accident if the tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning The tyre pressure monitoring system cannot issue a warning if there is pressure loss in one or more of the tyres. Tyres with insufficient tyre pressure may impair the driving characteristics as well as steering and braking. ▶ Have the tyre pressure monitoring system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp lights up	* The yellow tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) is lit. The tyre pressure monitoring system has detected tyre pressure loss in at least one of the tyres. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to insufficient tyre pressure • The tyres can burst. • The tyres can wear excessively and/or unevenly. • The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking may be greatly impaired. You could then lose control of the vehicle. ▶ Observe the recommended tyre pressures. ▶ Adjust the tyre pressure if necessary. ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Check the tyre pressure and the tyres.

1, 2, 3 ...

4MATIC ... 175

48 V on-board electrical system
- Displays in the driver's display ... 261
- Operating safety ... 24

A

A/C function
- Activating/deactivating (air conditioning menu) ... 150

ABS ... 188

Acceleration
- Kickdown ... 175

Accident
- ERA-GLONASS test mode ... 317

Accident prevention ... 250

Accident, emergency call ... 314

Activating/deactivating the acoustic locking verification signal ... 76

Active Blind Spot Assist
- Activating/deactivating ... 225
- Brake application ... 224
- Exit warning ... 222
- Function ... 222

Active bonnet ... 328

Active Brake Assist
- Function ... 213
- Setting ... 217

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- Activate/deactivate variable limiter ... 202
- Activating/deactivating ... 202
- Active Emergency Stop Assist ... 209
- Active Lane Change Assist ... 211
- Calling up a speed ... 202
- Function ... 198
- Increasing/decreasing the speed ... 202
- Route-based speed adaptation ... 205
- Storing a speed ... 202

Active Emergency Stop Assist ... 209

Active headlamps ... 132

Active Lane Change Assist
- Activating/deactivating ... 213
- Function ... 211

Active Lane Keeping Assist
- Activating/deactivating ... 227
- Function ... 225
- Setting the sensitivity ... 228

Active light function ... 132

Active Parking Assist
- Automatic braking function ... 250
- Cross traffic warning ... 251
- Drive Away Assist ... 250
- Exiting a parking space ... 248
- Function ... 245
- Manoeuvering brake function ... 252
- Memory Parking Assist ... 253
- Parking ... 247
- Pausing ... 249

Active Service System PLUS ... 326

Active Speed Limit Assist ... 204

Active Steering Assist
- Activating/deactivating ... 209
- Active Emergency Stop Assist ... 209
- Active Lane Change Assist ... 211
- Function ... 207

Active Stop-and-Go Assist ... 206

Adaptive brake lights ... 193

Adaptive cruise control ... 205

Adaptive Highbeam Assist
Activating/deactivating ... 137
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus
Switching on/off ... 138
Additional door lock ... 79
Additives
Engine oil ... 389
Fuel ... 389
Aerodynamics profile
Care ... 338
Extending/retracting (steering-wheel button) ... 234
Function ... 233
After-sales service ... 326
Air conditioning menu
Air distribution ... 150
Calling up ... 149
Front air conditioning ... 149
Air distribution
Setting ... 148, 150
Air inlet ... 334
Air pressure ... 363
Air vents
adjusting (AIRSCARF) ... 152
Setting ... 151
Air/water duct ... 334
Airbag
Front airbag ... 54
Inflating ... 48
Overview ... 54
PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps ... 42
Warning lamp ... 40
Airflow
Setting ... 148
AIRSCARF
Activating/deactivating ... 112
Adjusting the outlets ... 152
Alarm system ... 100
All-wheel drive ... 175
Alternative route ... 293
Ambient lighting ... 140
AMG ACTIVE RIDE CONTROL
Function ... 229
Selecting the suspension setting ... 229
Setting the vehicle level ... 230
Setting vehicle level (GPS-based) ... 231
AMG ceramic high-performance composite brake system ... 161
AMG DYNAMIC SELECT
Setting drive programs ... 170
AMG Real Performance Sound ... 165
AMG RIDE CONTROL
Suspension ... 228
AMG steering wheel buttons
Setting ... 166
AMG steering-wheel buttons
Function ... 165
AMG TRACK PACE
Configuring ... 288
Drag Race ... 287
Function ... 285
Telemetry display ... 288
Track Race ... 285
Animals ... 49
Anti-lock braking system ... 188
Anti-theft alarm system ... 100

Anti-theft protection
Additional door lock ... 79
Immobiliser ... 100
Apps, Mercedes me
Mercedes me calls ... 304
Mercedes me connect ... 307
Assembly licence plate, front ... 26
Assistance system ... 187
ASSYST PLUS
Battery disconnection periods ... 327
Service interval display ... 326
Service requirements ... 326
ATA
Deactivating the alarm ... 100
Function ... 100
Interior protection ... 101, 102
Tow-away protection ... 101
Tow-away protection function ... 100
ATTENTION ASSIST
Function ... 193
Setting ... 195
Attention assistant ... 193
Authorised workshop ... 31
Automatic car wash ... 334
Automatic climate control ... 150
Automatic co-driver airbag shutoff
Function ... 44
Automatic distance control ... 198
Automatic driving lights ... 129
Automatic emergency call ... 314
Automatic engine start/stop ... 161
Automatic front passenger airbag shutoff
Information (child restraint system on the front passenger seat) ... 60
PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps ... 42
Automatic measures after an accident ... 46
Automatic mirror folding function ... 147
Automatic seat adjustment ... 109
Automatic transmission
DIRECT SELECT lever ... 171
Double-clutch function ... 173
Drive programs ... 166
DYNAMIC SELECT switch ... 166
Engages neutral ... 172
Engaging drive position ... 173
Engaging reverse gear ... 172
Gear shift ... 171
Kickdown ... 175
Manual shifting ... 173
Selecting park position ... 172
Steering wheel gearshift paddles ... 173
Transmission position display ... 171
Transmission positions ... 171
Autonomous braking ... 213

B

Bad weather light ... 133
BAS ... 188
Basic information ... 37
Battery (12 V battery)
Charging ... 354
Notes ... 349
Notes (starting assistance and charging) ... 352
Replacing ... 355
Starting assistance ... 354
Battery (48 V)
Notes ... 351

Battery (key) ... 77
Battery (starter battery)
Charging via Remote Online ... 155
Belt
Fastening ... 40
Notes on wearing correctly ... 39
Releasing ... 53
Blind Spot Assist
Activating/deactivating ... 225
Function ... 222
Bluetooth®
Connecting a mobile phone ... 302
Bonnet
Active bonnet ... 328
Opening/closing ... 329
Boot lid
Closing ... 85
HANDS-FREE ACCESS ... 87
Limiter ... 89
Opening ... 84
Power closing function ... 85
Switching the separate locking feature on/off ... 89
Boot separator
Opening/closing ... 92
Brake Assist
Active Brake Assist ... 213
Brake Assist System ... 188
Brake Assist System ... 188
Brake fluid ... 390
Brake force distribution ... 191
Brake lamps
Adaptive brake lights ... 193
Brake pads ... 156
Brakes
ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) ... 188
Active Brake Assist ... 213
Adaptive brake lights ... 193
AMG ceramic high-performance composite brake system ... 161
BAS (Brake Assist System) ... 188
Driving tips ... 157
EBD (Electronic Brakeforce Distribution) ... 191
Electric parking brake ... 182, 183
Handbrake ... 182, 183
HOLD function ... 192
Limited braking effect (salt-treated roads) ... 157
New/replaced brake pads/brake discs ... 156
Parking brake ... 182, 183
Post-collision brake ... 46, 47
Running-in notes ... 156
Braking assistance
Brake Assist System ... 188
Breakdown
Flat tyre ... 345
Overview of aids ... 18
Tow-starting ... 359
Towing methods ... 356
Transporting the vehicle ... 358
Wheel change ... 371

C

Calling the customer centre for Mercedes-Benz ... 304
Calls
Mercedes me ... 303
Telephone menu ... 303
Using overhead control panel ... 303

Camera
- 360° camera ... 236
- Activating using GPS (reversing camera) ... 241
- Button ... 240
- Cleaning ... 338
- Function ... 236
- Information ... 186
- Manage activation points ... 241
- Opening the camera cover (reversing camera) ... 241
- Reversing camera ... 234
- Selecting the view ... 240

Car key ... 75

Car wash
- Automatic car wash ... 334
- High-pressure cleaner ... 335
- Washing by hand ... 336

Car-to-X-Communication
- Display on map ... 296

Care
- Aerodynamic profile (extending/retracting) ... 234
- Aerodynamics profile ... 338
- Air/water duct ... 334
- Automatic car wash ... 334
- Camera ... 338
- Car parts ... 338
- Decorative foil ... 337
- Display ... 340
- Exterior lighting ... 338
- Folding draught stop ... 338
- Head-up display ... 340
- High-pressure cleaner ... 335
- Paint ... 336
- Plastic trim ... 340
- Real wood/trim elements ... 340
- Rear wing ... 338
- Rear wing (extending/retracting) ... 233
- Roof lining ... 340
- Seat belt ... 340
- Soft top ... 337
- Steering wheel ... 340
- Tailpipes ... 338
- Vehicle interior ... 340
- Washing by hand ... 336
- Wheels/rims ... 338

Caring for plastic trim ... 340

Caring for rims ... 338

Caring for the roof lining ... 340

Caring for the steering wheel ... 340

Carrier ... 118

Central display
- Operating ... 270

Central locking system
- Button ... 80
- Key ... 76

Charging
- 12 V battery ... 354
- USB port ... 121, 124
- Wirelessly charging a mobile phone ... 124

Checking the coolant level ... 333

Child seat
- Adjusting the vehicle seat ... 70
- Approval categories ... 62
- Basic instructions ... 55
- Brief overview of most important points ... 55
- Fitting ISOFIX/i-Size ... 72
- Front passenger seat ... 59
- Overview of warning stickers ... 59
- Rearward-facing ... 62
- Recommendations for child restraint systems ... 64

Risks/dangers ... 57
Seats suitable for belt-secured child restraint systems ... 68
Seats suitable for i-Size child restraint systems ... 68
Seats suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems ... 65
Securing to the front passenger seat with the seat belt ... 74
Securing to the rear seat with the seatbelt ... 74
Top Tether ... 73
Without automatic co-driver airbag sh utoff ... 62

Children
Avoiding dangers in the vehicle ... 57
Basic instructions ... 55

Chock ... 370

City lighting ... 133

Clean varnish ... 336

Cleaning
Air/water duct ... 334
Automatic car wash ... 334
Car parts ... 338
Decorative foil ... 337
High-pressure cleaner ... 335
Paint ... 336
Real wood/trim elements ... 340
Sensors ... 338
Vehicle interior ... 340
Washing by hand ... 336

Cleaning carpets ... 340

Cleaning seat covers ... 340

Climate control
Activating/deactivating ... 149
Air conditioning menu ... 149
Air distribution ... 148
Air vents (front) ... 151
Airflow ... 148
Automatic control ... 150
Defrosting the windscreen ... 149
Demisting the windscreen ... 148
Demisting windows ... 150
Fine particle status display ... 149
Notes ... 148
Operating unit ... 148
Rear window heater ... 148
Residual heat ... 151
Setting ... 149
Switching air-recirculation mode on/off ... 151
Switching the A/C function on/off via the air conditioning menu ... 150
Synchronisation function ... 150
Temperature ... 148
Ventilation with comfort opening ... 98

Co-driver airbag shutoff, PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF ... 44

COC papers, Certificate of conformity ... 380

Cockpit
Dashboard overview ... 6

Coffee cup symbol ... 193

Collapsible spare wheel
Inflating ... 378
Notes ... 377

Collision detection (parked vehicle)
Setting ... 183, 184

Combination switch
Lights ... 130
Windscreen wipers ... 141

Commuter route ... 293

Components subject to radio regulations
Declaration of conformity ... 27
Control elements: ... 23
Convenience closing ... 98
Convenience opening ... 98
Coolant
Notes ... 391
Cooling ... 148
Copyright ... 36
Cornering light ... 132
Correct use ... 32
Cross traffic (warning) ... 251
Crosswind Assist ... 190
Cruise control
activating/deactivating ... 196
Calling up a speed ... 196
Function ... 195
Requirements: ... 196
Setting a speed ... 196
Storing a speed ... 196

D

Damage
Limited protection ... 49
Dashboard
Cockpit overview ... 6
Dashcam
Notes ... 298
Selecting a USB device ... 298
Starting/stopping a video recording ... 299
Data processing in the vehicle ... 33
Data protection rights ... 36
Data storage
Data protection rights ... 36
Electronic control units ... 33
Online services ... 36
Deactivating the alarm ... 100
Dealership ... 31
Declaration of conformity
Components subject to radio regulations ... 27
Electromagnetic compatibility ... 26
Jack ... 29
TIREFIT kit ... 30
Decorative foil ... 337
Defrost function ... 149
Deployed components
Limited protection ... 49
Deployment situations ... 48
Destination entry ... 292
Detecting inattentiveness ... 193
Diagnostics connection ... 30
DIGITAL LIGHT
Activating/deactivating ... 136
Active headlamps ... 132
Assistance functions ... 133
Bad weather light ... 133
City lighting ... 133
Cornering light ... 132
Enhanced fog light function ... 133
Intelligent Light System ... 131
Motorway mode ... 132
Overview ... 131
Topographical compensation ... 133
Digital Owner's Manual ... 20
DIRECT SELECT lever
Automatic transmission ... 171

Engages neutral ... 172
Engaging drive position ... 173
Engaging park position automatically ... 172
Engaging reverse gear ... 172
Function ... 171
Gearshift recommendation ... 174
Manual gearshifting ... 173
Selecting park position ... 172

Display
Care ... 340

Display (driver's display)
Overview of displays ... 261

Display message
Calling up on driver display ... 394
Notes ... 394

Display messages
--- km/h ... 429
LIM --- km/h ... 426
--- km/h ... 426
12 V on-board electrical system Visit workshop ... 442
48 V battery See Owner's Manual ... 444
Add 1 litre engine oil when next refuelling ... 448
ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a break! ... 425
Automatic driving lights inoperative ... 402
Battery overheated Stop, everybody out! Outdoors if possible ... 444
Beginning emergency stop ... 433, 438
Brake immediately ... 421
Camera view restricted See Owner's Manual ... 439
Change key batteries ... 398
Check brake fluid level ... 421
Check tyre(s) ... 446
Close boot separator ... 401
Coolant Stop Switch off the vehicle ... 414
currently unavailable See Owner's Manual ... 422
currently unavailable See Owner's Manual ... 423
Engine oil level cannot be measured ... 450
Engine oil level Reduce oil level ... 449
Engine oil level Stop Switch off the vehicle ... 449
Engine oil pressure Stop Switch off the vehicle ... 450
Fault Drive at max. 80 km/h ... 428
Front left malfunction Consult workshop (example) ... 395
Front left seat backrest not locked (example) ... 412
inoperative See Owner's Manual ... 423
inoperative See Owner's Manual ... 424
EBD inoperative See Owner's Manual ... 425
SOS Inoperative ... 441

Key being taught in Please wait.... 399
Key not detected (red display message)..... 399
Key not detected (white display message)..... 398
Left low beam (example)..... 402
Left window airbag malfunction Consult workshop (example)..... 395
Malfunction See Owner's Manual..... 402
Maximum speed exceeded..... 427
Off..... 430
Off..... 425
Open/close soft top completely... 401
Parking brake See Owner's Manual..... 418
Parking brake Switch on vehicle to release..... 421
passive..... 426
Please wait 48 V battery charging..... 444
Rear axle steering currently malfunctioning..... 408
Rear axle steering Malfunction Stop immediately..... 409
Rear axle steering Malfunction Visit workshop..... 409
Rectify tyre pressure..... 447
Release parking brake..... 420
Replace key..... 398
Reserve fuel level..... 415
Restraint system malfunction Consult workshop..... 395
Soft top operation is unavailable. See Owner's Manual..... 401
Soft top Operation only up to 60 km/h..... 400
Start the vehicle to charge the 12 V battery..... 443
Steering malfunction Drive carefully Visit workshop..... 407
Steering malfunction Increased physical effort See Owner's Manual..... 408
Steering malfunction Stop immediately See Owner's Manual..... 408
Stop vehicle Leave vehicle on to charge the 12 V battery..... 443
Stop vehicle See Owner's Manual..... 442
Stop vehicle See Owner's Manual..... 443
suspended..... 429
Switch off lights..... 403
Switch on headlamps..... 403
temporarily unavailable Sensors dirty..... 438
Top up coolant See Owner's Manual..... 413
Top up washer fluid..... 412

Vehicle is operational Switch off vehicle before exiting..... 406
Warning tyre malfunction..... 447
Wheel sensor(s) missing..... 446
While stationary, apply the brake before operating the soft top..... 400
Active Blind Spot Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual..... 436
Active Blind Spot Assist inoperative..... 437
Active bonnet malfunction See Owner's Manual..... 410
Active Brake Assist Functions currently limited See Owner's Manual..... 431
Active Brake Assist Functions limited See Owner's Manual..... 431
Active Distance Assist available again..... 431
Active Distance Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual..... 430
Active Distance Assist inoperative..... 430
Active Emergency Stop Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual... 433
Active Emergency Stop Assist inoperative..... 434
Active Lane Change Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual..... 434
Active Lane Change Assist inoperative... 435
Active Lane Keeping Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual..... 437
Active Lane Keeping Assist functions restricted See Owner's Manual..... 437
Active Lane Keeping Assist inoperative... 437
Active Parking Assist and PARKTRONIC inoperative See Owner's Manual..... 441
Active Steering Assist currently unavailable due to multiple emergency stops..... 433
Active Steering Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual..... 432
Active Steering Assist inoperative..... 432
Active Stop-and-Go Assist currently unavailable see Owner's Manual..... 435
Active Stop-and-Go Assist inoperative See Owner's Manual..... 435
Adaptive Highbeam Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual..... 404
Adaptive Highbeam Assist inoperative.... 404
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus currently unavailable See Owner's Manual... 404
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus inoperative..... 405
Ambient light warning support inoperative..... 410
AMG Ride Control Function limited See Owner's Manual..... 428
Apply brake and start vehicle to shift out of P or N..... 415
Apply brake to deselect P position..... 415
Apply brake to engage D or R..... 416

Apply brake to engage R..... 416
Auxiliary battery malfunction (red display message)..... 417
Auxiliary battery malfunction (white display message)..... 417
Blind Spot Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual..... 436
Blind Spot Assist inoperative..... 436
Cannot start vehicle See Owner's Manual..... 413, 445
Check brake pads See Owner's Manual..... 422
Check low beam setting (left/right-side traffic)..... 403
Consult workshop without changing the transmission position..... 417
Cruise control and Limiter inoperative.... 426
Cruise control inoperative..... 426
Cruise control off..... 426
DIGITAL LIGHT Functions limited..... 403
Electronic rear axle differential lock currently unavailable..... 410
Electronic rear axle differential lock inoperative..... 410
Front passenger airbag disabled See Owner's Manual..... 396
Front passenger airbag enabled See Owner's Manual..... 396
Hazard warning lamp system Malfunction..... 405
Head-up display Brightness currently reduced See Owner's Manual..... 407
Head-up display currently unavailable See Owner's Manual..... 406
Head-up display inoperative..... 407
Limited availability of Active Parking Assist manoeuvring assistant See Owner's Manual..... 441
Limiter inoperative..... 427
Low beam setting (left/right-side traffic) Manual adjustment only..... 403
N automatically activated Please engage transmission position again..... 417
Only select P when vehicle is stationary..... 415
PARKTRONIC inoperative See Owner's Manual..... 440
Place the key in the marked space See Owner's Manual..... 400
Possible to start the vehicle again..... 445
PRE-SAFE inoperative See Owner's Manual..... 440
PRE-SAFE PLUS inoperative See Owner's Manual..... 440
RACE START cancelled..... 429
RACE START not possible See Owner's Manual..... 429
Rear spoiler control system inoperative.. 410

Risk of vehicle rolling away N activated manually No automatic switch to P... 416
Speed limit (winter tyres) XXX km/h..... 427
To switch off the vehicle, press the Start/Stop button for at least 3 seconds or 3 times..... 413
Traffic Sign Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual..... 427
Traffic Sign Assist inoperative..... 427
Tyre press. monitor currently unavailable..... 445
Tyre press. monitor inoperative..... 446
Tyre pressure monitor inoperative No tyre pressure sensors..... 446
Wiper Malfunction..... 412
Displaying road names/house numbers..... 293
Distance control..... 198
Distance warning..... 213
DISTRONIC..... 198
Door
Additional door lock..... 79
Emergency key..... 83
Opening (from the inside)..... 80
Unlocking (inside)..... 80
Door control panel
Seat operation..... 16
Double-clutch function..... 173
Drag Race, Drag race..... 287
Drive Away Assist..... 250
Drive position..... 173
Drive program display..... 168
Drive programs
AMG DYNAMIC SELECT..... 170
Selecting..... 168
Driver's display
48 V on-board electrical system..... 261
Head-up display..... 259
Menus..... 258
Notes..... 257
Operating..... 257
Service due date..... 326
Status displays..... 261
Warning/indicator lamps..... 10, 450
Driver's seat
Adjusting electrically..... 104
Easy entry and exit feature..... 115
Seat heating..... 111
Driving abroad
Light adjustment low beam..... 128
Driving safety system
ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)..... 188
Active Brake Assist..... 213
Adaptive brake lights..... 193
ATTENTION ASSIST..... 193
BAS (Brake Assist System)..... 188
Blind Spot Assist/Active Blind Spot Assist..... 222
Cameras..... 186
Cruise control..... 195
EBD (Electronic Brakeforce Distribution)..... 191
ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)..... 188
Hill Start Assist..... 193
HOLD function..... 192
Overview..... 187
Radar and ultrasonic sensors..... 186
STEER CONTROL..... 192

Traffic Sign Assist ... 218
Your responsibility ... 186
Driving system ... 187
Driving tips
AMG ceramic high-performance composite brake system ... 161
General driving tips ... 157
Light adjustment when driving abroad ... 128
Rear axle steering ... 160
Running-in notes ... 156
Drowsiness detection ... 193
Duplicate key ... 79
DYNAMIC SELECT
Calling up the fuel consumption indicator ... 169
Configuring drive program I ... 168
Displaying engine data ... 169
Displaying vehicle data ... 169
Drive program display ... 168
Drive programs ... 166
Function ... 166
Selecting the drive program ... 168

E

E10 ... 388
Easy entry feature
Setting ... 116
Easy exit feature
Setting ... 116
EBD, Electronic Brakeforce Distribution ... 191
ECO Assist
48 V on-board electrical system ... 163
ECO display ... 163
ECO start/stop button
Automatic engine start/stop ... 162
ECO start/stop function
Automatic engine start ... 161
Automatic engine stop ... 161
Function ... 161
Switching off/on ... 162
Electric parking brake
Applying automatically ... 182
Emergency braking ... 183
Manually applying/releasing ... 183
Releasing automatically ... 182
Electrical fuses ... 359
Electromagnetic compatibility
Declaration of conformity ... 26
Electronic Stability Program ... 188
Emergency
Fire extinguisher ... 344
First-aid kit (soft sided) ... 344
Overview of aids ... 18
Safety vest ... 343
Warning triangle ... 344
Emergency braking
Active Brake Assist ... 213
Brake Assist System ... 188
Carrying out ... 183
Electric parking brake/handbrake ... 182
Emergency call
Automatic ... 314
Manual ... 315
Emergency call system
Mercedes me connect ... 314
Emergency key
Door ... 83
Inserting/removing ... 77

Emergency operation mode
Start the vehicle ... 154
Emergency stop assistant ... 209
Emotion Start ... 154
Engine
Emergency operation mode ... 154
Engine number ... 385
Starting assistance ... 352
switching off (start/stop button) ... 178
Tow-starting ... 359
Engine data
Displaying ... 169
DYNAMIC SELECT ... 169
Engine electronics ... 380
Engine number ... 385
Engine oil
Additives ... 389
Capacity ... 390
Checking the oil level using the driver display ... 331
MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval ... 390
Quality ... 390
Topping up ... 331
Engine operating temperature
Warning lamp ... 157
Engine output ... 157
Engine sound ... 165
Engine starting
Remote Online ... 155
Start/stop button ... 154
Engine torque ... 157
Environmentally friendly driving ... 21
ERA-GLONASS test mode ... 317
ESP®
Activating/deactivating ... 190
Adjusting (steering-wheel button) ... 191
Crosswind Assist ... 190
ESP® SPORT ... 188
Function ... 188
EU type approval number ... 385
Exit warning
MBUX Interior Assistant ... 274
Exiting a parking space
Active Parking Assist ... 245
Drive Away Assist ... 250
PARKTRONIC ... 241
Exterior lighting
Care ... 338
Light adjustment when driving abroad ... 128

F

Factory settings
MBUX reset function ... 284
Fault message
Driver's display ... 394
Favourites ... 278
Fine particle status display ... 149
Fire extinguisher ... 344
First aid
First-aid kit (soft sided) ... 344
Fitting
Tyres/wheels ... 374
Fitting accessories
Limited protection ... 49
Fitting the licence plate (front) ... 26
Flat towing
Pulling/towing ... 256

Flat tyre
Notes ... 345
TIREFIT kit ... 346
Wheel change ... 371
Floor mats ... 126
Fog light (extended range) ... 133
Foil covering
On camera/sensors ... 186
Radar and ultrasonic sensors ... 186
Folding draught stop, Wind protection
Care ... 338
Installing/removing ... 93
Free software ... 36
Frequencies
Mobile phone ... 380
Two-way radio ... 380
Front airbag
Inflating ... 48
Front headlamps ... 129
Front passenger airbag
Disabling/enabling ... 43
Front passenger airbag shutoff
Information (child restraint system on the front passenger seat) ... 60
Front passenger seat
Adjusting electrically ... 104
Adjusting from driver's seat ... 106
Front spoiler ... 233
Fuel
Additives ... 389
E10 ... 388
Petrol ... 388
Petrol quality ... 388
Refilling ... 176
Reserve ... 389
Sulphur content ... 388
Tank content ... 389
Fuel consumption indicator ... 169
Fuel reserve ... 389
Function in the event of an accident ... 48
Function seat ... 16
Fuses
Cockpit ... 360
Front passenger footwell ... 360
Fuse assignment diagram ... 359
Notes ... 359
Rear ... 361

G

Garage door opener
Clearing the memory ... 181
Open/close gate ... 181
Problem ... 181
Garage door openers
Programming buttons ... 179
Synchronising the rolling code ... 180
Gearshift
DIRECT SELECT lever ... 171
Manual ... 173
Gearshift paddles
Steering wheel gearshift paddles ... 173
General driving tips ... 157
Genuine parts ... 22
Glide mode ... 175
Glove compartment
Locking/unlocking ... 122

GPS-based vehicle level
Setting (AMG ACTIVE RIDE CONTROL)... 231
Grab handles
Notes... 104
Gross mass... 385

H

Handbrake... 182
Handling characteristics
Unusual... 362
HANDS-FREE ACCESS... 87
Hazard warning lights... 131
Hazard warnings
Car-to-X-Communication... 296
Head airbag... 54
Head restraint
Adjusting manually (front)... 107
Head space heating (AIRSCARF)... 112
Head-up display
Care... 340
Function... 259
Memory function... 118
Operating... 259
Switching on/off... 260
Headlamp flashing... 130
Headlamp range control... 133
Headlamps... 129
Heating
Activating/deactivating... 149
Climate control... 148
Rear window... 148
Seat... 111
Steering wheel... 115
Help call
Mercedes-Benz emergency call system.. 314
High beam... 130
High-pressure cleaner... 335
Hill Start Assist... 193
HOLD function
Function... 192
Switching on/off... 192
Home screen
Central display... 269

I

i-Size child restraint system
Fitting... 72
Suitable seats... 68
Identification plate
Engine... 385
Vehicle... 385
Immobiliser... 100
Implied warranty... 33
Importer information
Regulatory radio information... 385
In-Car Office... 309
Incorrect behaviour by vehicle occupants
Limited protection... 49
Indicator lamps/warning lamps
PASSENGER AIR BAG... 42
Indicator/warning lamps... 450
Individual drive program
Configuring... 168
Inside rearview mirror... 146
Intelligent Light System
Activating/deactivating... 136

Active headlamps ... 132
Adaptive Highbeam Assist ... 136
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus ... 137
Assistance functions ... 133
Bad weather light ... 133
City lighting ... 133
Cornering light ... 132
Enhanced fog light function ... 133
Motorway mode ... 132
Overview ... 131
Topographical compensation ... 133

Interior lighting
Ambient lighting ... 140
MBUX reading light ... 274
Setting ... 139
Switch-off delay time ... 141

Interior protection ... 102

Internet
Mercedes me connect ... 307
Setting up a Wi-Fi hotspot ... 282
Web browsers ... 310

ISOFIX child restraint system
Fitting ... 72
Suitable seats ... 65

J

Jack
Declaration of conformity ... 29
Storage location ... 370

Jump-start connection ... 354

K

Key
acoustic locking verification signal ... 76
Battery ... 77
Deactivating a function ... 76
Emergency key ... 77
Energy consumption ... 76
Function ... 75
Key ring attachment ... 77
Problem ... 79
Replacement key ... 79
Unlocking setting ... 76

KEYLESS-GO
Deactivating ... 76
Locking/unlocking the vehicle ... 81
Problem ... 82
Unlocking setting ... 76

Kickdown
Using ... 175

Knee airbag ... 54

L

Lane Change Assistant ... 211

Lane Keeping Assist ... 225

Lane recognition
Active Lane Change Assist ... 211

Lane recognition (automatic)
Active Lane Keeping Assist ... 225

Language
Notes ... 284
Setting ... 284

Light adjustment
Driving abroad ... 128

Light switch ... 129

Lighting
Intelligent Light System ... 131
Interior lighting ... 139

Lights
Active headlamps ... 132
Adaptive brake lights ... 193

Adaptive Highbeam Assist..... 136
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus..... 137
Assistance functions..... 133
Automatic driving lights..... 129
Bad weather light..... 133
City lighting..... 133
Combination switch..... 130
Cornering light..... 132
DIGITAL LIGHT..... 131
Fog light (extended range)..... 133
Hazard warning lights..... 131
High beam..... 130
Intelligent Light System..... 131
Interior lighting..... 139
Light adjustment when driving abroad.... 128
Locator lighting..... 139
Motorway mode..... 132
Reading lamp..... 139
Rear fog light..... 130
Responsibility for lighting systems..... 128
Setting low beam..... 139
Switch-off delay time..... 139
Switching the Intelligent Light System on/off..... 136
Topographical compensation..... 133
Turn signal light..... 130

Limiter
Activating/deactivating..... 196, 202
Buttons..... 196
Calling up a speed..... 196
Function..... 196
Passive mode..... 196
Permanent setting..... 198
Requirements:..... 196
Selecting..... 196
Setting a speed..... 196
Storing a speed..... 196

LINGUATRONIC..... 271

Live Traffic Information..... 296

Load compartment floor
Opening/closing..... 122
Setting..... 123

Loading
Adjusting the load compartment floor.... 123
Opening/closing the load compartment floor..... 122

Loading guidelines..... 118

Loads..... 118

Locator lighting..... 139

Locking/unlocking
Additional door lock..... 79
Automatic locking (MMS)..... 83
Doors (from the inside)..... 80
Emergency key..... 83
KEYLESS-GO..... 81
Mercedes me connect..... 79

Loud sound
PRE-SAFE® Sound..... 45

Low beam
Activating/deactivating..... 129
Left-hand/right-hand traffic..... 139
Light adjustment when driving abroad.... 128
Setting..... 139

Lowered suspension
AMG ACTIVE RIDE CONTROL..... 229

lubricants..... 386

Luggage..... 118

M

MAGIC VISION CONTROL
Windscreen wipers..... 144

Maintaining safe distance
Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC 202
Maintenance 326
Maintenance Management
Notes 327
Transferred data 327
Malfunction
Restraint system 40
Manoeuvering brake function 252
Manoeuvring
Drive Away Assist 250
Manoeuvering brake function 252
Manoeuvring assistant
Activating/deactivating 253
Cross traffic warning 251
Drive Away Assist 250
Manoeuvering brake function 252
Manual gearshifting
Activating/deactivating 174
Map
Displaying online map contents 296
Displaying weather information 296
Moving 295
Selecting the map orientation 295
Setting the map scale 295
Map functions 295
Massage programmes 109, 110
Maximum full-stop braking 188
Maximum permissible gross vehicle weight ... 385
Maximum speeds 393
MBUX
Dashcam 298
MBUX Interior Assistant
Exit warning 274
Favourites 275
Overview 272
Preselection outside mirrors 275
Reading light 274
Search light 274
Using the favourites pose 275
MBUX multimedia system
Activating/deactivating standby mode ... 185
Air conditioning menu 149
Calling up the Zero Layer 266
Drive programs 168
Factory setting 284
Home screen 269
Language settings 271
MBUX Interior Assistant 272
Media 319
Memory Park Assist 256
Mercedes me & Apps 309
Notes 263
Opening/closing the soft top 91
Operating the Zero Layer 266
Overview 263
Set collision detection 183, 184
Setting route-based speed adaptation 206
Standby mode function 185
Steering wheel heater/seat heating 115
Telephone 300
Touchscreen 270
Zero layer 264
MBUX reading light 274
MBUX search light 274
MBUX voice assistant
Function 271
Voice prompting 271
Media
Overview of functions/symbols 319

Medical aids 32
Memory function
Head-up display 118
Outside mirrors 118
Seat 118
Steering wheel 118
Memory Parking Assist
Exiting a parking space 255
Function 253
Parking 255
Recording 254
Setting 256
Menus (driver's display)
Notes 258
Mercedes me App
Activating on-demand features 24
Mercedes me Apps 309
Mercedes me calls
Arranging a service appointment 305
Calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre after automatic accident/breakdown detection 304
Calls via the overhead control panel 303
Consenting to the transfer of data 306
Information 304
Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre 304
Transferred data 306
Mercedes me connect
Accident/Breakdown Management 308
Information 307
Transferred data 309
Mercedes-Benz emergency call system
Automatic emergency call 314
Data processing 317
Data transfer 315
ERA-GLONASS test mode 317
Information 312
Manual emergency call 315
Overview 314
Self-diagnosis 317
Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts 22
Mercedes-Benz service centre 31
Message memory 394
Mirrors
Mirror folding function 147
Outside mirrors 145
Rear-view mirror 146
Mobile phone
Frequencies 380
Maximum transmission output 380
Notes on wireless charging 124
Wireless charging (front) 125
Model type 385
Modification
Limited protection 49
Motorway mode 132
Multimedia system 263

N

Navigation
Activating 290
Destination entry 292
Notes 290
Overview 291
Neutral 172

O

Objects in the vehicle interior
Limited protection 49

Occupant safety
Airbag 54
Basic information 37
Child seat 55
Information on the child restraint system 44
Information on the correct seat position 38
Pets in the vehicle 49
PRE-SAFE® 45
Roll bar 47
On-board diagnostics interface 30
On-board electronics
Engine electronics 380
On-demand feature 24
Online services 36
Open Source Software 36
Open/close garage door 181
Open/close gate 181
Opening the boot lid using your foot
HANDS-FREE ACCESS 87
Operating fluids
Additives 389
Brake fluid 390
Coolant 391
Engine oil 389
Notes 386
Petrol 388
Windscreen washer fluid 392
Operating safety
48 V on-board electrical system 24
Outside mirrors
Automatic anti-dazzle mode 146
Automatic mirror folding function 147
Blind Spot Assist/Active Blind Spot Assist 222
Folding in/out 145
Memory function 118
Parking position 146
Preselection MBUX 275
Setting 145
Warning lamp 222
Overhead control panel 14
Overview of airbags 54
Owner's Manual 23

P

Paint code 385
Park position
DIRECT SELECT lever 171
Parking
Active Parking Assist 245
PARKTRONIC 241
Parking Assist
Active Parking Assist 245
Memory Parking Assist 253
PARKTRONIC 241
Parking Assist PARKTRONIC
Activating/deactivating 244
Adjusting warning tones 244
Function 241
Parking assistance systems
Active Parking Assist 245
Drive Away Assist 250
Manoeuvering brake function 252
Memory Parking Assist 253
PARKTRONIC 241
Parking brake 182
Parking lights 129
Parking position
Outside mirrors 146

Storing the position of the passenger outside mirror using reverse gear 147
Parking up 185
PARKTRONIC 241
PASSENGER AIR BAG
Status display, front passenger airbag 42
Pedestrian protection 328
Period out of use
Activating/deactivating standby mode ... 185
Permissible axle load 385
Permitted towing methods
Overview 356
Petrol 388
Pets in the vehicle 49
Post-collision brake 47
Power closing function
Boot lid 85
Power supply
Start/stop button 153
Switching on (start/stop button) 153
PRE-SAFE®, Anticipatory occupant protection
Function 45
PRE-SAFE® Sound 45
Reversing measures 45
PRE-SAFE® PLUS
Function 46
Reversing measures 45
Preventative occupant protection system 45, 46
Profile
Notes 276
Programs 166
Protection
Limited 49
Protection against collision
Drive Away Assist 250
Manoeuvering brake function 252
Protection of the environment
Driving style 21
Take-back of end-of-life vehicles 21
Pulling away
Drive Away Assist 250
Hill Start Assist 193
Pyrotechnical vehicle components 380

Q

QR code rescue card 33
Qualified specialist workshop 31

R

RACE START
Activating 231
Activation conditions 231
Information 231
Race track mode
Activating/deactivating 228
Function 228
Racetrack mode
AMG ceramic high-performance composite brake system 161
AMG steering-wheel buttons 165
Race track mode 228
Radar and ultrasonic sensors 186
Radio 323
Radio regulations
Importer information 385
Regulatory radio identification 385
Specific absorption rate 385

Wireless applications ... 381

Rain closing function
Side windows ... 97

Rain sensor
Side windows ... 97
Windscreen wipers ... 141

REACH regulation ... 32

Reading lamp
Interior lighting ... 139

Rear axle steering ... 160

Rear fog lamp ... 130

Rear fog light ... 130

Rear seat belt
Status display ... 41

Rear seats
Height restrictions ... 104

Rear spoiler ... 232

Rear window heater ... 148

Rear wing
Care ... 338
Extending/retracting (steering-wheel button) ... 233
Function ... 232

Rear-view mirror
Automatic anti-dazzle mode ... 146

Rearward-facing child seat
Information ... 62

Recycling ... 21

Refuelling
Fuel ... 176
Refuelling the vehicle ... 176

Registration ... 31

Remote Online
Charging the starter battery ... 155
Cooling/heating the vehicle interior ... 155
Starting the vehicle ... 155

Replacement key ... 79

Reserve
Fuel ... 389

Resetting
MBUX reset function ... 284

Residual heat ... 151

Responsibility
Driving safety systems ... 186

Restraint system
Basic information ... 37
Basic instructions for children ... 55
Deployment situations ... 48
Functionality ... 40
Information on function ... 48
Information on the correct seat position ... 38
Limited protection ... 49
Malfunction ... 40
Protection ... 38
Self-test ... 40
Warning lamp ... 40

Reverse gear
DIRECT SELECT lever ... 171

Reversing camera
360° Camera ... 234
Activate via GPS ... 241
Activating/deactivating ... 240
Care ... 338
Function ... 234
Manage activation points ... 241
Opening the camera cover ... 241
Setting ... 240

Rocking free ... 173

Roll away protection ... 192
Roll bar
Function ... 47
Roof load display
Information ... 167
Route
Alternative route ... 293
Calculating ... 293
Commuter route ... 293
Navigation ... 291
Selecting a type ... 293
Route guidance with augmented reality
Activating ... 293
Activating/deactivating the traffic light view ... 221
Displaying road names/house numbers ... 293
Switching video on or off ... 293
Route-based speed adaptation
Function ... 205
Setting ... 206
Running-in notes ... 156

S

Safety system ... 187
Safety vest ... 343
Seat
Adjusting electrically ... 104
Adjusting the front passenger seat from the driver's seat ... 106
AIRSCARF ... 112
Automatic adjustment ... 109
Configuring settings ... 108
Correct driver's seat position ... 103
Folding the backrest forwards/back ... 110
Massage programmes ... 109
Memory function ... 118
Resetting settings (massage programme) ... 110
Settings ... 16
Side airbag ... 54
Workout programme ... 109
Seat belt
Activating/deactivating seat belt adjustment ... 46
Automatic tightening ... 46
Care ... 340
Fastening ... 40
Notes on wearing correctly ... 39
Rear seat belt status display ... 41
Releasing ... 53
Warning lamp ... 41
Seat belt adjustment
Activating/deactivating ... 46
Function ... 46
Seat belt tensioners
Inflating ... 48
Seat belt warning ... 41
Seat heating
Activating/deactivating ... 111
Seat height ... 104
Seat ventilation ... 112
Selecting a gear ... 173
Selecting a sound characteristic (steering-wheel button) ... 165
Selector lever ... 171
Self-test
Automatic front passenger airbag shut off ... 42
Restraint system ... 40

Sensors
Cleaning ... 338
Service ... 326
Service centre ... 31
Service due date ... 326
Service interval display ... 326
Shifting
Automatic transmission ... 173
Gearshift recommendation ... 174
Manual ... 173
Steering wheel gearshift paddles ... 173
Shortening the braking distance
Brake Assist System ... 188
Shunting support ... 251
Side airbag ... 54
Side windows
Automatic function ... 97
Close with key ... 98
Convenience closing ... 98
Convenience opening ... 98
Opening/closing ... 95
Opening/closing (all) ... 95
Problem ... 99
Rain closing function ... 97
Smartphone Integration, iPhone®
Android Auto ... 311
Apple CarPlay® ... 311
Snow chains, Anti-skid chains ... 362
Socket
12 V (boot/load compartment) ... 123
12 V (front centre console) ... 123
Soft top
Care ... 337
Close with key ... 98
Opening with the key ... 98
Opening/closing (button) ... 89
Opening/closing (MBUX multimedia system) ... 91
Problem ... 93
Software update ... 280
SOS button ... 303
Sound
AMG Real Performance Sound ... 165
Menu ... 325
PRE-SAFE® Sound ... 45
Wheels/tyres ... 362
Sound settings ... 325
Spare parts ... 22
Spare wheel
Emergency spare wheel ... 376
Specialist workshop ... 31
Specific absorption rate (SAR) ... 385
Speed
Limit, Limiter ... 196
Save, cruise control ... 202
Save, DISTRONIC ... 202
Save, Limiter ... 202
Speed adjustment, route-based ... 205
Speed control
Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC ... 198
Cruise control ... 195
Limiter ... 196
Speed limit
Winter tyres ... 198
Standing lights ... 129
Start-off assist
Drive Away Assist ... 250
Hill Start Assist ... 193

Start/stop button
- Emotion Start ... 154
- Parking the vehicle ... 178
- Starting the vehicle ... 154
- Switching on the power supply / vehicle ... 153

Start/stop function ... 161

Starter battery
- Charging via Remote Online ... 155

Starting assistance ... 354

Starting the engine
- Emergency operation mode ... 154
- Remote Online ... 155
- Start/stop button ... 154

Starting-off aid
- Drive Away Assist ... 250
- Hill Start Assist ... 193

Status display
- Front passenger airbag ... 42
- Rear seat belt ... 41

Steer Assist
- Active Steering Assist ... 207
- STEER CONTROL ... 192

STEER CONTROL ... 192

Steering
- Rear axle steering ... 160

Steering wheel
- Adjusting electrically ... 113
- Driver's airbag ... 54
- Memory function ... 118
- Steering wheel heater ... 114

Steering wheel adjustment ... 113

Steering wheel gearshift paddles ... 173

Steering wheel heater
- Linking to seat heating ... 115

Stop/start
- ECO start/stop function ... 162

Stopping
- Parking the vehicle ... 178

Stowage areas ... 121

Stowage space
- Centre console (front) ... 121

Stowage space underneath the load compartment floor
- Opening/closing ... 122

Stowage spaces
- Armrest ... 121
- Centre console (front) ... 121
- Door ... 121
- Glove compartment ... 121

Sulphur content ... 388

Suspension
- AMG ACTIVE RIDE CONTROL ... 229
- AMG RIDE CONTROL ... 228
- Selecting the suspension setting ... 229
- Setting the vehicle level (AMG ACTIVE RIDE CONTROL) ... 230
- Setting vehicle level (GPS-based) ... 231

Suspension level
- Setting (AMG ACTIVE RIDE CONTROL) ... 230
- Setting (GPS-based) ... 231

SVHC
- Substances of very high concern ... 32

Switch-off delay time
- Exterior ... 139
- Interior ... 141

Switching air-recirculation mode on/off ... 151

System settings
- MBUX reset function ... 284

Overview ... 280

T

Tailpipes
Care ... 338
Take-back of end-of-life vehicles ... 21
Tank content
Fuel ... 389
Reserve ... 389
Tank filler cap / flap ... 176
Technical data
Information ... 380
Maximum speeds ... 393
Pyrotechnical vehicle components ... 380
Radio frequencies ... 380
Radio regulations ... 385
Specific absorption rate (SAR) ... 385
Vehicle dimensions ... 392
Telediagnosis
Diagnostic data ... 327
Telediagnostics
Transferred data ... 328
Telemetry display ... 288
Telephone
Bluetooth® ... 302
Connecting a mobile phone ... 302
Emergency call ... 314
Menu ... 303
Notes ... 300
Notes on wireless charging (mobile phone) ... 124
Operating modes ... 302
Secure Simple Pairing ... 302
Telephone menu overview ... 302
Wirelessly charging a(mobile phone, front) ... 125
Telephony operating modes
Bluetooth® telephony ... 302
Car telephony ... 302
Temperature
Setting ... 148
THERMOTRONIC
Air conditioning control panel ... 148
TIREFIT kit
Declaration of conformity ... 30
Storage location ... 345
Top Tether ... 73
Topographical compensation, Predictive headlamp range control ... 133
Touch Control
Driver's display ... 257
MBUX ... 270
Touch-sensitive controls ... 23
Touchscreen ... 270
Tow bar system
Towing away ... 256
Tow-away protection ... 101
Tow-starting ... 359
Towing
Pulling/towing ... 256
Towing methods ... 356
Towing eye
Fitting/removing ... 358
Storage location ... 358
Towing methods
Both axles on the ground ... 356
Overview ... 356
Track Race ... 285
Traffic information ... 296

Traffic Jam Assistant ... 206
Traffic light view
Activating/deactivating ... 221
Information ... 221
Traffic light warning/display ... 218
Traffic Sign Assist
Function ... 218
Setting ... 221
Trailer drawbar, Pulling/towing ... 256
Transmission position display ... 171
Transmission positions
DIRECT SELECT lever ... 171
Transporting
Vehicle ... 358
TuneIn Internet Radio ... 324
Turn signal indicator ... 130
Turn signal light ... 130
TV ... 322
Two-way radios
Frequencies ... 380
Transmission output ... 380
Type approval number EG ... 385
Tyre pressure
Checking ... 365
TIREFIT kit ... 346
Tyre pressure table ... 364
Tyre pressure monitoring system
Function ... 365
Restarting ... 366
Tyre pressure table ... 364
Tyre sealant ... 346
Tyre tread ... 362
Tyre-change tool ... 370
Tyre-change tool kit
Overview ... 370
Tyres
Breakdown ... 345
Checking ... 362
Checking the temperature ... 365
Fitting ... 374
Interchanging ... 369
Noise ... 362
Notes on fitting ... 366
Removing ... 374
Replacing ... 366, 371
Selection ... 366
Snow chains ... 362
Storing ... 370
TIREFIT kit ... 346
Tyre pressure table ... 364
Unusual handling characteristics ... 362

U

Unfastening ... 53
Unlocking setting ... 76
Updates ... 280
USB port
Centre console ... 124
Stowage compartments (front) ... 121
User profiles
Adding a user ... 278
Selecting options ... 278

V

Variable limiter ... 196
Vehicle
48 V on-board electrical system ... 24
Activating/deactivating standby mode ... 185
Additional door lock ... 79

Correct use ... 32
Data storage ... 33
Diagnostics connection ... 30
Emergency key ... 83
Emotion Start ... 154
enabling, Remote Online ... 155
Equipment ... 23
Implied warranty ... 33
KEYLESS-GO ... 81
lock automatically (MMS) ... 83
Locking/unlocking (from inside) ... 80
Locking/unlocking using the emergency key ... 83
Lowering ... 375
Medical aids ... 32
Parking up ... 185
QR code rescue card ... 33
Raising ... 371
REACH regulation ... 32
Registration ... 31
Rocking free ... 173
Set collision detection ... 183, 184
Standby mode function ... 185
Starting (start/stop button) ... 154
starting, emergency operation mode ... 154
Stopping ... 178
SVHC/substances of very high concern ... 32
Switching off ... 178
switching off (start/stop button) ... 178
Switching on (start/stop button) ... 153
Towing ... 256
Towing away ... 356
Transporting ... 358
ventilate / comfort opening ... 98

Vehicle cameras ... 186

Vehicle data
Displaying, DYNAMIC SELECT ... 169
Displaying, MBUX ... 169
Maximum speeds ... 393
Vehicle height ... 392
Vehicle length ... 392
Vehicle width ... 392
Weights ... 393
Wheelbase ... 392

Vehicle dimensions ... 392

Vehicle emergency start ... 359

Vehicle equipment ... 23

Vehicle identification number ... 385

Vehicle identification plate
EU type approval number ... 385
Maximum permissible gross vehicle weight ... 385
Model type ... 385
Paint code ... 385
Permissible axle load ... 385
VIN ... 385

Vehicle interior
Cooling/heating (Remote Online) ... 155

Vehicle key ... 75

Vehicle sensors ... 186

Vehicle start
Emergency operation mode ... 154
Remote Online ... 155
Start/stop button ... 154

Vehicle tool kit
TIREFIT kit ... 345
Towing eye ... 358

Ventilating ... 98

Ventilation ... 151

Vents
Air vents ... 151

VIN
Engine compartment ... 385

Identification plate..... 385
Seat..... 385
Vision
Demisting windows..... 150
Voice assistant
Voice prompting..... 271

W

Warning system..... 100
Warning triangle..... 343, 344
Warning/indicator lamp
ABS warning lamp..... 461
Active Brake Assist warning lamp..... 464, 465
ATTENTION ASSIST warning lamp..... 464
Brakes warning lamp (red)..... 460
Brakes warning lamp (yellow)..... 459
Coolant warning lamp (red)..... 455
Coolant warning lamp (yellow)..... 457
Electric parking brake indicator lamp (red)..... 459
Electric parking brake indicator lamp (yellow)..... 459
Electrical fault warning lamp..... 457
Engine diagnostics warning lamp..... 457
Engine operating temperature warning lamp..... 458
ESP® warning lamp flashes..... 462
ESP® warning lamp lights up..... 462
Fuel reserve warning lamp lights up..... 458
Mercedes-Benz emergency call system warning lamp..... 466
Power steering warning lamp (red)..... 454
Power steering warning lamp (yellow)..... 453
Rear axle steering warning lamp (red)..... 454
Rear axle steering warning lamp (yellow)..... 454
Restraint system warning lamp..... 452
Seat belt warning lamp flashes..... 453
Seat belt warning lamp lights up... 453
Suspension warning lamp (red).... 465
Suspension warning lamp (yellow)..... 465
Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp flashes..... 466
Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp lights up..... 467
Warning lamp for distance warning..... 464
Warning/indicator lamps
Driver's display..... 450
PASSENGER AIR BAG..... 42

Washer fluid
Topping up ... 333
Windscreen washer fluid ... 392
Washing by hand ... 336
Water tank ... 334
Wear
Limited protection ... 49
Weather information ... 296
Web browsers ... 310
Wedge ... 370
Weight information ... 385
Wheel change
Fitting a new wheel ... 374
Fitting/removing the hub cap ... 371
Lowering the vehicle ... 375
Preparation ... 371
Raising the vehicle ... 371
Removing a wheel ... 374
Wheel rotation ... 369
Wheels
Breakdown ... 345
Care ... 338
Checking ... 362
Checking the tyre temperature ... 365
Fitting ... 374
Interchanging ... 369
Noise ... 362
Notes on fitting ... 366
Removing ... 374
Replacing ... 366, 371
Selection ... 366
Snow chains ... 362
Storing ... 370
TIREFIT kit ... 346
Tyre pressure ... 363
Tyre pressure monitoring system ... 365
Unusual handling characteristics ... 362
Wi-Fi
Setting up a hotspot ... 282
Windows
Care ... 338
De-icing ... 149
Opening/closing ... 95
Opening/closing (all) ... 95
Removing mist ... 150
Windscreen
De-icing ... 149
Demisting ... 148
Replacing the wiper blades ... 142
Replacing the wiper blades with MAGIC VISION CONTROL ... 144
Windscreen heater ... 148
Windscreen washer fluid ... 392
Windscreen washer system ... 333
Windscreen wipers
Activating/deactivating ... 141
Replacing the wiper blades ... 142
Replacing the wiper blades (windscreen) ... 142
Replacing the wiper blades with MAGIC VISION CONTROL ... 144
Winter operation
Snow chains ... 362
Winter tyres
Limiter ... 198
Setting the permanent speed limit ... 198
Wiper blades
Care ... 338
Replacing (windscreen) ... 142
Replacing with MAGIC VISION CONTROL ... 144

Wipers 141
Wireless applications 381
Wireless charging
Mobile phone (front) 125
Overview 124
Workout programme 109
Workshop 31

Z

Zero layer
Calling up 266
Function 264
Operating 266
Overview 265

Publication details

Internet

Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and about Mercedes-Benz AG can be found on the following websites:

https://www.mercedes-benz.com

https://group.mercedes-benz.com

Documentation team

You are welcome to forward any queries or suggestions you may have regarding this Owner's Manual to the technical documentation team at the following address:

Mercedes-Benz AG, HPC: CAC, Customer Service, 70546 Stuttgart, Germany

©Mercedes-Benz AG: Not to be reprinted, translated or otherwise reproduced, in whole or in part, without written permission from Mercedes-Benz AG.

Vehicle manufacturer

Mercedes-Benz AG

Mercedesstraße 120

70372 Stuttgart

Germany

As at 20.04.22



Digital – in the vehicle

Familiarise yourself with the contents of the Owner's Manual directly via the vehicle's multimedia system (menu item "Vehicle information"). Start with the quick guide or broaden your knowledge with practical tips.



Vehicle document wallet

Here you can find comprehensive information about operating your vehicle and about services and guarantees in printed form.



Digital – on the Internet

You can find the Owner's Manual on the Mercedes-Benz homepage.



Digital – as an App

The Mercedes-Benz Guides App is available free-of-charge in familiar App stores.

2325844701Z102

Order no. P232 0061 02 Part no. 232 584 47 01 Z102
Edition ÄJ2022-2a

Apple® iOS

Android™